
መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፡ ♦ THE BOOK OF ENOCH

The work presented herein should be considered preliminary. The text-critical footnotes are incomplete and, in some places, possibly not entirely accurate. If any reader feels the desire to take on the task of re-working this file, please do not hesitate to [contact us](#).

INTRODUCTION

The *Book of Enoch*, in its current form, is really a collection of 5 separate books, with the divisions generally accepted as follows: the Book of Watchers (Chs 1–36), the Book of Parables (Chs 37–71), the Astronomical Book (Chs 72–82), the Book of Dreams (Chs 83–90), and the Epistle of Enoch (Chs 91–108).

The *Book of Enoch* is considered part of the ‘Broad Canon’ by the Ethiopic Orthodox Tewahedo Church but as apocryphal by all other major Christian Churches; however, it is quoted in the New Testament in the *Letter of Jude* (vv. 14–15).

The text is extant in numerous manuscripts, of which [Ethiopic Version](#) is by far the most complete; these MSS fall into two families: ‘A’, which is best represented by the 15th Century *Lake Tana MS*, and ‘B’, of which the most significant are two 18th Century MSS, one held in the Rylands Library (*Rylands Ethiopic MS 23*, used here for Chs 1–71) and another in the possession of *Edward Ullendorff* (used here for Chs 72–108). The [Greek Version](#) is also extant in numerous (mostly fragmentary) MSS, chief among which are *Codex Panopolitanus* and *Cairo Papyrus 10759* (or the *Akhmim MSS*) and the *Chester Beatty-Michigan Papyri*. The [Latin Version](#) is preserved in only three known fragments and the Aramaic text is preserved in 11 fragments found in Cave 4 at Qumran.

AUTHORSHIP AND DATES

The authors of the five component parts of *Book of Enoch* are all unknown; at what time they were collected into a single book is also not known, and most scholars consider the composition dates for each section to be (widely) different from each other. The works were originally written in Aramaic (or, just possibly, Hebrew) but the dates of their translations into Ethiopic and/or Greek are also not known.

Most date the book, in its current form, to around 200–150 BCE but there is evidence that the original form of the *Book of Watchers* was written rather earlier, sometime in the early 3rd Century BCE. There is also some evidence for Christian editing of many of the extant Greek and Ethiopic manuscripts.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፩

ENOCH 1

¹ ቃለ፡ በረከት፡ ዘሄኖክ፡ ዘከመ፡ ባረከ፡ ጎሩያነ፡ ወጻድቃነ፡ እለ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ይኩኑ፡ በዕለተ፡ ምንዳቤ፡ ለአሰስሎ፡ ኩሎ፡ እኩያን፡ ወረሲዓን፡ ² ወአውሥአ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወይቤ፡ ብእሲ፡ ጻድቅ፡ ዘእምነበ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ እንዘ፡ አዕይንቲሁ፡ ክሡታት፡ ወይሬኢ፡ ራዕየ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ዘበሰማያት፡ ዘአርአዩኒ፡ መላእክት፡ ወሰማዕኩ፡ እምነቤሆሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ ወአእመርኩ፡ አነ፡ ዘእሬኢ፡ ወአኮ፡ ለዝ፡ ትውልድ፡ አላ፡ ለዘ፡ ይመጽኡ፡ ትውልድ፡ ርሑቃን፡ ³ በእንተ፡ ጎሩያን፡ እቤ፡ ወአውሣእኩ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ፡ ምስለ፡ ዘይወጽእ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወዓቢይ፡ እማነደሩ ⁴ ወአምላክ፡ ዓለም፡ ወእምህየ፡ ይከይድ፡ ዲበ፡ ሲና፡ ደብር፡ ወያስተርኢ፡ በትዕይንቱ፡ ወያስተርኢ፡ በጽንዓ፡ ኃይሉ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ⁵ ወይፈርህ፡ ኩሎ፡ ወያድለቀልቁ፡ ትጉሃን፡ ወይነሥአሙ፡ ፍርሃት፡ ወረዓድ፡ ዓቢይ፡ እስከ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ምድር ⁶ ወይደነግፁ፡ አድባር፡ ነዋኃን፡ ወይቴሐቱ፡ አውግር፡ ነዋኃት፡ ወይትመስዉ፡ ከመ፡ መዓረ፡ ግራ፡ እምላህብ ። ⁷ ወትሰጠም፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ይትኃጉል፡ ወይከውን፡ ፍትሕ፡ ላዕለ፡ ኩሉ፡ ⁸ ወላዕለ፡

¹ The words of the blessing of Enoch, with which he blessed the elect and righteous, who will be living in the day of tribulation, when all the wicked *and godless* are to be removed. ² And he took up his parable and said – Enoch a righteous man, whose eyes were opened by God, saw the vision of the Holy One in the heavens, which the angels showed me, and from them I heard everything, and I understood what I saw, but not for this generation, but for a remote one still to come. ³ Concerning the elect, I spoke and took up my parable concerning them: The Holy Great One will come forth from his dwelling, ⁴ and the eternal God will tread on the earth, on Mount Sinai, and appear from his camp and appear in the strength of his might from heaven. ⁵ And all shall be smitten with fear, and the Watchers shall quake, and great fear and trembling shall seize them unto the ends of the earth. ⁶ And the high mountains shall be shaken, and the high hills shall be made low, and shall melt like wax before the flame. ⁷ And the earth shall be split apart, and all that is on the earth shall perish, and there shall

ENOCH 1

¹ Some MSS lacks ‘and godless’.

² Sparks opens, “And Enoch answered.”

³ Charles formats vv. 3b–9 as poetry.

⁴ In place of ‘on the earth’, here following Greek MS ‘A’ and Charles, Sparks has ‘from there’.

⁵ The Akhmim MSS have ‘the heaven of heavens’ in place of ‘heaven’.

⁶ For ‘shall be shaken’, some MSS have ‘shall fall and be shaken’.

⁷ Sparks has ‘shall sink’ in place of ‘shall be split apart’.

ጸድቃን፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ለጸድቃንሰ፡ ሰላም፡ ይገብር፡ ሎሙ፡
ወየዓቅቦሙ፡ ለኅሩያን፡ ወይከውን፡ ሣህል፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡
ወይከውኑ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ዘአምላክ፡ ወይሄርሐ፡ ወይትባረኩ፡
ወይበርህ፡ ሎሙ፡ ብርሃነ፡ አምላክ፡ ⁹ ወናሁ፡ መጽእ፡
በትእልፊት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ከመ፡ ይግበር፡ ፍትሐ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡
ወያሕጉሎሙ፡ ለረሲዓን፡ ወይትዋቀሥ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘሥጋ፡
በእንተ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘገብሩ፡ ወረሰዩ፡ ላዕሌሁ፡ ኃጥኣን፡
ወረሲዓን ።

be a judgement upon all. ⁸ But with the righteous he will make peace, and will protect the elect, and mercy shall be upon them. And they shall all belong to God, and they shall be prospered, and they shall be blessed, and light shall appear to them. ⁹ And behold! He comes with ten thousand holy ones to execute judgement on all and to destroy the ungodly; and to convict all flesh of all the works that they have ungodly committed against him.

⁸ In place of 'will protect the elect', Greek MS 'A' has 'on the elect will be protection and peace'.

⁹ After 'works', Charles adds 'of their ungodliness' in angle-brackets. This verse is quoted by Cyprian: *Ecce venit cum multis milibus nuntiorum suorum facere iudicium de omnibus et perdere omnes impios et arguere omnem carnem de omnibus factis impiorum quae fecerunt impie et de omnibus verbis impiis quae de deo locuti sunt.*

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፪

ENOCK 2

¹ ጠየቁ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ግብረ፡ እፎ፡
ኢይመይጦ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ፡ ብርሃናት፡ ዘውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡
ከመ፡ ኩሎ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዓርብ፡ ሥሩዕ፡ ኩሎ፡ በዘመኑ፡
ወኢይትዓደዉ፡ እምትዛዞሙ ። ² ርእይዎ፡ ለምድር፡
ወለብዉ፡ እምግብር፡ ዘይትገበር፡ ላዕሌሃ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡
እስከ፡ ተፍጻሜቱ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይትመየጥ፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብሩ፡
ለአምላክ፡ እንዘ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ³ ርእይዎ፡ ለሐጋይ፡
ወላክረምት፡ ከመ፡ ኩሎ፡ ምድር፡ መልአት፡ ማየ፡
ወደመና፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ የእርፍ፡ ላዕሌሃ ።

¹ Consider all that takes place in the heaven, how they do not
change their orbits, <and> the luminaries that are in the heaven,
how they all rise and set in order each in its season and transgress
not against their appointed order. ² Behold the earth and give
heed to the things which take place upon it from first to last, <how
steadfast they are>, how <none of the things upon earth> change,
<but> all the works of God appear <to you>. ³ Behold the summer
and the winter, how the whole earth is filled with water, and
clouds and dew and rain lie upon it.

ENOCK 2

- ¹ The opening 'Consider' follows the *Lake Tana MS* and the *Akhmim MSS*; all other *Ethiopic MSS* open with 'I contemplated'.
² The phrases/ words here enclosed in angle-brackets (following Charles) follow the *Akhmim MSS*.
³ The *Akhmim MSS* lack the text from 'how the whole' to the end of the verse.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፫

ENOCH 3

¹ ጠየቁ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዕፀው፡ እፎ፡ ያስተርእዩ፡
ከመ፡ ይቡስ፡ ወኩሉ፡ አቀላጽሆሙ፡ ንጉፋት፡ ዘእንበለ፡
፲ወ፬ዕፀው፡ ዘኢይትነገፉ፡ እለ፡ ይጸንሑ፡ እምብሉይ፡
እስከ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ሐዲስ፡ እም፪ኤ፡ ወእም፫፡ ከረምት ።

¹ Again, consider and see how (in the winter) all the trees seem
as though they had withered and shed all their leaves, except
fourteen trees, which do not lose their foliage but retain the old
foliage from two to three years till the new comes.

ENOCH 3

¹ The opening 'Again, consider' follows the *Lake Tana MS* and the *Akhmim MSS*; all other *Ethiopic MSS* open with 'I contemplated'; 4Q201 & 4Q204 support the reading given here.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፬

¹ ወዳግመ፡ ጠየቁ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ሐጋይ፡ ከመ፡ ኮነ፡ ፀሐይ፡
ላዕሌሃ፡ በቅድሜሃ፤ አንትሙሰ፡ ተጋሥሡ፡ ምጽላለ፡
ወጽላሎተ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕየ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ምድርኒ፡ ትውዒ፡
እሙቀተ፡ ሐሩር፡ ወአንትሙሰ፡ ኢትክሉ፡ ከይዶታ፡
ለምድር፡ ወኢኩኩሐ፡ በእንተ፡ ዋዕያ፡

ENOCH 4

¹ And again, consider the days of summer how the sun is above
the earth over against it. And you seek shade and shelter by
reason of the heat of the sun, and the earth also burns with
glowing heat, and so you cannot tread on the earth, or on a rock
by reason of its heat.

ENOCH 4

¹ The opening 'And again, consider' follows Ullendorff's MS and the Akhmim MSS; all other Ethiopic MSS open with 'I contemplated and saw'; 4Q201 & 4Q204 support the reading given here.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፩

¹ ጠየቁ፡ እፎ፡ ዕፀው፡ በሐመልማለ፡ አቀጽጽ፡ ይትከደኑ፡
ወይፈዩ፡ ወለብው፡ በእንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወአእምሩ፡ በከመ፡
ገብረ፡ ለከመ፡ ለእሎንቱ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ዘሕያው፡ ለዓለም፡
² ወምግባሩ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ለለዓመት፡ ዘይከውን፡ ወኩሉ፡
ምግባሩ፡ ይትቀነዩ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወኢይትመየጡ፡ አላ፡ በከመ፡
ሠርዓ፡ አምላክ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይትገበር፡ ኩሉ ። ³ ወርእዩ፡
እፎ፡ አብሕርት፡ ወአፍላግ፡ ጎቡረ፡ ይፌጽሙ፡ ግብሮሙ፡
⁴ አንትሙሰ፡ ኢተዓገሥከሙ፡ ወኢገበርከሙ፡ ትእዘዘ፡
እግዚእ፡ አላ፡ ተዓደውከሙ፡ ወሐመይከሙ፡ ዓቢያተ፡
ወድሩካተ፡ ቃላተ፡ በአፍ፡ ርኩሳት፡ ዘዚአክሙ፡ ላዕለ፡
ዕባዩ፡ ዚአሁ፤ ይቡሳን፡ ልብ፡ ኢትከውነከሙ፡ ሰላም ።
⁵ ወበእንተዝ፡ አንትሙ፡ መዋዕሊከሙ፡ ትረግሙ፡
ወዓመታተ፡ ሕይወትከሙ፡ ተሐጉሉ፡ ወይበዝጎ፡ መርገም፡
ዘለዓለም፡ ወኢይከሙነከሙ፡ ሣህል፡ ⁶ ውበእቱ፡
መዋዕል፡ ትሁቡ፡ ሰላም፡ ዚአክሙ፡ በርግመት፡ ዘለዓለም፡
ለኩሉ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ወኪያከሙ፡ ይረግሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ዘልፈ፡
ወለክሙ፡ ጎቡረ፡ ምስለ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ⁷ ወለጎሩያንሰ፡

ENOCH 5

¹ Contemplate how the trees cover themselves with green leaves and bear fruit; and understand with regard to everything and perceive how he who lives for ever has made all these things for you. ² And *how* his works are before him in each succeeding year, and all the tasks they accomplish for him do not change but, as God has decreed it, so everything is done. ³ And consider how the seas and the rivers together accomplish their tasks. ⁴ But you have not been steadfast, nor followed the commandments of the Lord, but you have transgressed and have spoken proud and hard words, with your impure mouths against his majesty. Oh, you of stubborn hearts! You shall find no peace. ⁵ And, because of this, you shall curse your days, and the years of your life you will destroy, and the eternal curse will increase and you will not receive mercy. ⁶ In those days, you shall transform your names into an eternal curse to all the righteous, and they shall curse you as sinners for ever – you together with the sinners, ⁷ But, for the chosen, there

ENOCH 5

- ¹ The opening 'Contemplate' follows the Rylands MS and the Greek MSS; other *Ethiopic MSS* open with 'I contemplated'.
² In place of the 'how' in italics (here following Sparks), Charles has 'all' in angle-brackets.
³ For 'together', here following Sparks and the *Ethiopic MSS*, Charles has 'in like manner' (following the *Akhmim MSS*).
⁴ At the end of the verse, Charles, following the *Akhmim MSS*, adds 'from his commandments'. The *Akhmim MSS* have 'his commandments' in place of 'the commandments of the Lord'.
⁵ Charles ends the verse, "And the <years of your destruction> shall be multiplied in eternal execration, and you shall find no mercy."
⁶ For the 2nd part of this verse (from 'and they will curse you'), Charles has 'and by you shall <all> who curse, curse, <and all> the sinners <and godless> shall imprecate by you' – and he separates it as v. 6b.
⁷ Before this verse, Charles adds the following extra 'verses':

ይከውን፡ ብርሃን፡ ወፍሥሐ፡ ወሰላም፡ ወእሙንቱ፡
ይወርስዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለክሙሰ፡ ረቢዓን፡ ይከውኑክሙ፡
ርግመት ። ⁸ ወአምሂ፡ ይትወሀቦሙ፡ ለኅሩያን፡ ጥበብ፡
ወኩሎሙ፡ እሎንቱ፡ የሐይዉ፡ ወኢይደግሙ፡ አበላ፡
ኢበረሲዕ፡ ወኢበትዕቢት፡ አላ፡ ይገንዩ፡ ዘቦሙ፡ ጥበብ፡
⁹ ኢይደግሙ፡ አብሶ፡ ወኢይትኳኑ፡ ኩሎ፡ መዋዕለ፡
ሕይወቶሙ፡ ወኢመውቱ፡ በመቅሠፍት፡ ወኢበመዓት፤ አላ፡
ኅልቄ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ሕይወቶሙ፡ ይፈጽሙ፡ ወይልህቅ፡
ሕይወቶሙ፡ በሰላም፡ ወዓመታተ፡ ፍሥሐሆሙ፡ ይበዝህ፡
በኃሄት፡ ወበሰላም፤ ዘለዓለም፡ ውስተ፡ ኩሎ፡ መዋዕለ፡
ሕይወቶሙ ።

shall be light and joy and peace, and they shall inherit the earth.
But for you, the impious, there will be a curse. ⁸ And then there
shall be bestowed on the chosen wisdom, and they shall all live
and never again do wrong, either through forgetfulness or
through pride; but those who possess wisdom shall be humble.
⁹ And they shall not again transgress, and they will not be judged
all the days of their life, nor shall they die of (the divine) anger or
wrath, but they shall complete the number of the days of their
life. And their lives shall be increased in peace, and the years of
their joy shall be multiplied, in eternal gladness and peace, all the
days of their life.

^{7c} And for you the godless there shall be a curse. ^{6d} And all the ... shall rejoice, ^{6e} and there shall be forgiveness of sins, ^{6f} and every mercy and peace and forbearance. ^{6g} There shall be salvation unto them, a goodly light. ⁶ⁱ And for all of you sinners there shall be no salvation, ^{6j} But on you all shall abide a curse.”

⁸ In place of ‘forgetfulness’, Charles has ‘ungodliness’.

⁹ For ‘will not be judged’, Charles (following the Akhmim MSS) has ‘shall not sin’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፮

ENOCH 6

¹ ወኮነ፡ እምዘ፡ በዝኑ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ተወልዳ፡ ሎሙ፡ አዋልድ፡ ሠናያት፡ ወላህያት ።
² ወርእዩ፡ ኪያሆን፡ መለእክት፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰማያት፡ ወፈተውዎን፡ ወይቤሉ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡ ንዑ፡ ንኅረይ፡ ለነ፡ አንስተ፡ እምውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወንለድ፡ ለነ፡ ውሉደ ።
³ ወይቤሎሙ፡ ሰምያዛ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ መልአኮሙ፡ እፈርህ፡ ዮጊ፡ ኢትፈቅዱ፡ ይትገበር፡ ዝንቱ፡ ግብር፡ ወእከውን፡ አነ፡ ባሕቲትየ፡ ፈዳይሃ፡ ለዛቱ፡ ኃጢአት፡ አበይ ።
⁴ ወአውሥኡ፡ ሎቱ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ወይቤሉ፡ መሐላ፡ ንምሐል፡ ኩልነ፡ ወንትዋግዝ፡ በበይናቲነ፡ ከመ፡ ኢንሚጣ፡ ለዛቲ፡ ምክር፡ ወንግበራ፡ ለዛቲ፡ ምክር፡ ግብረ ።
⁵ አሜሃ፡ መሐሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ወአውገዙ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ በበናቲሆሙ፡ ቦቱ ። ⁶ ወኮነ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ፪፻፡ ወወረዱ፡ ውስተ፡ አርዲስ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ ድማሁ፡ ለደብረ፡ አርሞን፡ ወጸውዕዎ፡ ለደብረ፡ አርሞን፡ እስመ፡ መሐሉ፡ ቦቱ፡ ወአወገዙ፡ በበናቲሆሙ ። ⁷ ወዝንቱ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለመላእክቲሆሙ፡ ሰምያዛ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ መልአኮሙ፡

¹ And it came to pass, when the sons of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. ² And the angels, the sons of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: ‘Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.’ ³ And Semyaza, who was their leader, said to them, “I fear you will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.” ⁴ And they all answered him and said, “Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.” ⁵ Then they swore together and *all* bound themselves by mutual curses to it. ⁶ And they were in all two hundred, who descended on Ardis, which is the summit of Mount Hermon, and they called it Mount Hermon, because they had sworn and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it. ⁷ And these are the names of their leaders: Semyaza, who was

ENOCH 6

- ¹ The Greek extract in *Syncellus* omits ‘in those days’.
- ² *Syncellus* opens with, “And the Watchers desired them and went astray after them.”
- ³ The phrase, ‘a great sin’, follows the *Greek witnesses*; the *Ethiopic text* is corrupt.
- ⁴ The *Greek witnesses* lack ‘and said’.
- ⁵ At least one *Ethiopic MS* and the *Greek witnesses* lack the word, ‘all’.
- ⁶ In place of ‘on Ardis, which is the summit’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘<in the days> of Jared, on the summit’.
- ⁷ A name has dropped out of the list of names in the *Ethiopic MSS* (as indicated by the ellipsis); the *Akhmim MSS* have here ‘Thoniël’ and *Syncellus* has ‘Eumiel’. In place of the 1st instance of ‘Ramiel’, Charles has ‘Râmêêl’.

አራኪበራሜኤል፡ አኪቤኤል፡ ጣሚኤል፡ ራሙኤል፡ their leader, Urakiba, Ramiel, Kokabiel, Tamiel, Ramiel,
 ዳንኤል፡ ኤዜቄኤል፡ ሰራቀኃያል፡ አካኤል፡ አርሞርስ፡ Daniel, Ezekiel, Baraqiel, Asael, Armaros, Batriel, Ananel,
 በሞረአል፤ አናንኤል፡ ዘቄቤ፡ ሰምሳፔኤል፡ ሰርተኤል፡ Zaqiel, Samsiel, Sartael, ... Turiel, Yomiel, Araziel. ⁸ These are
 ጡርኤል፡ ዮምያኤል፡ አራዝያል፡ ⁸ እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ the leaders of the two hundred angels, and all of the others
 ኃበይቶሙ፡ ለ፪፻መላካት፡ with them.

⁸ For this verse, Charles (following the *Akhmim MSS*) has just, “*These are their chiefs of tens.*”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፯

ENOCH 7

¹ ወባዕዳን፡ ኩሉ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ወነሥኡ፡ ሎሙ፡ አንስያ፡
ወኃረየ፡ ኩሉ፡ ለለ፡ ርእሱ፡ አሐተ፤ ወወጠኑ፡ ይባኡ፡
ኅቤሆን፡ ወተደመሩ፡ ምስሌሆን፡ ወመሐርዎን፡ ሥራያተ፡
ወስብአታተ፡ ወመቲረ፡ ሥርወ፡ ወዕፀው፡ አመርዎን ።
² ወእማንቱሰ፡ ፀንሳ፡ ወወለዳ፡ ረዓይተ፡ ዓበይተ፡
ወቆሞሙ፡ በበ፡ ፴፻፡ በዕመት ። ³ እሉ፡ በልዑ፡ ኩሎ፡
ዓማ፡ ሰብእ፡ እስከ፡ ስእንዎሙ፡ ሴስዮተ፡ ሰብእ ።
⁴ ወተመይጡ፡ ረአይት፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ፡
ለሰብእ ። ⁵ ወወጠኑ፡ የአብሱ፡ በአዕዋፍ፡ ወዲበ፡ አፈዊት፡
ወበዘይትሐወስ፡ ወበአሳት፡ ወሥጋሆሙ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡
ተባልዑ፡ ወደመ፡ ሰትዩ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ⁶ እምኔሃ፡ አሜሃ፡
ምድር፡ ሰከየቶሙ፡ ለአማፅያን ።

¹ And all the others together with them took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and to defile themselves with them, and they taught them charms and enchantments, and the cutting of roots, and made them acquainted with trees. ² And they became pregnant, and they bore great giants, whose height was three thousand cubits, ³ who consumed all the acquisitions of men, until men could no longer sustain them. ⁴ Then the giants turned against them and devoured mankind. ⁵ And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another's flesh, and drink the blood from it. ⁶ Then the earth complained about the lawless ones.

ENOCH 7

- ¹ Charles, following the *Akhmim MSS*, has 'plants' in place of 'trees', here following the *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks).
- ² In place of 'cubits', here following Sparks, Charles has 'ells'.
- ³ Charles includes the words from 'until men' as part of v. 4.
- ⁴ For this verse, the *Akhmim MSS* read, "The giants acted with affrontery against them and devoured men."
- ⁵ Charles omits 'from it' at the end of the verse, here following the *Lake Tana MS*.
- ⁶ In place of 'complained about', Charles has 'laid accusation against'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፰

ENOCH 8

¹ ወአዛዝኤል፡ መሐሮሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ገቢረ፡ አስይፍት፡
ወመጥባሕት፡ ወወልታ፡ ወድርዳ፡ እንግድዳ፡ ወአርአዮሙ፡
ዘእምድኅሬሆሙ፡ ወምግባረሆሙ፡ አውቃፋተ፡ ወሰርጐ፡
ወተኩህሎተ፡ ወአሠንዮ፡ ቀራንብት፡ ወእብነ፡ እምኩሉ፡
ዕብን፡ ክቡር፡ ወኅሩይ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ጥምዕታተ፡ ኅብር፡
ወተውላጠ፡ ዓለም ። ² ወኮነ፡ ርስኦት፡ ዓቢይ፡ ወብዙኅ፡
ዘምዎ፡ ወስሕቱ፡ ወማሰና፡ ኩሉ፡ ፍናቂሆሙ ።
³ አሜዛራክ፡ መሐረ፡ ኩሎ፡ መሳብእያን፡ ወመታርያን፡
ሥርዋት፤ አርማኖስ፡ ፈትሐ፡ ሰብአታት፤ ወበረቀዓል፡
ረአይያነ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወኮከብኢል፡ ትእምርታተ፡
ወጥምኤል፡ መሀረ፡ ርእየ፡ ኮከብ፡ ወአስራድኤል፡ መሐረ፡
ሩፀተ፡ ወርኅ ። ⁴ ወበኅጉለተ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጸርሐ፡ ወበጽሐ፡
ቃሎሙ፡ ሰማየ ።

¹ And Azazel taught men to make swords, and knives, and shields, and breastplates, and made known to them things and the art of working them, and bracelets, and ornaments, and the use of gold, and the beautifying of the eyelids, and all kinds of costly stones, and all sorts of coloured dyes. ² And there arose much godlessness, and they committed fornication, and they were led astray, and became corrupt in all their ways. ³ Amezarak taught enchantments, and root-cuttings, Armaras the resolving of enchantments, Baraqiel astrology, Kokabel the constellations, Tamiel the knowledge of the clouds, Aaradel the signs of the earth, Shamsiel the signs of the sun, and Sariel the course of the moon. ⁴ And as men perished, they cried, and their cry went up to heaven ...

ENOCH 8

¹ After 'breastplates', Syncellus adds 'teachings of angels'.

² Syncellus and 4Q202 omit 'and they were led astray'.

³ Charles has 'Semjâzâ' in place of 'Amezarak' (a corrupt form of the name), here following Sparks.

⁴ The ellipsis at the end of this chapter follows Charles; there seems to be some text missing from the Ethiopic MSS and Syncellus ends with, "Bring our suit before the Most High and our destruction before the Great Glory, before the Lord of all the Lords in majesty."

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፱

ENOCH 9

¹ ወአሜሃ፡ ሐወጹ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ወገብርኤል፡ ወሱርያል፡
ወኡርያን፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወርእዩ፡ ብዙኃ፡ ደመ፡
ዘይትከዓው፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሎ፡ ዓመፃ፡ ዙይገበር፡
በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ² ወይቤሉ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡ ቃለ፡
ጽራሐቲሆሙ፡ ዕራቃ፡ ጸርሐት፡ ምድር ። እስከ፡ አንቀጽ፡
ሰማይ፡ ³ ወይእዜኒ፡ ለክሙ፡ አቅዱሳነ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይሰክዩ፡
ነፍሳተ፡ ሰብእ፡ እንዘ፡ ይብሉ፡ አብኡ፡ ለነ፡ ፍትሐ፡ ኀበ፡
ልዑል፡ ⁴ ለእግዚአሙ፡ ንጉሥ፡ እስመ፡ እግዚአሙ፡
ለአጋዕዝት፡ ወአምላኮሙ፡ ለአማልክት፡ ወንጉሦሙ፡
ለነገሥት፤ ወመንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ውስተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡
ዓለም፡ ወስምከ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወስቡሕ፡ ውስተ፡ ኩሉ፡
ትውልደ፡ ዓለም፡ ወቡሩክ፡ ወስቡሕ፡ ⁵ አንተ፡ ገበርክ፡
ኩሉ፡ ወሥልጣን፡ ኩሉ፡ ምስሌክ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ክሡት፡
ቅድሜክ፡ ወግሁድ፡ ወአንተ፡ ትሬኢ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወአልቦ፡
ዘይትከሃል፡ ይትኃባእ፡ እምኔክ ። ⁶ ርኢኬ፡ ዘገብረ፡
አዛዝኤል፡ ዘከመ፡ መሐረ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዓመፃ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ወአግኃደ፡ ኀቡአተ፡ ዓለም፡ እለ፡ ይትገበራ፡ ዓለም፡ እለ፡

¹ And then Michael, Gabriel, Suriel, and Uriel looked down from heaven and saw much blood being shed upon the earth, and all the lawlessness that was being wrought on the earth. ² And they said one to another, “The earth made †without inhabitant cries the voice of their crying† up to the gates of heaven. ³ And now to you, the holy ones of heaven, the souls of men make their suit, saying, “Bring our cause before the Most High.”” ⁴ And they said to the Lord, the King, “Lord of lords, God of gods, King of kings, <and God of the ages>, the throne of your glory *endures* for all the generations of the world, and your name is holy and glorious and blessed unto all the world! ⁵ You have made all things, and power over all things is yours; and all things are uncovered and open in your sight, and you see all things, and there is nothing that can be hidden from you. ⁶ You see what Azazel has done, who has taught all unrighteousness on earth and revealed the eternal secrets that were made in heaven, which men were striving to learn. ⁷ And Semyaza, to whom you have

ENOCH 9

- ¹ The order and content of the list of angels varies considerably between MSS; here, we follow the presented text (*Rylands MS*); and Sparks Charles has, ‘Michael, Uriel, Raphael, and Gabriel’.
- ² The translation of this verse is uncertain (and varies between MSS); the dagger marks follow Charles.
- ³ Charles includes the text of this verse up to ‘heaven’ in angle-brackets.
- ⁴ In place of ‘the Lord, the King’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘the Lord of the ages’ (following Syncellus).
- ⁵ Charles has ‘naked’ in place of ‘uncovered’.
- ⁶ After ‘the earth’, Syncellus adds ‘and what he has taught, wickedness and sin on the earth and all craftiness on the dry ground’.
- ⁷ Charles lacks ‘has made known spells’.

ይትገበራ፡ በሰማያት፡ ወአምእረ፡ ሰብአታተ ። ⁷ ሰምያዛ፡
 ዘአንተ፡ ወሀብኮ፡ ሥልጣነ፡ ይኩንን፡ እለ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
 ኅቡረ ። ⁸ ወሐሩ፡ ኅብ፡ አዋልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ኅብረ፡ ወሰከቡ፡
 ምስሌሆን፡ ምስለ፡ እልኩ፡ አንስት፡ ወረኩሱ፡ ወአግሃዱ፡
 ሎን፡ እሎንተ፡ ኅጣውአ ። ⁹ እንስትኒ፡ ወለዳ፡ ረአይተ፡
 ወበዝ፡ መልአት፡ ኩላ፡ ምድር፡ ደመ፡ ወዓመ፡ ።
¹⁰ ወይእዜኒ፡ ናሁ፡ ይጸርሑ፡ ነፍሳት፡ እለ፡ ምቱ፡
 ወይሰክዩ፡ እስከ፡ አንቀጽ፡ ሰማይ፤ ወዓርገ፡ ገዓሮሙ፡
 ወኢይክሉ፡ ወጺአ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጽ፡ ዓመ፡ ዘይትገበር፡
 በዲበ፡ ምድር ። ¹¹ ወአንተ፡ ተአምር፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘእንበለ፡
 ይኩን፡ ወአንተ፡ ተአምር፡ ዘንተ፡ ወዘዚአሆሙ፡ ወአልቦ፡
 ዘትነግረን፡ ወምንት፡ መፍትው፡ ንረስዮሙ፡ በእንተ፡
 ዝንቱ ።

given authority to bear rule over his associates, has made known spells. ⁸ And they have gone into the daughters of men together on the earth, and have slept with the women, and have defiled themselves, and revealed to them all kinds of sins. ⁹ And the women have borne giants, and the whole earth has thereby been filled with blood and unrighteousness. ¹⁰ And now, behold, the souls of those who have died are crying and making their suit to the gates of heaven, and their lamentations have ascended, and cannot cease because of the lawless deeds that are being committed on the earth. ¹¹ And you know all things before they come to pass, and you know these things and you suffer them, and you say nothing to us about what we are to do to them in regard to these.”

⁸ A number of MSS (and Charles) omit ‘together’.

⁹ For ‘giants’, the Akhmim MSS have ‘titans’.

¹⁰ The translation of the opening part of this verse follows the Akhmim MSS; the text of the Ethiopic MSS seems corrupt.

¹¹ In place of ‘know these things’, Charles (following the Akhmim MIS) has ‘see these things’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፲

¹ ወአሜሃ፡ ልዑል፡ ዓቢይ፡ ወቅዱስ፡ ተናገረ፡ ወፈነዎ፡ ለአርስየላልዩር፡ ኀበ፡ ወልደ፡ ላሜክ፡ ወይቤሎ፤ ² በሎ፡ በስመ፡ ዚአየ፡ ኀባእ፡ ርእሰከ፡ ወአግህድ፡ ሎቱ፡ ፍጻሜ፡ ዘይመጽእ፡ እስመ፡ ትትኃጐል፡ ምድር፡ ኩላ፡ ወማየ፡ አይኅ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ሀሎ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩላ፡ ምድር፡ ወይትኃጐል፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስቴታ ። ³ ወይእዜኒ፡ መሐሮ፡ ከመ፡ ይንፍጽ፡ ወይንበር፡ ዘርኡ፡ ለኩሉ፡ ምድር ። ⁴ ወይቤሎ፡ ካዕበ፡ እግዚእ፡ ለሩፋኤል፡ እስሮ፡ ለአዛዝኤል፡ በእደዊሁ፡ ወእገሪሁ፡ ወደዮ፡ ውስተ፡ ጽልመት፤ ወአብቅዋ፡ ለገዳም፡ እንተ፡ ሀለወት፡ በዱዳኤል፡ ወደዮ፡ ህየ ። ⁵ ወደይ፡ ላዕሌሁ፡ አዕባነ፡ ጠዋያተ፡ ወበሊሀተ፡ ወክድኖ፡ ጽልመተ፤ ወህየ፡ ይኅድር፡ ለዓለም፡ ወክድኖ፡ ለገጹ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይርአይ፡ ብርሃነ ። ⁶ ወበዕለት፡ ዓባይ፡ እንተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ከመ፡ ይትፈነው፡ ውስተ፡ ዋዕይ፡ ⁷ ወአሕይዋ፡ ለምድር፡ እንተ፡ አማሰኑ፡ መላእክት፡ ወሕይወታ፡ ለምድር፡ አይድዕ፡ ከመ፡ አሕይዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወኢይትኃጐሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ለምሥጢረ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዘቀተሉ፡ ትጉሃን፡ ወመሐሩ፡ ለውሉዶሙ ። ⁸ ወማሰነት፡ ኩላ፡

ENOCH 10

¹ Then said the Most High, the Holy and Great One spoke, and sent Arsyalalyur to the son of Lamech, and said to him, ² “Go to Noah and tell him in my name “Hide yourself!” and reveal to him the end that is approaching; for, the whole earth will be destroyed and a deluge is about to come upon the whole earth, and will destroy everything that is on it. ³ And now, instruct him that he may escape and his seed may be preserved for all the generations of the world.” ⁴ And again, the Lord said to Raphael, “Bind Azazel hand and foot and cast him into the darkness; and make an opening in the desert, which is in Dudael, and throw him in there. ⁵ And place on top of him rough and jagged rocks, and cover him with darkness, and let him abide there for ever, and cover his face, so that he may not see the light. ⁶ And, on the day of the great judgement, he shall be hurled into the fire. ⁷ And heal the earth, which the angels have corrupted, and proclaim the healing of the earth, that they may heal the plague, and that all the children of men may not perish through all the secret things that the Watchers have disclosed and have

ENOCH 10

- ¹ In place of ‘Arsyalalyur’, Charles (following the Akhmim MSS) has ‘Uriel’.
- ² The words, ‘Go to Noah’, following Charles, are not in the *Ethiopic* MSS but are in the *Akhmim* MSS.
- ³ For this verse, Syncellus reads, “Teach the righteous one, the son of Lamech, what he should do, and he will preserve his soul alive and will escape through the world; and, from him, a plant will be planted and will be established for all the generations of the world.”
- ⁴ Before ‘Bind’, the Akhmim MSS add ‘Go, Raphael, and’.
- ⁵ In place of ‘on top of’, the Greek witnesses have ‘under’.
- ⁶ Syncellus lacks ‘great’.
- ⁷ The Akhmim MSS open, “And the earth will be healed.”

ምድር፡ በትምህርተ፡ ግብሩ፡ ለአዛዝኤል፡ ወላዕሌሁ፡
 ጸሐፍ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኃጢአተ ። ⁹ ወለገብርኤል፡ ይቤሎ፡
 እግዚአብሔር፡ ሑር፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ለመንዚራን፡ ወለምኑናን፡
 ወዲበ፡ ውሉደ፡ ዘማ፡ ወአኅጉሎሙ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ዘማ፡
 ወለውሉደ፡ ትጉሃን፡ እምሰብእ፡ ወአውፅአሙ፡
 ወፈንዎሙ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ወለሊሆሙ፡
 በቀትል፡ ይትኃጉሉ፡ እስመ፡ ኑኃ፡ መዋዕል፡ አልቦሙ ።
¹⁰ ወኩሎሙ፡ ይስእሉከ፡ ወኢይከውን፡ ለአበዊሆሙ፡
 በእንቲአሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ይሴፈዉ፡ ሕይወተ፡ ዘለዓለም፡
 ወከመ፡ ይሕየዉ፡ ፩፩፡ እም(ሕይወተ)፡ ኔሆሙ፡ ፭፻፡
 ክራማተ ። ¹¹ ወለሚካኤልኒ፡ ይቤሎ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
 ሑር፡ አይድዕ፡ ለስምያዛ፡ ወለካልአን፡ እለ፡ ምስሎሁ፡
 እለ፡ ኃብሩ፡ ምስለ፡ አንስት፡ ከመ፡ ይማስኑ፡ ምስሌሆን፡
 በኩሉ፡ ርኩስ፡ ዚእሆን ። ¹² ሶበ፡ ይትራገዙ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ውሉዶሙ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይፊእዩ፡ ኃጉሎሙ፡ ለፍቁራኒሆሙ፡
 እስሮሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ትውልድ፡ በመትሕተ፡ አውግረ፡
 ምድር፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ኩነኔሆሙ፡ ወተፍጻሜቶሙ፡ እስከ፡
 ይትፌጸም፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዘለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ¹³ ወበውእቱ፡
 መዋዕል፡ ይወስድዎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ መትሕተ፡ እሳት፡ በፃዕር፡
 ወበቤተ፡ ሞቅሕ፡ ይትአፀዉ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።
¹⁴ ወሶቤሃ፡ ይውዲ፡ ወይማስን፡ እምይእዜ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡

taught their sons. ⁸ And the whole earth has been corrupted through the works that were taught by Azazel: to him ascribe all sin.” ⁹ And to Gabriel the Lord said, “Proceed against the bastards and the reprobates, and against the children of fornication: and destroy [the children of fornication and] the children of the Watchers from amongst men; [and cause them to go forth]; send them one against the other that they may destroy each other in battle; for, length of days shall they not have. ¹⁰ And no request that they make of you shall be granted unto their fathers on their behalf; for they hope to live an eternal life, and that each one of them will live five hundred years.” ¹¹ And the Lord said to Michael, “Go, bind Semyaza and his associates, who have united themselves with women so as to have defiled themselves with them in all their uncleanness. ¹² And, when their sons have slain one another, and they have seen the destruction of their beloved ones, bind them fast for seventy generations under the hills of the earth, until the day of their judgement and of their consummation, until the judgement that is for ever and ever is consummated. ¹³ And, in those days, they shall be led off to the abyss of fire; <and> to the torment and the prison in which they shall be confined for ever. ¹⁴ And then he shall be

⁸ The words, ‘to him ascribe all sin’, here following Charles, do not appear to be in the *Ethiopic MSS*.

⁹ Sparks does not include the text section enclosed in brackets, here following Charles.

¹⁰ The pronouns, ‘they’, in this verse refer to the fathers.

¹¹ Some *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘Go’. For ‘bind’, here following the *Akhmim MSS*, the *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘inform’.

¹² In place of ‘under the hills’, here following the *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks), the *Greek witnesses* (and Charles) have ‘in the valleys’.

¹³ The *Greek witnesses* open with ‘Then’ in place of ‘And, in those days’.

¹⁴ In place of ‘then he’ (i.e. Semyaza), Charles has ‘whoever’.

ኅቡረ፡ ይትአሰሩ፡ እስከ፡ ተፍጻሜተ፡ ትውልደ፡
 ትውልድ ። ¹⁵ ወአኅጉሎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ነፍሳተ፡
 ተውኔት፡ ወለውሉዶሙ፡ ለትጉሃን፡ እስመ፡ ገፍዕዎሙ፡
 ለሰብእ ። ¹⁶ አኅጉል፡ ኩሎ፡ ግፍዓ፡ እምገጸ፡ ምድር፡
 ወኩሎ፡ ምግባር፡ እኩይ፡ የሐልቅ፡ ወያስተርኢ፡ ተክለ፡
 ጽድቅ፡ ወርትዕ፡ ወይከውን፡ ለበረከት፤ ግብር፡ ጽድቅ፡
 ወርትዕ፡ ለዓለም፡ በፍሥሐ፡ ይተከሉ ። ¹⁷ ወይእዜኒ፡
 ኩሎሙ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ይገንዩ፡ ወይከውኑ፡ ሕያዋን፡ እስከ፡
 ይወልዱ፡ ፲፫፡ ወኩሎ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ውርዙቶሙ፡ ወሰንበተ፡
 ዚአሆሙ፡ ይፌጽሙ፡ በሰላም ። ¹⁸ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡
 ትትገበር፡ ኩላ፡ ምድር፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወኩለንታሃ፡ ትተከል፡
 ዕፀወ፡ ወትመልእ፡ በረከተ ። ¹⁹ ወኩሎ፡ ዕጸወ፡ ኃሤት፡
 ይተከሉ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ወይተክሉ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ አውያን፡ ወወይን፡
 ዘይተከል፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ይገብር፡ ፍሬ፡ ለጽጋብ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘርእ፡
 ዘይዘራእ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ አሐቲ፡ መስፈርት፡ ትገብር፡ እልፈ፡
 ወአሐቲ፡ መስፈርተ፡ ኤልያሰ፡ ትገብር፡ ፲ምክያዳተ፡
 ዘይት ። ²⁰ ወአንተ፡ አንጽሐ፡ ለምድር፡ እምኩሉ፡ ግፍዕ፡
 ወእምኩሉ፡ ዓመፃ፡ ወእምኩሉ፡ ኃጢአት፡ ወእንኩሉ፡
 ረሲዕ፤ ወእምኩሉ፡ ርኩስ፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡
 አሕልቆሙ፡ እምዲበ፡ ምድር ። ²¹ ወይኩኑ፡ ኩሎ፡
 ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወይኩኑ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አሕዛብ፡

condemned and destroyed and, from then on, be bound together
 with them until the end of all generations. ¹⁵ And destroy all the
 souls of lust and the sons of the Watchers, because they have
 wronged mankind. ¹⁶ Destroy all wrong from the face of the earth
 and let every evil work come to an end; and let the plant of
 righteousness and truth appear; and it shall prove a blessing; the
 works of righteousness and truth shall be planted in truth and
 joy for evermore. ¹⁷ And then shall all the righteous will be
 humble, and shall live until they have fathered thousands of
 children, and all the days of their youth and they shall complete
 their old age in peace. ¹⁸ And in those days shall the whole earth
 be tilled in righteousness and shall all be planted with trees and
 be full of blessing. ¹⁹ And all desirable trees shall be planted on it,
 and they shall plant vines on it; and the vine that they plant
 thereon shall yield wine in abundance, and as for all the seed
 which is sown thereon each measure (of it) shall bear a thousand,
 and each measure of olives shall yield ten presses of oil. ²⁰ And
 you, cleanse the earth from all oppression, and from all
 uncleanness, and from all iniquity, and from all sin, and from all
 godlessness; and all the uncleanness that is brought about on the
 earth, destroy them from off the earth. ²¹ And all the sons of men

¹⁵ Charles has 'spirits of the reprobate' (following the Akhmim MSS) in place of 'souls of lust'.

¹⁶ Charles encloses 'and it shall prove ...truth' in angle-brackets.

¹⁷ Charles formats this verse as poetry.

¹⁸ The Greek witnesses have 'then' in place of 'in those days'.

¹⁹ The Akhmim MSS open with, "And all the trees shall rejoice."

²⁰ Charles lacks 'and from all uncleanness'.

²¹ Charles encloses 'And all the sons ... righteous' in angle-brackets – the words are omitted by the Akhmim MSS.

ያምልክ፡ወይባርኩ፡ ኪያየ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ሊተ፡ ይሰግዱ ።
²² ወትነጽሕ፡ ምድር፡ እምኩሉ፡ ሙስና፡ ወእምኩሉ፡
ኃጢአት፡ ወእምኩሉ፡ መቅሠፍት፡ ወእምኩሉ፡ ፃዕር፡
ወኢይደግም፡ ከመ፡ እፈኑ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ አይኀ፡ ለትውልደ፡
ትውልድ፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ።

shall become righteous, and all nations shall offer adoration and
shall praise me, and all shall worship me. ²² And the earth shall
be cleansed from all defilement, and from all sin, and from all
punishment, and from all torment, and I will never again send
them on it from generation to generation and for ever.

²² The *Akhmim MSS* add 'whole' before 'earth'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፲፩

ENOCH 11

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ እፈትሕ፡ መዛግብተ፡ በረከት፡
እለ፡ በሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ አውርዶው፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ዲበ፡
ግብረሙ፡ ወዲበ፡ ጸማሆሙ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ ። ² ሰላም፡
ወርትዕ፡ ሱቴፋነ፡ ይከውኑ፡ በኩሉ፡ መዋእለ፡ ዓለም፡
ወበኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡ ዓለም ።

¹ “And, in those days, I will open the store chambers of blessing which are in the heaven, so as to send them down on the earth over the work and labour of the children of men. ² And truth and peace shall be associated together throughout all the days of the world and throughout all the generations for eternity.”

ENOCH 11

¹ The *Akhmim MSS* lack ‘on the earth’.

² Here, the Lord’s instructions to Michael, started at 10:11, come to an end. In place of ‘for eternity’, Charles (following the *Akhmim MSS*) has ‘of men’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ 12

ENOCH 12

¹ ወእምቅድመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ነገር፡ ተከብተ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወአልቦ፡
ዘየአምሮ፡ እምውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ በኅብ፡ ተከብተ፡ ወኅብ፡
ሀሎ፡ ወምንተ፡ ኮነ ። ² ወኩሉ፡ ግብሩ፡ ምስለ፡ ቅዱሰን፡
ወምስለ፡ ትጉሃን፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ³ ወአነ፡ ሄኖክ፡
ኮንኩ፡ እባርኮ፡ ለእግዚእ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ወለንጉሠ፡ ዓለም፤
ወናሁ፡ ትጉሐን፡ ይጼውዑኒ፡ ሊተ፡ ለሄኖክ፡ ጸሐፊ ።
ወይቤሉኒ፡ ⁴ ሄኖክ፡ ጸሐፊ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ሑር፡ ዓይድዕ፡
ለትጉሃን፡ ሰማይ፡ እለ፡ ኃደጉ፡ ሰማየ፡ ልዑላ፡
ወምቅዋመ፡ ቅዱሰን፡ ለዓለም፡ ወምስለ፡ አንስት፡ ማሰኑ፡
ወገብሩ፡ ዘከመ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወነሥኡ፡
ሎሙ፡ አንስተ፡ ወማሰኑ፡ ዓቢየ፡ ሙስና፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር ።
⁵ ወኢይከውን፡ ሎሙ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ሰላም፡ ወኅድገተ፡
ኃጢአት ። ⁶ እስመ፡ ኢይትፊሥሑ፡ በውሉደሙ፡ ቀትለ፡
ፍቁራኒሆሙ፡ ይፊእዩ፡ ወዲበ፡ ኃጉለ፡ ውሉደሙ፡
ይግዕሩ፡ ወይስዕሉ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወኢይከውን፡ ሎሙ፡
ምሕረት፡ ወኢሰላም ።

¹ Before these things, Enoch was hidden, and none of the sons of
men knew where he was hidden, or where he was, or what had
become of him. ² And all his activities had to do with the
Watchers, and his days were with the holy ones. ³ And I, Enoch,
was blessing the Great Lord and the King of the ages, and lo! the
Watchers called me – Enoch the scribe – and said to me, ⁴ “Enoch,
you scribe of righteousness, go, declare to the Watchers of the
heaven who have left the high heaven, the holy eternal place, and
have defiled themselves with women, and have done as the
children of earth do, and have taken unto themselves wives,
⁵ “You have wrought great destruction on earth. And you shall
have no peace nor forgiveness of sin; ⁶ and inasmuch as †they†
delight themselves in† their† children, The murder of †their†
beloved ones shall† they† see, and over the destruction of †their†
children shall† they† lament, and shall make supplication unto
eternity, but mercy and peace you shall not attain.””

ENOCH 12

- ¹ In place of ‘these things’, some MSS have ‘everything’.
² The Akhmim MSS lack ‘all’.
³ For ‘Great Lord’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘Lord of majesty’; the MSS differ here.
⁴ Charles surrounds ‘declare’ with daggers and Sparks has ‘inform’; the Akhmim MSS have ‘say’.
⁵ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘on earth’.
⁶ Much of the text of this verse is corrupt in many MSS; the translation here follows Charles.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፲፫

ENOCH 13

¹ ወሄኖክ፡ ኃሊፎ፡ ይቤሎ፡ ለአዛዝኤል፡ ኢይከውነክ፡ ሰላም፡ዓቢይ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወፅአ፡ ላዕሌክ፡ ይዕሥርክ ።
² ወሰሕት፡ ወምሕረት፡ ወስዕለት፡ ወስእለት፡ ኢይከውነክ፡ በእንተ፡ ዘመሐርክ፡ ግፍዓ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምግባረ፡ ጽርፈት፡ ወግፍዓ፡ ወኃጢአት፡ ዘአርአይክ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ ።
³ አሜሃ፡ ሓዊርየ፡ ነገርክዎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ወእሙንቱ፡ ፈርሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ፍርሃት፡ ወረዓድ፡ ነሥአሙ ።
⁴ ወተስዕሉኒ፡ ተዝካረ፡ ዕለት፡ ከመ፡ እጽሐፍ፡ ሎሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይኩኖሙ፡ ኅድገተ፡ ወከመ፡ አነ፡ አዕርግ፡ ተዝካረ፡ ስዕለቶሙ፡ ኅበ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ሰማየ ።
⁵ እስመ፡ ኢይክሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ እምይኤዜ፡ ተናግሮ፡ ወኢያነሥኡ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ እምኃፍረተ፡ አበሰሆሙ፡ ዘተኩነኑ ።
⁶ ወአሜሃ፡ ጸሐፍኩ፡ ተዝካረ፡ ስዕለቶሙ፡ ወአስተብቀዎቶሙ፡ በእንተ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡ ወለለ፡ ፩፡ ምግባርሙ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ዘይሰላ፡ ከመ፡ ይኩኖሙ፡ ሥርየተ፡ ወኑኃተ ።
⁷ ወሐዊርየ፡ ነበርኩ፡ ዲበ፡ ማያተ፡ ዳን፡ በዳን፡ እንተ፡ ይእቱ፡ እምየማነ፡ ዓረበ፡

¹ And Enoch went and said, “Azazel, you shall have no peace; a severe sentence has gone forth against you to put you in bonds.
² And you shall not have clemency nor mercy granted to you, because of the unrighteousness that you have taught, and because of all the works of godlessness and unrighteousness and sin that you have shown to the sons of men.”
³ Then I went and spoke to them all together, and they were all afraid, and fear and trembling seized them.
⁴ And they asked me to draw up a petition for them that they might find forgiveness, and to take the record of their petition up to the Lord in heaven.
⁵ For, from then on, they could not speak nor lift up their eyes to heaven for shame of their sins for which they had been condemned.
⁶ Then I wrote out their petition, and the prayer ¶in regard to their spirits and their deeds individually and in regard to their requests that they should have forgiveness and length†.
⁷ And I went off and sat down at the waters of Dan, in the land of Dan, to the southwest of Hermon; I read the record of their petition until I fell asleep.

ENOCH 13

¹ Sparks opens, “And Enoch went and said to Azazel, ‘You shall have.’”

² Charles has ‘request’ (surrounded with daggers) in place of ‘mercy’.

³ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘together’.

⁴ Fir the end of the verse, Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, has, “read their petition in the presence of the Lord of heaven.” Here, we follow Sparks (and the majority of Ethiopic MSS).

⁵ After ‘speak’, Charles adds ‘with Him’ in parentheses.

⁶ The daggers around the 2nd part of this verse follow Charles; the MSS vary considerably and some may be corrupt.

⁷ The Ethiopic MSS lack ‘the land of’ before the 2nd instance of ‘Dan’, here following the Akhmim MSS (and Charles).

አርሞን፡ ወእነብብ፡ ተዝከረ፡ ስዕለቶሙ፡ እስከ፡ ደቀስኩ ።
⁸ ወናሁ፡ ሕልም፡ መጽአኒ፡ ወራእያት፡ ዲቤየ፡ ወድቁ፡
 ወርኢኩ፡ ራዕየ፡ መቅሠፍት፡ እንግር፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰማይ፡
 ወእዛለፎሙ፡ ⁹ ወነቂህየ፡ መጻእኩ፡ ኀቤሆሙ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡
 ጉቡአነ፡ ይነብሩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይላህው፡ በኡብልስያኤል፡
 ዘሀለወት፡ ማእከለ፡ ሉባኖስ፡ ወሴኔሴር፡ እንዘ፡ ግልቡባን፡
 ገጾሙ ። ¹⁰ ወተናገርኩ፡ በቅድሜሆሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ ራእያተ፡
 ዘርኢኩ፡ በንዋምየ፡ ወወጠንኩ፡ እትናገር፡ ወእተ፡ ቃላተ፡
 ጽድቅ፡ ወእዝልፍ፡ ለትጉሃነ፡ ሰማይ ።

⁸ And behold! A dream came to me, and visions fell down upon me, and I saw visions of chastisement, <and a voice came bidding (me)> to tell it to the sons of heaven and reprimand them. ⁹ And, when I woke up, I came to them, and they were all sitting gathered together, weeping in Ubelseyael, which is between Lebanon and Senir, with their faces covered. ¹⁰ And I recounted before them all the visions that I had seen in sleep, and I began to speak the words of righteousness, and to reprimand the heavenly Watchers.

⁸ The *Akhmim* MSS have ‘*Dreams*’ in place of ‘*A dream*’.

⁹ In place of ‘*Ubelseyael*’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘*Abelsjâil*’ and the *Akhmim* MSS have ‘*Ebelsata*’; the names may likely be corruptions of ‘*Abilene*’.

¹⁰ The *Akhmim* MSS have ‘*reprimanding*’ in place of ‘*to reprimand*’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ 14

¹ ዝመጽሐፍ፡ ቃለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወዘለፋ፡ ትጉሃን፡ እለ፡ እምዓለም፡ በከመ፡ አዘዘ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወዓቢይ፡ በይእቲ፡ ራእይ ። ² አነ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በንዋምየ፡ ዘአነ፡ ይእዜ፡ እነግር፡ በልሳን፡ ዘሥጋ፡ ወበመንፈስየ፡ ዘወሀበ፡ ዓቢይ፡ አፈ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ቦቱ፡ ወይለብዉ፡ በልብ ። ³ ከመ፡ ፈጠረ፡ ወወሀበ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ይለብዉ፡ ቃለ፡ አእምሮ፡ ወሊተኒ፡ ፈጠረ፡ ወወሀበኒ፡ እዛለፎሙ፡ ለትጉሃን፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁴ ወአነ፡ ስዕለተክሙ፡ ጸሐፍኩ፡ ወበራዕይየ፡ ከመዝ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ እስመ፡ ስእለተክሙ፡ ኢትከውነክሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ኩሉ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ዓለም፡ ወኩነኔ፡ ፍጽምት፡ ላዕልሌክሙ፡ ወኢይከውነክሙ ። ⁵ ወእምይእዜ፡ ኢተዓርጉ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ እስከ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዓለም፡ ወውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ተነግረ፡ ይእስርክሙ፡ በኩሉ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ዓለም ። ⁶ ወእምቅድመ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ርኢክሙ፡ ኃጉለ፡ ውሉድክሙ፡ ፍቁራን፡ ወአልብክሙ፡ ጥራያኒሆሙ፡ አላ፡ ይወድቁ፡ ቅድሜክሙ፡ በሰይፍ፡ ⁷ ወስዕለተክሙ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ፡ ኢይከውን፡ በእንቲአክሙኒ፡ ወአንትሙኒ፡ እንዘ፡ ትበክዩ፡ ወታስተበቑዑ፡ ወኢትትናገሩ፡

ENOCH 14

¹ This is the book of the words of righteousness, and of the reproof of the eternal Watchers, as the Holy and Great One commanded in that vision. ² I saw in my sleep what I will now say with a tongue of flesh and with the breath of my mouth, which the Great One has given to men to converse and understand with the heart. ³ As he created and gave «to man the power of understanding the word of wisdom, so he created me also and gave» me the power of reprimanding the Watchers, the sons of heaven. ⁴ I wrote out your petition, and, in my vision, it appeared thus, that your petition will not be granted to you «throughout all the days of eternity, and that judgement has been finally passed on you; and you will have nothing. ⁵ And, henceforth, you shall not ascend into heaven unto all eternity and, in «bonds of» the earth the decree has gone forth to bind you for all the days of eternity. ⁶ And previously you shall have seen the destruction of your beloved sons and you shall have no pleasure in them, but they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁷ And your petition

ENOCH 14

- ¹ Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, opens with, "The book of the words."
² Some Ethiopic MSS read 'my breath, which the Great One has given to men in the mouth'.
³ The words in angle-brackets (following Charles) are omitted by the Akhmim MSS.
⁴ In place of 'and you will have nothing' (Sparks has 'peace' in place of 'nothing'), Charles ends with, "yea (your petition) will not be granted unto you." The MSS vary considerably here.
⁵ The Akhmim MSS open with, "That you should no longer ascend."
⁶ The Akhmim MSS open, "And that before these things you should see."
⁷ For 'in respect of yourselves', here following Sparks, Charles has 'yet on your own'.

ወኢምንተኒ፡ ቃለ፡ እምውስተ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ ዘጸሐፍኩ ።
⁸ ወሊተ፡ ራእይ፡ ከመዝ፡ አስተርአየኒ፡ ናሁ፡ ደመናት፡
 በራእይ፡ ይጸውዑኒ፡ ወጊሜ፡ ይጸውዓኒ፡ በራእይ፡
 ይጸውዑኒ፡ ወጊሜ፡ ይጸውዓኒ፡ ወሩጸተ፡ ከዋክብት፡
 ወመባርቅት፡ ያጌጉኡኒ፡ ወያፅዕቁኒ፡ ወነፋሳት፡ በራእይ፡
 ያሰርሩኒ፡ ወያጌጉዑኒ፡ ወነሥኡኒ፡ ላዕለ፡ ውስተ፡
 ሰምይ ። ⁹ ወቦእኩ፡ እስከ፡ ዕቀርብ፡ ኀበ፡ ጥቅም፡
 ዘሕንጽት፡ በዕብነ፡ በረድ፡ ወልሳነ፡ እሳት፡ የዓውዳ፡
 ወወጠነ፡ ያፍርሃኒ ። ¹⁰ ወቦእኩ፡ ውስተ፡ ልሳነ፡ እሳት፡
 ወቀረብኩ፡ ኀበ፡ ቤት፡ ዓቢይ፡ ዘሕኑፅ፡ በአዕባን፡ በረድ፡
 ወዓረፍተ፡ ውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ከመ፡ ጸፍጸፈ፡ ሰሌዳ፡ በአዕባን፡
 በአዕባን፡ ዘእምበረድ፡ ወምድሩ፡ በረድ ። ¹¹ ጠፈሩ፡
 ከመ፡ ሩጸተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወመባርቅት፡ ወማዕከሎሙ፡
 ኪሩቤል፡ ዘእሳት፡ ወሰማዮሙ፡ ማይ ። ¹² ወእሳት፡
 ዘይነድድ፡ በዓውደ፡ አረፍቱ፡ ውኖሳቱ፡ ይውዒ፡
 በእሳተ ። ¹³ ወቦእኩ፡ ውስተ፡ ውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ወምውቅ፡
 ከመ፡ እሳት፡ ወቈሪር፡ ከመ፡ በረድ፡ ወኢምንተኒ፡ ፍግዓ፡
 ወሕይወት፡ አልቦ፡ ውስተቱ፤ ፍርሃት፡ ከደነኒ፡ ወረዓድ፡
 አጋዘኒ፡ ¹⁴ ወእንዘ፡ እትሀወክ፡ ወእርዕድ፡ ወደቁ፡ በገጽየ፡
 ወእሬኢ፡ በራእይ ። ¹⁵ ወናሁ፡ ከልእ፡ ቤት፡ ዘየዓቢ፡

on their behalf shall not be granted, nor in respect of yourselves;
 even though you weep and pray and speak all the words
 contained in the writing that I have written. ⁸ And the vision was
 shown to me as follows: Behold, in the vision clouds invited me
 and a mist summoned me, and the course of the stars and the
 flashes of lightning hastened and drove me, and the winds in the
 vision caused me to fly and hastened me, and lifted me upward,
 and bore me into heaven. ⁹ And I went in until I drew near to a
 wall that is built of crystals and surrounded by a tongue of fire;
 and it began to affright me. ¹⁰ And I went into the tongue of fire
 and drew near to a large house that was built of crystals; and the
 walls of the house were like a tessellated floor (made) of crystals,
 and its groundwork was of crystal. ¹¹ Its ceiling was like the path
 of the stars and the lightnings, and between them were fiery
 cherubim, and their heaven was (clear as) water. ¹² A flaming fire
 surrounded the walls, and its portals blazed with fire. ¹³ And I
 entered into that house, and it was hot as fire and cold as ice;
 there was neither pleasure nor life therein; fear covered me, and
 trembling took hold of me. ¹⁴ And, as I quaked and trembled, I
 fell on my face. ¹⁵ And I beheld a vision, and lo! there was a

⁸ In place of 'drove', the Akhmim MSS have 'confused'.
⁹ Some MSS have 'tongues' in place of 'a tongue', here following Sparks.
¹⁰ Throughout vv. 9-10, Sparks has 'hail stones' in place of 'crystals'.
¹¹ The Akhmim MSS open with, "And the roofs (were) like."
¹² Sparks has singular nouns for 'walls' and 'portals'.
¹³ In place of 'neither pleasure nor life', here following Sparks, Charles has 'delights of life'.
¹⁴ The Akhmim MSS lack 'on my face'.
¹⁵ The MSS vary considerably on the content and order of the text in this verse.

እምዝኩ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ጥሳቱ፡ ርጉት፡ በቅድሜየ፡ ወኅኑ፡
በልሳነ፡ እሳት ። ¹⁶ ወበኩሉ፡ ይፈደፍድ፡ በስብሐት፡
ወክብር፡ ወዕበይ፡ እስከ፡ ኢይክል፡ ዜንዎተክሙ፡ በእንተ፡
ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ዕበዩ ። ¹⁷ ወምድሩስ፡ እሳት፡
ወመልዕልቲሁ፡ መብረቅ፡ ወምርዋጸ፡ ከዋክብት፡
ወጠፈሩኒ፡ እሳት፡ ዘይነድድ ። ¹⁸ ወነጸርኩ፡ ወርኢኩ፡
ውስቴቱ፡ መንበረ፡ ሌዑለ፤ ወራእዩ፡ ከመ፡ አስሐትያ፡
ወክበቡ፡ ከመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ዘያበርህ፡ ወቃለ፡ ኪሩቤል ።
¹⁹ ወእመትሕተ፡ መንበሩ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ይወፅኡ፡ አፍላገ፡
እሳት፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ወኢይክሉ፡ ርእየ ። ²⁰ ወዓቢየ፡
ስብሐት፡ ይነብር፡ ወአጽፉስ፡ ዘያበርህ፡ እምፀሐይ፡
ወይፀዓዱ፡ እምኩሉ፡ በረድ ። ²¹ ወኢይክለ፡ ወኢመኑሂ፡
እመላእክት፡ በዊአ፤ ወራእዩ፡ ገጹ፡ ለክቡር፡ ወስቡሕ፡
ኢይክል፡ ወኢመኑሂ፡ ዘሥጋ፡ ይርአይ፡ ኪያሁ ።
²² እሳተ፡ ዘይነድድ፡ በዓውዱ፡ ወእሳት፡ ዓቢይ፡ ይቀውም፡
ቅድሜሁ፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘይቀርብ፡ ኀቤሁ፡ እምእለ፡ ዓውዱ፡
ትእልፊተ፡ ትእልፊት፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ወውእቱስ፡ ኢይፈቅድ፡
ምክረ ። ²³ ቅድስተ፡ ወቅዱሳን፡ እለ፡ ይቀርቡ፡ ኀቤሁ፡
ኢይርኅቁ፡ ሌሊተ፡ ወመዓልተ፡ ወኢይትአተቱ፡ እምኔሁ ።

second house, greater than the former, and the entire portal stood open before me, and it was built of flames of fire. ¹⁶ And, in every respect, it so excelled in splendour and magnificence and extent that I cannot describe to you its splendour and its extent. ¹⁷ And its floor was of fire, and above it were flashes of lightning and the path of the stars, and its ceiling also was flaming fire. ¹⁸ And I looked and saw «therein» a lofty throne; its appearance was as crystal, and the wheels thereof as the shining sun, and there was the sound of cherubim. ¹⁹ And, from underneath the high throne, came streams of flaming fire so that I could not look at it. ²⁰ And he who is the Great in Glory sat upon it, and his raiment shone more brightly than the sun and was whiter than any snow. ²¹ And none of the angels could enter and could behold his face by reason of the magnificence and glory, and no flesh could behold him. ²² A sea of fire burnt around him, and a great fire stood before him, and none around could draw near him; ten thousand times ten thousand (stood) before him, yet he needed no holy counsellor. ²³ And the most Holy Ones who were near to him did not leave by night nor depart from him. ²⁴ And, until then, I had

¹⁶ The Akhmim MSS open with, “And all of it excelling.”

¹⁷ The Ethiopic MSS lacks ‘flashes of’, here following the Akhmim MSS.

¹⁸ Charles has ‘vision’ in place of ‘sound’, here following Sparks and the Ethiopic MSS; the text is uncertain but the Akhmim MSS are here corrupt.

¹⁹ The Akhmim MSS and Charles omit ‘high’.

²⁰ Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, omits ‘he who is’.

²¹ After ‘enter’, the Akhmim MSS add ‘into this house’.

²² Charles opens, “The flaming fire was round about him.”

²³ Literally translated, this verse opens, “And the holiness of the Holy Ones.”

²⁴ Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, has ‘had been prostrate’ in place of ‘had a covering’.

²⁴ ወአነ፡ ሀለውኩ፡ እስከ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጽዮ፡ ግልባቤ፡
እንዘ፡ እርዕድ፡ ወእግዚእ፡ በአፉሁ፡ ጸውዐኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡
ቅረብ፡ ዝዮ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወለቃልዮ፡ ቅዱሰ ። ²⁵ ወአንሥአኒ፡
ወአቅረበኒ፡ እስከ፡ ሞገት፤ ወአንሰ፡ ገጽዮ፡ ታሕተ፡
እኔጽር ።

a covering on my face, trembling; and the Lord called me with
his own mouth, and said to me, “Come here, Enoch, and hear my
word.” ²⁵ <And one of the holy ones came to me and woke me>,
and he made me rise up and approach the door; and I bowed my
face downwards.

²⁵ Sparks includes this as part of v. 24.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፲፭

ENOCH 15

¹ ወአውሥአኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ በቃሉ፡ ስማዕ፡ ኢትፍራህ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ብእሲ፡ ጸድቅ፡ ወጸሐፌ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ቅረብ፡ ዝየ፡ ወስማዕ፡ ቃልየ ። ² ወሑር፡ በሎሙ፡ ለትጉሃነ፡ ሰማይ፡ እለ፡ ፈነዉከ፡ ትስአል፡ በእንቲአሆሙ፡ አንትሙ፡ መፍትወ፡ ትስአሉ፡ በእንተ፡ ሰብእ፡ አኮ፡ ሰብእ፡ በእንቲአክሙ ። ³ በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ኃደግሙ፡ ሰማየ፡ ልዑለ፡ ወቅዱስ፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ወምስለ፡ አንስት፡ ሰከብክሙ፡ ወምስለ፡ አዋልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ረከሰክሙ፡ ወነሣእክሙ፡ ለክሙ፡ አንስተ፡ ወከመ፡ ውሉደ፡ ምድር፡ ገበርክሙ፡ ወወለድክሙ፡ ውሉደ፡ ረአይተ ። ⁴ ወአንትሙሰ፡ መንፈሰውያን፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ሕያዋነ፡ ሕይወት፡ ዘለዓለም፡ በዲበ፡ አንስት፡ ረከሰክሙ፡ ወበደመ፡ ሥጋ፡ አውለድክሙ፡ ወበደመ፡ ሰብእ፡ ፈተውክሙ፡ ወገበርክሙ፡ ከመ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ሥጋ፡ ወደመ፡ እለ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ይመውቱ፡ ወይትኃጎሉ ። ⁵ ወበእንተዝ፡ ወሀብክዎሙ፡ እንስትያ፡ ከመ፡ ይዝርኡ፡ ላዕሌሆን፡ ወይትወለዱ፡ ውሉድ፡ በላዕሌሆን፡ ከመ፡ ከማሁ፡ ይትገበር፡ ግብር፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር ። ⁶ ወአንትሙሰ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ኮንክሙ፡

¹ And he answered me and said to me, and I heard his voice, “Do not be afraid, Enoch, you righteous man and scribe of righteousness; approach hither and hear my voice. ² And go, say to the Watchers of heaven, who have sent you to intercede on their behalf, “You should intercede on behalf of men, and not men on your behalf. ³ Why have you left the high, holy, and eternal heaven, and lain with women, and defiled yourselves with the daughters of men and taken to yourselves wives, and done like the children of earth, and fathered giants sons? ⁴ And, though you were holy, spiritual, living the eternal life, you have defiled yourselves with the blood of women, and have begotten (children) with the blood of flesh; and, as the children of fathered, have lusted after flesh and blood as those do who die and are destroyed. ⁵ Therefore, have I given them wives also that they might impregnate them, and father children by them, that thus nothing might be wanting to them on earth. ⁶ But you were formerly spiritual, living the eternal life, and immortal

ENOCH 15

¹ Sparks opens, “And he answered me and said to me with his voice, ‘Hear! Do not be afraid, Enoch.’”

² The Akhmim MSS lack ‘to intercede on their behalf’.

³ After ‘fathered’, the Akhmim MSS add ‘children for yourselves’.

⁴ In place of ‘with the blood of the women’, here following the Akhmim MSS, the (probably corrupt) Ethiopic MSS read ‘on the women’.

⁵ Some Ethiopic MSS (and Sparks) end with ‘that thus deeds might be done on earth’; here we follow one Ethiopic MS (II) and the Akhmim MSS (and Charles).

⁶ The Akhmim MSS omit ‘formerly’ and Charles has the word enclosed in angle-brackets.

መንፈሳዊያን፡ ሕያዋን፡ ሕይዋት፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ዘኢይመውት፡
 ለኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡ ዓለም ። ⁷ በእንተዝ፡ ኢረሰይኩ፡
 ለክሙ፡ እንስቲያ፡እስመ፡ መንፈሳውያንሰ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡
 ማኅደሪሆሙ ። ⁸ ወይእዜኒ፡ ረአይት፡ አለ፡ ተወልዱ፡
 እምነፍስት፡ ወሥጋ፡ መናፍስተ፡ እኩያን፡ ይሰመዩ፡ በዲበ፡
 ምድር፡ ወውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ይከውን፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ።
⁹ ወነፍሳት፡ እኩያን፡ ወፅኡ፡ እምሥጋሆሙ፡ እስመ፡
 እመልዕልት፡ ተፈጥሩ፡ እምቅዱሳን፡ ትጉሃን፡ ኮኑ፡
 ቀዳሚቶሙ፡ ወቀዳሚ፡ መሠረት፡ መንፈስ፡ እኩየ፡
 ይከውኑ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወመንፈስ፡ እኩያን፡ ይሰመዩ ።
¹⁰ ወመናፍስተ፡ ሰመይ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይከውን፡
 ማኅደሪሆሙ፡ ወመናፍስተ፡ ምድር፡ አለ፡ ተወልዱ፡
 በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ ።
¹¹ ወመንፈስ፡ ረአይት፡ ደመናተ፡ እለ፡ ይገፍኡ፡ ይማስኑ፡
 ወይወድቁ፡ ወይትበአሱ፡ ወያደቅቁ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወሐዘን፡
 ይገብሩ፡ ወኢምንተኒ፡ ዘይበልዑ፡ እክለ፡ ወኢይጸምኡ፡
 ወኢይትዓወቁ፡ ¹² ወኢይትነሥኡ፡ እሎንቱ፡ ነፍሳት፡
 ዲበ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወዲበ፡ አንስት፡ እስመ፡ ወፅኡ፡

for all the generations of the world. ⁷ And, for this reason, I have not appointed wives for you; for, as for the spiritual ones, in heaven is their dwelling. ⁸ And now, the giants, who are produced from the body and flesh, shall be called evil spirits on the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. ⁹ And evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies, because they are born from above; their beginning is from the holy Watchers and they have a primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called. ¹⁰ As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth, which were born on the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling. ¹¹ And the spirits of the giants, the Nephilim, afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble; they take no food, but nevertheless hunger and thirst, and cause offences. ¹² And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them.

⁷ After 'spiritual ones', Charles (following the Akhmim MSS) adds 'of the heaven'.

⁸ In place of 'the body and flesh', here following Sparks and the Ethiopic MSS, Charles has 'the spirits and flesh', following the Akhmim MSS.

⁹ Charles, following Syncellus, has 'from men' in place of 'from above'.

¹⁰ Charles encloses this entire verse in brackets.

¹¹ For 'Nephilim', the Ethiopic MSS read 'clouds' but this is likely a corruption.

¹² Most Ethiopic MSS have 'shall not rise' in place of 'shall rise' but this makes no sense.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ 15

¹ አመ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ቀትል፡ ወሙስና፡ ወሞተ፡ ረአይትኒ፡ እንተ፡ ኀበ፡ ወፅኡ፡ መናፍስት፡ እምነፍስት፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ ለይኩን፡ ዘይማስን፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ከማሁ፡ ይማስኑ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ተፍጻሜት፡ ዓባይ፡ እምዓለም፡ ዓቢይ፡ ይትፌጸም፡ እምትጉሃን፡ ወረሲዓን ። ² ወይእዜኒ፡ ለትጉሃን፡ እለ፡ ፈነዉከ፡ ትሰአል፡ በእንቲአሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ቀዲሙ፡ በሰማይ፡ በለዉ ። ³ ወይእዜኒ፡ አንትሙሰ፡ በሰማይ፡ ሀለውክሙ፡ ወኅቡአት፡ ዓዲ፡ ኢተከሥቱ፡ ለክሙ፡ ወምኑነ፡ ምሥጢረ፡ አእመርክሙ፡ ወዘንተ፡ ዜነውክሙ፡ ለአንስት፡ በጽንዓ፡ ልብክሙ፡ ወበዝንቱ፡ ምሥጢር፡ ያበዝኃ፡ አንስት፡ ወሰብእ፡ እኪተ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድድር ። ⁴ በሎሙ፡ እንከሰ፡ አልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ።

ENOCK 16

¹ “In the days of the slaughter and destruction and death of the giants, wherever the spirits go from the bodies, their flesh shall be destroyed before the judgement – thus shall they destroy until the day of the consummation, the great age in which judgement shall be made on the Watchers and the godless.” ² And now as to the Watchers who have sent you to intercede for them, who had formerly been in heaven, (say to them), ³ “You have been in heaven, but the mysteries had not yet been revealed to you, and you knew worthless ones, and these in the hardness of your hearts you have made known to the women; and, through these mysteries, women and men work much evil on earth.” ⁴ Say to them, therefore, “You will have no peace.””

ENOCK 16

¹ Sparks includes ‘In the days of slaughter and destruction’ as part of 15:12.

² The Akhmim MSS lack ‘formerly’.

³ Before ‘the mysteries’, Charles adds ‘all’ in angle-brackets.

⁴ Sparks ends, “You will not have peace.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ 17

ENOCH 17

¹ ወነሥኡኒ፡ ውስተ፡ ፩መካን፡ ኀበ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ህየ፡ ከመ፡
እሳት፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይፈቅዱ፡ ያስተርእዩ፡ ከመ፡
ሰብእ ። ² ወወሰደኒ፡ ውስተ፡ መካን፡ ዘዓውሎ፡ ወውስተ፡
ደብር፡ ዘከተማ፡ ርእሱ፡ ይበጽሕ፡ እስከ፡ ሰማይ ።
³ ወርኢኩ፡ መካናተ፡ ብሩሃነ፡ ወነጐድጓድ፡ ውስተ፡
አጽናፍ፡ ኀበ፡ ዕመቄ፡ ቀስተ፡ እሳት፡ ወሐፅ፡
ወምጉንጳቲሆሙ፡ ወሰይፈ፡ እሳት፡ ወመባርቅት፡ ኩሎ ።
⁴ ወነሥኡኒ፡ እስከ፡ ማየ፡ ሕይወት፡ ዘይትነገር፡ ወእስከ፡
እሳተ፡ ዓረብ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ ይእኀዝ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዕርበተ፡ ፀሐይ ።
⁵ ወመጻእኩ፡ እስከ፡ ፈለገ፡ እሳት፡ ዘይውኀዝ፡ እሳቱ፡
ከመ፡ ማይ፡ ወይትከዓው፡ ውስተ፡ ባሕር፡ ዓቢይ፡
ዘመንገለ፡ ዓረብ ። ⁶ ወርኢኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዓበይተ፡ አፍላገ፡
ወእስከ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ጽልመት፡ በጻሕኩ፡ ወሐርኩ፡ ኀበ፡ ኩሎ፡
ዘሥጋ፡ ያንሶሱ ። ⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ አድባረ፡ ቆባራት፡ እለ፡
ክረምት፡ ወምክዓው፡ ማይ፡ ዘኩሎ፡ ቀላይ ። ⁸ አፉሆሙ፡
ለኩሎሙ፡ አፍላገ፡ ምድር፡ ወአፉሀ፡ ለቀለይ ።

¹ And they took <and brought> me to a place in which those who were there were like burning fire; and, when they wished, they appeared as men. ² And they brought me to the place of darkness, and to a mountain the point of whose summit reached to heaven. ³ And I saw the places of the luminaries <and the treasures of the stars> and of the thunder, <and> in the uttermost depths, where were a fiery bow and arrows and their quiver, and a fiery sword and all the flashes of lightning. ⁴ And they took me to the water of life, and to the fire of the west, which receives every setting of the sun. ⁵ And I came to a river of fire in which the fire flows like water and discharges itself into the great sea towards the west. ⁶ I saw all the great rivers and came to the great <river and to the great> darkness and went to the place where no flesh walks. ⁷ I saw the mountains of the darkness of winter and the place whence all the waters of the deep flow. ⁸ And I saw the mouths of all the rivers of the earth and the mouth of the deep.

ENOCH 17

- ¹ The words, 'and brought', here following the *Akhmim MSS* (and Charles) are not in the *Ethiopic MSS*.
- ² Most *Ethiopic MSS* open with 'And he brought me' in place of 'And they brought me'.
- ³ The words, 'and the treasures of the stars', here following Charles and the *Akhmim MSS*, are not in the *Ethiopic MSS*.
- ⁴ In place of 'water of life', Charles follows the *Akhmim MSS* and has 'living waters'.
- ⁵ The *Akhmim MSS* open with, "And we came."
- ⁶ The words, 'river and to the great', here following Charles and the *Akhmim MSS*, are not in the *Ethiopic MSS*.
- ⁷ In place of 'mountains', the *Akhmim MSS* here have 'winds'.
- ⁸ Charles lacks the opening conjunction.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፲፰

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ መዛግብተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡
ቦመ፡ አሰርገወ፡ ኩሉ፡ ፍጥረተ፡ ወመሠረታቲሃ፡
ለምድር ። ² ወርኢኩ፡ ዕብነ፡ ማእዘንተ፡ ምድር፡
ወርኢኩ፡ ፬ነፋሳተ፡ እለ፡ ይጸውርዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለጽንዓ፡
ሰማይ ። ³ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ይረብብዋ፡ ለልዕልና፡
ሰማይ፡ ወእሙንቱ፡ ይቀውሙ፡ ማዕከለ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወምድር፡
እሙንቱ፡ ውእቶሙ፡ አዕማደ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁴ ወርኢኩ፡
ነፋሳተ፡ እለ፡ ይመይጥዋ፡ ለሰማይ፡ እለ፡ የአርቡ፡ ለክበበ፡
ፀሐይ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ከዋክብተ ። ⁵ ወርኢኩ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ነፋሳተ፡ ዘይጸውሩ፡ ደመናተ፤ ወርኢኩ፡ ፍናወ፡ መላእክት፡
ርኢኩ፡ ውስተ፡ ጽንፈ፡ ምድር፡ ጽንዑ፡ ዘሰማይ፡
መልዕልተ ። ⁶ ወኃለፍኩ፡ መንገለ፡ አዜብ፡ ወይነድድ፡
መዓልተ፡ ወሌሊተ፡ ኀበ፡ ፯አድባር፡ ዘእምእብን፡ ክቡር፡
፫መንገለ፡ ጸባሕ፡ ወ፫መንገለ፡ አዜብ ። ⁷ ወመንገለ፡
ጽባሕሰ፡ ዘእምእብን፡ ኀብር፡ ወ፩ሰ፡ ዘእምእብን፡ ባሕርይ፡
ወ፩ኒ፡ ዘእምዕብን፡ ፈውስ፡ ወዘመንገለ፡ ዓዜብ፡ ዓዜብ፡
እምዕብን፡ ቀይሕ ። ⁸ ወማዕከላይሰ፡ ይጐድእ፡ እስከ፡
ሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ መንበሩ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር፡ ዘእምእብን፡ ፔከ፡

ENOCH 18

¹ I saw the treasures of all the winds; I saw how he had
furnished with them the whole creation and the firm
foundations of the earth. ² And I saw the cornerstone of the
earth; I saw the four winds that support the earth and the
firmament of the heaven. ³ And I saw how the winds stretch
out the vaults of heaven and have their station between heaven
and earth; these are the pillars of the heaven. ⁴ And I saw
the winds of heaven, which turn and bring the circumference
of the sun and all the stars to their setting. ⁵ And I saw
the winds on the earth carrying the clouds; I saw the paths
of the angels. ⁶ I saw, at the end of the earth, the firmament
of the heaven above. And I proceeded to the south and saw a
place that burns day and night, where there are seven mountains
of magnificent stones, three towards the east, and three
towards the south. ⁷ And, as for those towards the east, <one>
was of coloured stone, and one of pearl, and one of jacinth, and
those towards the south of red stone. ⁸ But the middle
one reached to heaven like the throne of the Lord, of

ENOCH 18

¹ Sparks ends, 'and I (saw) the foundations of the earth'; here, we follow Charles.

² Charles has 'the earth and' in brackets.

³ The Akhmim MSS omit the text up to (and including) 'vaults of heaven' and 'these are the pillars of heaven'.

⁴ Charles lacks the opening conjunction (as also in v. 5).

⁵ The Akhmim MSS lack 'the paths of the angels. I saw'.

⁶ Charles lacks 'to the south', here following Sparks.

⁷ The Ethiopic MSS lacks the 1st instance of 'one', here following the Akhmim MSS and Charles.

⁸ In place of 'the Lord', the Akhmim MSS have 'God'.

ወድማሁ፡ ለመንበሩ፡ ዘእምእብነ፡ ሰንፔር ። ⁹ ወእሳተ፡
 ዘይነድድ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ወዘሀሎ፡ ውስተ፡ ኩሉ፡ አድባር ።
¹⁰ ህየ፡ መካነ፡ ማዕድቱ፡ ለዓቢይ፡ ምድር፡ ህየ፡
 ይትጋብኡ፡ ማያት ። ¹¹ ወርኢኩ፡ ንቅዕተ፡ ምድር፡
 ዕሙቀ፡ በአዕማዲሁ፡ ለእሳተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወርኢኩ፡
 በውስቴቶሙ፡ አዕማደ፡ ሰማይ፡ ዘእሳት፡ ዘይወርዱ፡
 ወአልቦሙ፡ ጉልቀ፡ ወኢመንገለ፡ መልዕልት፡
 ወኢመንገለ፡ ዕመቅ ። ¹² ወዲበ፡ ውእቱ፡ ንቅዓት፡ ርኢኩ፡
 መካነ፡ ወኢጽንዓ፡ ሰማይ፡ ላዕሌሁ፡ ወኢመሠረተ፡ ምድር፡
 በታሕቱ፡ ወኢማይ፡ አልቦ፡ ላዕሌሁ፡ ወኢአዕዋፍ፡ አለ፡
 መካነ፡ በድው፡ ውእቱ፡ ወግሩመ ። ¹³ ርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡
 ጌከዋክብተ፡ ከመ፡ ዓበይት፡ አድባር፡ ዘይነዱ፡ ወከመ፡
 መንፈስ፡ ዘይሌአለኒ ። ¹⁴ ይቤ፡ መልአክ፡ ዝውእቱ፡
 መካነ፡ ተፍጻሜቱ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወለምድር፡ ቤተ፡ ሞቅሕ፡
 ኮኖሙ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ለከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወለኃይለ፡ ሰማይ ።
¹⁵ ወከዋክብት፡ እለ፡ ያንኩረኩሩ፡ ዲበ፡ እሳት፡ ወእሉ፡
 ውእቶሙ፡ እለ፡ ኃለፉ፡ ትእዛዘ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡
 እምቅድመ፡ ጽባሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ኢመጽኡ፡ በጊዜሆሙ ።
¹⁶ ወተምዕዖሙ፡ ወአሰሮሙ፡ እስከ፡ ጊዜ፡ ተፍጻሜተ፡
 ኃጢአቶሙ፡ በዓመተ፡ ምሥጢር ።

alabaster, and the summit of the throne was of sapphire. ⁹ And I
 saw a flaming fire. ¹⁰ And beyond these mountains is a
 region the end of the great earth; there, the heavens were
 completed. ¹¹ And I saw a deep abyss, with columns of
 heavenly fire, and among them I saw columns of fire fall,
 which were beyond measure alike towards the height and
 towards the depth. ¹² And, beyond that abyss, I saw a place
 that had neither the firmament of the heaven above, nor the
 firm foundation of the earth beneath it; there was no water
 on it, and no birds, but it was a waste and horrible place.
¹³ And I saw there a terrible thing – seven stars like great
 burning mountains; and to me, when I inquired regarding
 them, the angel said, ¹⁴ “This place is the end of heaven and earth;
 this has become a prison for the stars of heaven and the host
 of heaven. ¹⁵ And the stars that roll over the fire are those who
 have transgressed the commandment of the Lord in the
 beginning of their rising, because they did not come forth at their
 appointed times. ¹⁶ And he was angry with them, and bound
 them until the time when their guilt should be consummated in
 the year of mystery.”

-
- ⁹ At the end of this verse, Sparks adds ‘and what was in all the mountains’ (but cf. #10).
¹⁰ Sparks (following the *Ethiopic MSS*) opens with, “And I saw there a place beyond the great earth.” Here, we follow Charles and the *Akhmim MSS*.
¹¹ The *Akhmim MSS* lack ‘of heavenly fire ... saw columns’.
¹² In place of ‘no water on it’, the *Akhmim MSS* have ‘no water under it’.
¹³ Charles lacks ‘a terrible thing’.
¹⁴ The *Akhmim MSS* lack ‘of heaven’ after ‘stars’.
¹⁵ In place of ‘roll over’, the *Akhmim MSS* have ‘roll in’.
¹⁶ Charles, following the *Akhmim MSS*, ends with ‘(even) for ten thousand years’ in place of ‘in the year of mystery’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ: 19

¹ ወይቤለኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ በዝየ፡ ተደሚሮሙ፡ መላእክት፡ ምስለ፡ አንስት፡ ይቀውሙ፡ መናፍስቲሆሙ፡ ወብዙኃ፡ ራእየ፡ ከዊኖሙ፡ አርኩስዎሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ወያስሕትዎሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይሡዑ፡ ለአጋንንት፡ ከመ፡ አማልክት፡ እስመ፡ በዕለት፡ ዓባይ፡ እስመ፡ በዕለት፡ ዓባይ፡ ኩነኔ፡ በዘይትኳነኑ፡ እስከ፡ ይትፈጸሙ ። ² ወአንስቲያሆሙኒ፡ አስሒቶን፡ መላእክተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ ሰላማውያን፡ ይከውና ። ³ ወአነ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ርኢኩ፡ አርአያ፡ ባሕቲትየ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘርእየ፡ እምሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ አነ፡ ርኢኩ ።

ENOCH 19

¹ And Uriel said to me, "Here shall stand the spirits of the angels who have connected themselves with women and, assuming many different forms, have defiled mankind and they shall lead them astray into sacrificing to demons as gods, (here shall they stand,) until «the day of» the great judgement, on which they shall be judged until an end will be made of them. ² And the women also of the angels of heaven who went astray shall become sirens." ³ And I, Enoch, alone saw the vision, the ends of all things; and no man has seen what I have seen.

ENOCH 19

¹ The *Akhmim* MSS lack 'as gods'.

² Some MSS (and Charles) lack 'of heaven'. The *Ethiopic* MSS have (erroneously) 'peaceful' in place of 'sirens', here following the *Akhmim* MSS.

³ Charles, following the *Akhmim* MSS, has 'will see' in place of 'has seen'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ: ፳

ENOCH 20

¹ ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይተግሁ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ መላእክት ። ² ኡርኤል፡ ፩፡ እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እስመ፡ ዘርአም፡ ወዘረአድ ። ³ ሩፋኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ መላእክት፡ ዘመናፍስት፡ ሰብእ ። ⁴ ራጉኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ ምላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘይትቤቀሎ፡ ለኣለም፡ ወለብርሃናት ። ⁵ ሚካኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እስመ፡ ዲበ፡ ሠናይቱ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ተአዛዚ፡ ዲበ፡ ሕዝብ ። ⁶ ሰራቃኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘዲበ፡ መናፍስት፡ እጓለ፡ እመሕያው፡ ዘመናፍስተ፡ የኃጥኡ ። ⁷ ገብርኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘዲበ፡ አክይስት፡ ወዘዲበ፡ ገነት፡ ወዘኪሩቤል ።

¹ And these are the names of the holy angels who keep watch. ² Uriel, one of the holy angels, namely (the angel) of thunder and of tremors. ³ Raphael, one of the holy angels, (the angel) who is over the spirits of men. ⁴ Raguel, one of the holy angels, who †takes vengeance on† the world and on the luminaries. ⁵ Michael, one of the holy angels, namely, he that is set over the best part of mankind «and» over chaos. ⁶ Saraqael, one of the holy angels, who is set over the spirits, who sin in the spirit. ⁷ Gabriel, one of the holy angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim.

ENOCH 20

- ¹ For this verse, the *Akhmim* MSS read, “And these are the angel of the powers.”
² Charles, following the *Akhmim* MSS, ends the verse with, “who is over the world and over Tartarus.” Here, we follow Sparks and the *Ethiopic* MSS.
³ The words, ‘the angel’, following Sparks, are not in the MSS (as also in v. 2).
⁴ The daggers surrounding ‘takes vengeance on’ here follow Charles; Sparks does not indicate any issue here.
⁵ Sparks lacks ‘and over chaos’.
⁶ In place of ‘Saraqael’, the *Akhmim* MSS have ‘Sariel’.
⁷ After this verse, Charles adds v. 8: *Remiel, one of the holy angels, whom God set over those who rise.*

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፩

ENOCH 21

¹ ወአድኩ፡ እስከ፡ መከን፡ ኀበ፡ አልቦቱ፡ ዘይትገበር ።
² ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ ግብረ፡ ግሩመ፡ ኢሰማየ፡ ልዑለ፡
ወኢምድረ፡ ሱርርተ፡አላ፡ መካነ፡ በድው፡ ዘድልው፡
ወግሩም ። ³ ወህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ጌከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ እሱራን፡
በላዕሌሁ፡ ኀቡረ፡ ከመ፡ አድባር፡ አበይት፡ ወከመ፡
ዘእሳት፡ እንዘ፡ ይነድዱ ። ⁴ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ እቤ፡ በእንተ፡
አይ፡ ኃጢአት፡ ተአስሩ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ዝየ፡
ተገድፉ ። ⁵ ወይቤለኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡
ቅዱሳን፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ውእቱ፡ ይመርሐኒ፡ ወይቤ ሄኖክ፡
በእንተ፡ መኑ፡ ትሴአል፡ ወበእንተ፡ መኑ፡ ትጤይቅ፡
ወትስዕል፡ ወትጽሕቅ ። ⁶ እሉ፡ ውእቶሙ፡ እምነ፡
ከዋክብት፡ እለ፡ ኃለፉ፡ ትእዛዘ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ልዑል፡
ወተአስሩ፡ በዝየ፡ እስከ፡ ይትፌጸም፡ ትእልፊተ፡ ዓለም፡
ኅልቁ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ኃጢአቶሙ ። ⁷ ወእምህየ፡ ሖርኩ፡
ካልአ፡ መካነ፡ እምዝ፡ ዘይገርም፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ግብረ፡
ግሩመ፡ እሳት፡ ዓቢይ፡ በህየ፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ወያንበለብል፡
ወመዋተርት፡ ቦቱ፡ ወሰኑ፡ እስከ፡ ቅላይ፡ ፍጹም፡
አዕማደ፡ እሳት፡ ዓበይት፡ ዘያወርድዎሙ፡ ወኢአምጣኖ፡

¹ And I went round to a place where there was nothing made. ² And I saw there something horrible: I saw neither a heaven above nor a firmly founded earth, but a place chaotic and horrible. ³ And there I saw seven stars of the heaven bound together in it, like great mountains and burning like fire. ⁴ Then I said, "For what sin have they been bound, and on what account have they been thrown in hither?" ⁵ Then Uriel, one of the holy angels, who was with me, and was chief over them, spoke to me and said, "Enoch, about whom do you ask, and why are you eager for the truth?" ⁶ These are of the number of the stars <of heaven>, which have transgressed the commandment of the Most High Lord, and have been bound here until ten thousand years, the time entailed by their sins, are consummated." ⁷ And, from there, I went to another place, which was still more horrible than the former, and I saw a horrible thing: a great fire there that burnt and blazed, and the place had a cleft that reached as far as the abyss, being full of great descending

ENOCH 21

¹ For this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads, "And I proceeded to where things were chaotic."

² Charles includes the words up to the 1st instance of 'horrible' as part of v. 1.

³ The Akhmim MSS (and Charles) have 'with fire' in place of 'like fire'.

⁴ In place of 'on what account', here following the Akhmim MSS, the Ethiopic MSS have 'why'.

⁵ In place of 'was chief over them', here following the Akhmim MSS, the Ethiopic MSS have 'who led me'.

⁶ The Ethiopic MSS lack 'of heaven', here following the Akhmim MSS. The Akhmim MSS (and Charles) omit 'Most High'.

⁷ Some MSS omit 'there'.

ወኢዕበዮ፡ ኢክህልኩ፡ ነጻሮ፡ ወስእንኩ፡ ነጻሮ፡ ዓይኑ ።
⁸ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ እቤ፡ እፎ፡ ግሩም፡ ዝንቱ፡ መካን፡
 ወሕማም፡ ለነጻሮ ። ⁹ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውሥእኒ፡
 አርሒል፡ ፩፡ እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ሀለወ፡
 አውሥእኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ፍርሃትከ፡
 ከመዝ፡ ወድንጋዔከ፡ በእንተዝ፡ ግሩም፡ መካነ፡ ወቅድመ፡
 ገጹ፡ ለዝ፡ ሕማም ። ¹⁰ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዝመካነ፡ ቤተ፡
 ሞቅሖሙ፡ ለመላእክት፡ ወህየ፡ ይትአጋዙ፡ እስከ፡
 ለዓለም ።

columns of fire; neither its extent or magnitude could I see,
 nor could I see its source. ⁸ Then I said, "How fearful is the
 place and how painful to look upon!" ⁹ Then Uriel answered
 me, one of the holy angels who was with me, and said to
 me, "Enoch, why do you have such fear and fright?" *And I*
answered, "Because of this fearful place, and because of the
 spectacle of the pain." ¹⁰ And he said to me, "This place is
 the prison of the angels, and there they will be imprisoned
 for ever."

⁸ In place of 'painful', Charles has 'terrible'.

⁹ The *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks) lack '*And I answered*', here following the *Akhmim MSS* (and Charles).

¹⁰ The *Akhmim MSS* lack '*to me*'.

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ ካልኦ፡ መካነ፡ ወአርአየኒ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ደብር፡ ዓቢይ፡ ወነዋህ፡ ወኩኩሕ፡ ፅኑዕ ። ² ወ፬መካናት፡ ሠናያት፡ ወበውስቴቱ፡ ዘቦቱ፡ ዕሙቕ፡ ወርጊብ፡ ወልሙጽ፡ ጥቀ፡ ከመ፡ ልሙጽ፡ ዘያንኩረኩር፡ ወዕሙቕ፡ ወጽልመት፡ ለነጽሮ ። ³ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውሥእኒ፡ ሩፋኤል፡ ፩እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘሀለመ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ እለ፡ መካናት፡ ሠናያት፡ ከመ፡ ይትጋብኡ፡ ዲቤሆን፡ መናፍስት፡ ነፍሶሙ፡ ለምውታን፡ ሎሙ፡ እላንቱ፡ ተፈጥሩ፡ ዝየ፡ ያስተጋብኡ፡ ኩሎ፡ ነፍሱ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ ። ⁴ ወእሙንቱ፡ መካናት፡ ኀበ፡ ያነብርዎሙ፡ ገብሩ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ኩነኔሆሙ፡ ወእስከ፡ አመ፡ እድሜሆሙ፡ ዕድሜሆሙ፡ ወዕድሜ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዓቢይ፡ እስከ፡ አመ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዓቢይ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ ። ⁵ ወርኢኩ፡ መናፍስተ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ እንዘ፡ ምውታን፡ ውእቶሙ፡ ወቃሎሙ፡ ይበጽሕ፡ እስከ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወይሰኪ ። ⁶ ይእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ ተስእልክዎ፡ ለሩፋኤል፡ መልእክ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወእቤሎ፡ ዝመንፈስ፡ ዘመኑ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘከመዝ፡

¹ And from there I went to another place, and he showed me in the west <another> great and high mountain and of hard rock. ² And there was in it four hollow places, deep and wide and very smooth. How smooth are the hollow places and deep and dark to look at. ³ Then Raphael, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered me and said to me, “These hollow places have been created for this very purpose, that the spirits of the souls of the dead should be gathered into them; for them they were created, that here they might gather all the souls of the sons of men. ⁴ And these places have been made where they will keep them until the day of their judgement and until their appointed period – and that appointed period will be long –until the great judgement (comes) on them.” ⁵ And I saw the spirits of the sons of men who were dead, and their voice went forth to heaven and made suit. ⁶ Then I asked Raphael, the angel who was with me, and I said to him, “This spirit – whose is it, whose voice goes forth and

ENOCH 22

¹ The *Ethiopic MSS* lack ‘another’, here following the *Akhmim MSS*.

² In place of ‘hollow’, the *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘beautiful’ – but this comes from misreading the Greek word for ‘hollow’. For ‘are the hollow places’, the *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘is that which rolls’ but this is a mistranslation of the Greek (as testified by the *Akhmim MSS*).

³ See #2 on ‘hollow’.

⁴ In place of ‘where they will keep them’, Charles (following the *Akhmim MSS*) has ‘to receive them’.

⁵ The plural form, ‘spirits’, follows the *Ethiopic MSS* but the passage clearly refers in this context to only one spirit (cf. vv. 6ff); the *Akhmim MSS* are here corrupt but could read, ‘I saw (the spirit) of a dead man complaining’, which is supported by 4Q206.

⁶ 4Q206 has ‘the Watcher and holy one’ in place of ‘the angel’.

ቃሉ፡ ይበጽሕ፡ ወይሰኪ ። ⁷ ወአውሥኣኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡
 እንዘ፡ ይብል፡ ዝንቱ፡ መንፈስ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘይወፅእ፡
 እምአቤል፡ ዘቀተሎ፡ ቃየን፡ እኅሁ፡ ወይሰኪ፡ ኪያሁ፡
 እስከ፡ ሶብ፡ ይትኃጎል፡ ዘርኡ፡ እምገጸ፡ ምድር፡
 ወእምዘርኡ፡ ሰብእ፡ ይማስን፡ ዘርኡ ። ⁸ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡
 ተስእልኩ፡ በእንቲአሁ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወእቤ፡
 በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ተፈልጠ፡ ፩እምነ፡ ፩ ። ⁹ ወአውሥኣኒ፡
 ወይቤለኒ፡ እሉ፡ ቪተገብሩ፡ ከመ፡ ይፍልጡ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡
 ለምውታን፡ ወከመዝ፡ ተፈልጠ፡ ነፍሶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡
 ዝውእቱ፡ ነቅዓ፡ ማይ፡ በላዕሌሁ፡ ብርሃን ። ¹⁰ ብርሃን ።
 በከመ፡ ከማሁ፡ ተፈጥረ፡ ለኃጥኣን፡ ሶብ፡ ይመውቱ፡
 ወይቅቀበሩ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩነኔ፡ ኢኮነ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ፡
 በሕይወቶሙ ። ¹¹ ወበእየ፡ ይትፈለግ፡ ነፍሳቲሆሙ፡ ዲብ፡
 ዛቲ፡ አባይ፡ ፃዕር፡ እስከ፡ አመ፡ ዓባይ፡ ዕለት፡ እንተ፡
 ኩነኔ፡ ወመቅሠፍት፡ ወፃዕር፡ ለዕለ፡ ይረግሙ፡ እስከ፡
 ለዓለም፡ ወበቀል፡ ለነፍሶሙ፡ ወበህየ፡ የአስሮሙ፡ እስከ፡
 ለዓለም፡ ወእመኒ፡ ውእቱ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ዓለም ።
¹² ወከመዝ፡ ተፈልጠ፡ ለነፍሶሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይሰክዱ፡
 ወለእለ፡ ያርእዩ፡ በእንተ፡ ኅጉለትአመ፡ ተቀትሉ፡
 በመዋዕለ፡ ኃጥኣን ። ¹³ ከመዝ፡ ተፈጥረ፡ ለነፍሶሙ፡

makes suit?" ⁷ And he answered me and said to me, "This is the
 spirit is the one that went forth from Abel, whom his brother Cain
 slew, and he makes his suit against him until his seed is
 destroyed from the face of the earth, and his seed is annihilated
 from amongst the seed of men." ⁸ Then I asked regarding him,
 and regarding the judgement on all, "Why is one separated from
 the other?" ⁹ And he answered me and said to me, "These three
places have been made in order that the spirits of the dead might
 be separated. And such a division has been made <for> the spirits
 of the righteous, in which there is the bright spring of water.
¹⁰ And such has been made for sinners when they die and are
 buried in the earth and judgement has not been executed on them
 during their lifetime. ¹¹ And here, their souls shall be set apart in
 this great torment until the great day of judgement and
 punishment and torment of those who curse for ever and
 retribution for their spirits. There he shall bind them for ever.
 Truly, he is from the beginning of the world ¹² And such a
 division has been made for the spirits of those who make their
 suit, who make disclosures concerning their destruction, when
 they were slain in the days of the sinners. ¹³ Such has been made

⁷ In place of 'and he makes', the Akhmim MSS have 'Abel makes'.

⁸ The Akhmim MSS have 'all the hollow places' in place of 'the judgement on all'.

⁹ Here, the *Ethiopic* MSS and the Akhmim MSS all have 'three' but we would expect 'four' because four places are mentioned in v. 2 and four seem to be described in vv. 9b-13.

¹⁰ The *Lake Tana* MS opens, "And thus the sinners have been separated."

¹¹ Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, lacks the last sentence – most likely a gloss in the *Ethiopic* MSS.

¹² The Akhmim MSS have 'spirits' in place of 'souls' (as also in vv. 11 & 13).

¹³ In place of 'who were complete in transgression', the Akhmim MSS have 'who (will be) impious'.

ለሰብእ፡ እለ፡ ኢኮኑ፡ ጻድቃን፡ አላ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እለ፡
ፍጹማን፡ አበሳ፡ ወምስለ፡ አበሰያን፡ ይከውኑ፡ ከማሆሙ፡
ወነፍሶሙሰ፡ ኢትትቀተል፡ በዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወኢይትነሥኡ፡
እምዝየ ። ¹⁴ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ ባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡
ወእቤ፡ ቡሩክ፡ ውእቱ፡ እግዚእየ፡ እግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡
ወጽድቅ፡ ዘኩሎ፡ ይመልክ፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።

for the spirits of men who were not righteous but sinners, who
were complete in transgression, and of the transgressors they
shall be companions; but their spirits shall not be slain in the day
of judgement nor shall they be raised from there.” ¹⁴ Then I
blessed the Lord of glory and said, “Blessed be my Lord, the Lord
of glory and righteousness, who rules for ever.”

¹⁴ Charles lacks ‘glory and’, here following Sparks.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፫

ENOCH 23

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ ካልአ፡ መካነ፡ መንገለ፡ ዓረብ፡ እስከ፡
አጽናፈ፡ ምድር ። ² ወርኢኩ፡ እሳተ፡ ዘይነድድ፡
ወይረውጽ፡ እንዘ፡ ኢየአርፍ፡ ወኢይነትግ፡ እምሩጽቱ፡
መዓልተ፡ ወሌሊተ፡ አላ፡ ከማሁመ ። ³ ወተስእልኩ፡
እንዘ፡ እብል፡ ዝንቱ፡ ምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘአልቦ፡ እረፍት ።
⁴ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውሥኦኒ፡ ራጉኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ ቅዱሳን፡
መላእክት፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ዘርኢኩ፡
ሩጸተ፡ ዘመንገለ፡ ዓረብ፡ እሳት፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ውእቱ፡ ኩሉ፡
ብርሃናተ፡ ሰማይ ።

¹ And, from there, I went to another place towards the west,
to the ends of the earth. ² And I saw a fire that burnt and
that ran without resting; and it did not pause from its
course day or night but (ran) regularly. ³ And I asked
saying, "What is this which does not rest?" ⁴ Then Raguel,
one of the holy angels who was with me, answered me and
said to me, "This course of fire, which you have seen, is
the fire in the west that takes vengeance on all the luminaries of
heaven."

ENOCH 23

- ¹ In place of 'to the ends', the Akhmim MSS (and Charles) have 'of the ends'.
² The Akhmim MSS lack 'burnt and'.
³ For 'does not rest', Sparks has 'has no rest'.
⁴ The Akhmim MSS lack 'and said to me' and 'that you have seen'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፬

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ ካልአ፡ መካነ፡ ምድር፡ ወአርአየኒ፡ ደብረ፡ እሳት፡ ዘያንበለብል፡ መዓልተ፡ ወሌሊተ ።
² ወሐርኩ፡ መንገሌሁ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ጌአድባረ፡ ክቡራነ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ፩እምነ፡ ፩እንዘ፡ ይትዌለጥ፡ ወአዕባነ፡ ክቡራነ፡ ወሠናያነ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ክቡር፡ ወስቡሕ፡ ራእዮሙ፡ ወሠናይ፡ ገጾሙ፡ ፫መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወጽኑዓን፡ ፩ዲበ፡ ፩ወ፫፡ መንገለ፡ ስሜን፡ ፩ዲበ፡ ፩ወቄላተ፡ ዕሙቃተ፡ ወጠዋያተ፡ አሐቲ፡ ኢይትቃረባ ።
³ ወሳብዕ፡ ደብር፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ ለእሎንቱ፡ ወኑሆሙሰ፡ ይትማሰሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ከመ፡ መንበረ፡ አትሮንሰ፡ ወየዓውድዎ፡ ዕፀወ፡ መዓዛ ።
⁴ ወሀሎ፡ ውስቴቶሙ፡ ዕፅ፡ አልቦ፡ ግሙራ፡ አመ፡ ጼነወኒ፡ ወኢአሐዱ፡ እምውስቴቶሙ፡ ወባዕዳንሂ፡ ዘከማሁ፡ ኢኮነ፡ ዘይምዕዝ፡ እምኩሉ፡ መዓዛ፡ ወቄጽሉ፡ ወጽጌሁ፡ ወዕፁ፡ ኢይጸመሂ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወፍሬሁኒ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወፍሬሁሰ፡ ከመ፡ አስካለ፡ በቀልት ።
⁵ ወውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ እቤ፡ ነዋ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ሠናይ፡ ዕፅ፡ ወሠናይ፡ ለርእይ፡ ወአዳም፡ ቄጽሉ፡ ወፍሬሁኒ፡ ሞገሰ፡ ጥቀ፡ ለርእየ፡ ገጽ ።
⁶ ወውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውስአኒ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወከቡራን፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ሀሎ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘዲቤሆሙ ።

ENOCH 24

¹ And, from there, I went to another place of the earth, and he showed me a mountain range of fire, which burnt day and night. ² And I went towards it and saw seven magnificent mountains all differing each from the other, and the stones (thereof) were magnificent and beautiful, magnificent as a whole, of glorious appearance and fair exterior: three towards the east, one founded on the other, and three towards the south, one upon the other, and deep rough ravines, no one of which joined with any other. ³ And there was a seventh mountain in the middle of these, and it excelled them in height, resembling the seat of a throne: and fragrant trees encircled the throne. ⁴ And, amongst them, was a tree such as I had never yet smelt, neither was any amongst them nor were others like it; it had a fragrance beyond all fragrance, and its leaves and blooms and wood wither not for ever; and its fruit is beautiful, and its fruit resembles the dates of a palm. ⁵ Then I said, "Behold! How beautiful is this tree, and fragrant, and its leaves are fair, and its blooms are very delightful in appearance." ⁶ Then Michael, one of the holy and honoured angels who was with me, and was their leader, answered me.

ENOCH 24

- ¹ The Akhmim MSS lack the words up to 'of the earth'.
² In place of 'towards it', the Akhmim MSS have 'beyond them'.
³ In place of 'fragrant', one of the Akhmim MSS (possibly corrupt) has 'beautiful'.
⁴ The Akhmim MSS lack 'is beautiful, and its fruit'.
⁵ One Ethiopic MS omits, "Behold!".
⁶ The Akhmim MSS omit 'and honoured'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፭

ENOCH 25

¹ ወይቤለኒ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ምንተ፡ ትሴአለኒ፡ በእንተ፡ መዓዛሁ፡ ለዝ፡ ዕፅ፡ ወትጤይቅ፡ ከመ፡ ታአምር ። ² ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውሣእክዎ፡ አነ፡ ሄኖክ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፡ በእንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ እፈቅድ፡ አእምር፡ ወፈድፋደሰ፡ በእንተዝ፡ ዕፅ ። ³ ወአውሥአኒ፡ እንዘ፡ ይብል፡ ዝኅቱ፡ ደብር፡ ዘርኢከ፡ ነዊኅ፡ ዘርእሱ፡ ይመስል፡ መንበሮ፡ ለእግዚእ፡ መንበሩ፡ ውእቱ፡ ኀበ፡ ይነብር፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወዓቢይ፡ እግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡ ንጉሥ፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ሶበ፡ ይወርድ፡ የሐውዓ፡ ለምድር፡ በሠናይ ። ⁴ ዝንቱኒ፡ ዕፅ፡ መዓዛ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወኢ፩ዘሥጋ፡ አልቦ፡ ሥልጣነ፡ ከመ፡ ይግሥሦ፡ እስከ፡ አመ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ኩነኔ፡ አመ፡ ይትቤቀል፡ ኩሎ፡ ወይትፌጽም፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ዝኩ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ ወለትሑታነ፡ ይትወሀብ ። ⁵ እምፍሬ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይትወሀብ፡ ለኅሩያን፡ ሕይወት፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ይተከል፡ ውስተ፡ መካን፡ ቅዱስ፡ መንገለ፡ ቤቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ንጉሥ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ⁶ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ ይትፊሥሑ፡ በፍሥሓ፡ ወይትኃሠዩ፡ ውስተ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ያበውኡ፡ ሎቱ፡ መዓዛ፡ በበአዕፅምቲሆሙ፡ ወሕይወተ፡ ብዙኃ፡ የሐይዉ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በከመ፡ ሐይዉ፡ አበዊከ፡ ወበመዋዕሊሆሙ፡ ኃዘን፡

¹ And he said to me, “Enoch, why do you ask me regarding the fragrance of the tree, and ‘why’ do you wish to learn the truth?” ² Then I, Enoch, answered him, saying, “I wish to know about everything, but especially about this tree.” ³ And he answered saying, “This high mountain, which you have seen, whose summit is like the throne of God, is his throne, where the Holy Great One, the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, will sit, when he shall come down to visit the earth with goodness. ⁴ And, as for this beautiful, fragrant tree, no creature of flesh is permitted to touch it until the great judgement, when he shall take vengeance on all and bring (everything) to its consummation for ever. It shall then be given to the righteous and humble. ⁵ Its fruit shall be for food to the elect; towards the north, it shall be transplanted to the holy place, to the temple of the Lord, the Eternal King. ⁶ Then shall they rejoice with joy and be glad, and into the holy place shall they enter; and they will each draw the fragrance of it into their bones, and they shall live a long life on earth, such as your fathers lived; and in their days shall no sorrow

ENOCH 25

¹ In place of ‘ask me’, the Akhmim MSS have ‘ask and why did you wonder’.

² The Akhmim MSS omit ‘Enoch’.

³ The Akhmim MSS omit ‘which you have seen’.

⁴ The Akhmim MSS omit ‘beautiful’. Charles includes the last sentence as part of v. 5.

⁵ Charles, following the Akhmim MSS, lacks ‘towards the north’, here following Sparks and all *Ethiopic* MSS.

⁶ Charles formats this verse as poetry; here, we follow Sparks.

ወሕማም፡ ወፃማ፡ ወመቅሠፍት፡ ኢይገሥሦሙ፡ ⁷ ውእተ፡
ጊዜ፡ ባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐተ፡ ንጉሥ፡ ዘለዓለም፡
እስመ፡ አስተዳለወ፡ ከመዝ፡ ለሰብእ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ወከመዝ፡
ፈጠረ፡ ወይቤ፡ የሀብዎሙ ።

or plague or torment or calamity touch them.” ⁷ Then I
blessed the Lord of Glory, the Eternal King, who has prepared
such things for the righteous, and has created them and promised
to give to them.

⁷ The *Akhmim MSS* have ‘God’ in place of ‘Lord’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፮

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ ማእከለ፡ ምድር፡ ወርኢኩ፡ መካነ፡ ብሩክ፡ ጥሉለ፡ ዘቦቱ፡ ዕእፁቅ፡ ዘይነብር፡ ወይሠርፅ፡ እምዕፅ፡ ዘተመትረ ። ² ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ደብረ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወመትሕተ፡ ደብር፡ ማይ፡ ዘመንገለ፡ ጽባሐ፡ ወውህዘቱ፡ መንገለ፡ ሰሜን ። ³ ወርኢኩ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ካልኣ፡ ደብረ፡ ዘይነውኅ፡ ከመዝ፡ ወማዕከሎሙ፡ ቁላ፡ ዕሙቅ፡ ወአልቦ፡ ራኅብ፡ ወላቲኒ፡ የሐውር፡ ማይ፡ መንገለ፡ ደብር ። ⁴ ወመንገለ፡ ዓረብ፡ ለዝ፡ ካልእ፡ ደብር፡ ወይቴሐቶ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወአሌቦ፡ ኑኅ፡ ወቁላ፡ ትሕቱ፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ ወካልኣት፡ ቁላት፡ ዕሙቃተ፡ ወይቡሳት፡ መንገለ፡ ጽንፈ፡ ሠለስቲሆሙ ። ⁵ ወኩሉ፡ ቁላቱ፡ ዕሙቃት፡ ወአልቦን፡ ራኅብ፡ እምኩኩሕ፡ ፅኑዕ፡ ወዕፅ፡ ይተከል፡ በላዕሌሆሙ ። ⁶ ወአንከርኩ፡ በእንተ፡ ኩኩሕ፡ ወአንከርኩ፡ በእንተ፡ ቁላ፡ ወጥቀ፡ አንከርኩ ።

ENOCH 26

¹ And I went from there to the middle of the earth, and I saw a blessed, well-watered place, which has branches that remained alive and sprouted from a felled tree. ² And there I saw a holy mountain and, underneath the mountain to the east, a stream flowed towards the south. ³ And I saw, towards the east, another mountain higher than this, and between them a deep and narrow ravine; in it, a stream ran by the mountain. ⁴ And, to the west of it, there was another mountain, lower than the former and of small elevation, and a ravine <deep and dry> between them; and another deep and dry ravine was at the extremities of the three <mountains>. ⁵ And all the ravines were deep and narrow, (being formed) of hard rock, and trees were not planted upon them. ⁶ And I marvelled at the rocks, and I marvelled at the ravine; indeed, I marvelled very much.

ENOCH 26

- ¹ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘well-watered’ and, after ‘place’, adds ‘in which there were trees’.
² The Akhmim MSS lack ‘and’ before ‘underneath’.
³ In place of ‘by the mountain’, the Akhmim MSS have ‘underneath the mountain’.
⁴ The Ethiopic MSS lack the 1st instance of ‘deep and dry’.
⁵ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘and narrow’.
⁶ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘at the rocks, and I marvelled’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፯

¹ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ እቤ፡ በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ዛቲ፡ ምድር፡ ቡርክት፡ ውኸለንታሃ፡ ዕፀው፡ ምልእት፡ ወዛ፡ ቈላ፡ ርግምት፡ ማእከሎም ። ² ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አውሥኣኒ፡ ሩፋኤል፡ ፩እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዘቈላ፡ ርግምት፡ ለርጉማን፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ዝየ፡ ይትጋብኡ፡ ኩሎም፡ እለ፡ ይብሉ፡ በአፉሆም፡ ላዕለ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ቃለ፡ ዘኢይደሉ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ስብሐተ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ዕፀባተ፡ ዝየ፡ ያስተጋብእዎም፡ ወዝየ፡ ምክናኖም ። ³ ወበደኃረ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይከውን፡ ላዕሌሆም፡ አርአያ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዘበጽድቅ፡ በቅድመ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ለዓለም፡ ኩሎ፡ መዋዕለ፡ በዝየ፡ ይብርክዎ፡ መሐርያን፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡ ንጉሥ፡ ዘለዓለም ። ⁴ ወበመዋዕለ፡ ኩነኔሆም፡ ይበርክዎ፡ በምሕረት፡ በከመ፡ ከፈሎም ። ⁵ ውእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ አነኒ፡ ባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡ ወሎቱ፡ ነገርኩ፡ ወዘከርኩ፡ ዘከመ፡ ይደሉ፡ ለዕቡዩ ።

ENOCH 27

¹ Then I said, “For what purpose is this blessed land, which is entirely filled with trees, and of this accursed valley in the middle of them?” ² Then Uriel, one of the holy angels who was with me, answered and said, “This accursed valley is for those who are accursed for ever; here shall all <the accursed> be gathered together who utter with their lips against the Lord unseemly words and of his glory speak hard things. Here shall they be gathered together, and here shall be their place of judgement. ³ In the last days, there shall be on them the spectacle of righteous judgement in the presence of the righteous for ever; here shall the merciful bless the Lord of glory, the Eternal King. ⁴ And, in the days of judgement over the former, they shall bless him for the mercy in accordance with which he has assigned them (their lot).” ⁵ Then I myself blessed the Lord of Glory and set forth his <glory> and lauded him as was fitting for his majesty.

ENOCH 27

¹ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘in the middle of them’.

² One Ethiopic MS (and Sparks) has ‘Raphael’ in place of ‘Uriel’. The Akhmim MSS lack the words before ‘accursed valley’.

³ The Ethiopic MSS lack ‘the accursed’ before ‘be gathered’.

⁴ The Akhmim MSS have ‘impious’ in place of ‘merciful’.

⁵ The Akhmim MSS lack ‘myself’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፰

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ማዕከላ፡ ለደብረ፡
መድበራ፡ ወርኢክዎ፡ ገዳመ፡ ባሕቲቶ ። ² ወባሕቱ፡
ምሉእ፡ ዕፀወ፡ እምነ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ዝርእ፡ ወማይ፡ እምላዕሉ፡
ይፈለፍል፡ በላዕሉ፡ ³ ያስተርኢ፡ አስራብ፡ ከመ፡ ብዙኅ፡
ዘይሰርብ፡ ከመ፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ መንገለ፡ አረብ፡
ወእምኩለሆኒ፡ የዓርግ፡ ማይ፡ ወጠል ።

ENOCK 28

¹ And thence I went towards the east, into the midst of the
mountain range of the desert, and I saw a wilderness ² and it was
solitary, full of trees and plants. And water gushed forth from
above. ³ The torrent, which flowed towards the north-west,
seemed copious, and from all sides there went up; and, from
there, water and dew.

ENOCK 28

¹ The Akhmim MSS lack 'towards the east' and 'of the mountain range'.

² Charles starts this verse later, at 'And water gushed'.

³ For this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads, "Rushing like a copious watercourse [which flowed] towards the north-west, it caused clouds and dew to ascend on every side."

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፱

¹ ወሐርኩ፡ ውስተ፡ መካን፡ ካልእ፡ እምነ፡ መድበራ፡
መንገሉ፡ ጽባሐ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ደብር፡ ቀረብኩ ። ² ወበህየ፡
ርኢኩ፡ ዕፀወ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ፈድፋድ፡ ቈስቈስ፡ መዓዛ፡ ዘስሂን፡
ወከርቤ፡ ዕፀውሂ፡ ኢይትማሰሉ ።

ENOCK 29

¹ And thence I went to another place in the desert; I approached
to the east of this mountain. ² And there I saw aromatic trees
exhaling the fragrance of frankincense and myrrh, and the trees
also were similar to the almond tree.

ENOCK 29

¹ Charles adds 'range' after 'mountain'.

² 4Q206 and the Akhmim MSS lack 'there'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፱

¹ ወላዕሌሁ፡ ላዕለ፡ እሎንቱ፡ ላዕለ፡ ደብረ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወአኮ፡
ርጉቅ፡ ርኢኩ፡ መካነ፡ ካልአ፡ ቈላተ፡ ማይ፡ ከመ፡
ዘኢይትዌዳዕ ። ² ወርኢኩ፡ ዕፀ፡ ሠናየ፡ ወመዓዛሁ፡ ከመ፡
ዘሰኪኖን ። ³ ወመንገለ፡ ክነፊሆሙ፡ ለቈላት፡ እሎንቱ፡
ርኢኩ፡ ቀናንሞሰ፡ ዘመዓዛ፡ ወዲበ፡ እልክቱ፡ ቀረብኩ፡
ዘመንገለ፡ ጽባሕ ።

ENOCK 30

¹ And, above it, above these, above the mountains of the east
and not far away, I saw another place, valleys of water like
that which does not fail. ² And I saw a beautiful tree and its
fragrance *was* like that of the mastic. ³ And, by the banks of those
valleys, I saw fragrant cinnamon. And beyond these, I proceeded
to the east.

ENOCK 3

- ¹ For this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads, “*And, beyond these, I went afar to the east, and I saw another place, a valley (full) of water.*” The *Akhmim* MSS lack ‘*like that which does not fail*’.
- ² In many MSS, the text of this verse is corrupt; here, we follow Sparks.
- ³ Charles has ‘*sides*’ in place of ‘*banks*’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፴፩

ENOCH 31

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ ካልኦ?፡ ደብረ፡ ዘቦ፡ ውስቴቱ፡ ዕፀው፡
ወይወፅዕ፡ ማይ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ እምኔሁ፡ ከመ፡ ኔቄጥሮ፡
ዘስሙ፡ ሰራራ፡ ወክልባኔን ። ² ወዲበ፡ ውእቱ፡ ደብረ፡
ርኢኩ፡ ደብረ፡ ካልኦ፡ ወውስቴቱ፡ ዕፀው፡ ዘአልዋ፡
ወእልኩ፡ ዕፀው፡ ምሉኣን፡ ዘከመ፡ ከርካእ፡ ወፅኑዕ ።
³ ወሶበ፡ ይነሥእዎ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ፍሬ፡ ይሄይስ፡ እምኩሉ፡
አፈው ።

¹ And I saw another mountain, and amongst them were <groves of> trees, and there flowed forth from them nectar, which is named styrax and galbanum. ² And, beyond this mountain, I saw another mountain <to the east of the ends of the earth>, whereon were aloe trees, and all the trees were full of fruit, being like almond trees. ³ And, when one crushed it, it smelt sweeter than any fragrant odour.

ENOCH 31

- ¹ In place of 'another mountain', the Akhmim MSS have 'other mountains'.
² In place of 'this mountain', the Akhmim MSS have 'these mountains'.
³ The literal translation for 'crushed' is 'takes' but the Ethiopic MSS are likely corrupt.

¹ ወእምድኅረ፡ እሉ፡ አፈው፡ ለመስዕ፡ እንዘ፡ እኔጽር፡ መልዕልተ፡ አድባር፡ ርኢኩ፡ ፯አድባረ፡ ምሉአነ፡ ሰንበልት፡ ቅድወ፡ ወዕፀወ፡ መዓዛ፡ ወፕፕሬ ። ² ወእምህየ፡ ሖርኩ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ርእሶሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አድባር፡ እንዘ፡ ርሑቅ፡ ውእቱ፡ ለጽባሕ፡ ወኃለፍኩ፡ እንተ፡ ዲበ፡ ባሕረ፡ ኤርትራ፡ ወእምኔሁ፡ ርሑቀ፡ ኮንኩ፡ ወኃለፍኩ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለመልአክ፡ ዙጡኤል ። ³ ወመጸእኩ፡ ውስተ፡ ገነት፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ከሐካቲሆሙ፡ ለእልክቱ፡ ዕፀወ፡ ዕፀወ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ ወአቢያነ፡ ይበቀሉ፡ በህየ፡ ወእንዘ፡ ጼናሆሙ፡ ሠናይ፡ ዓቢያን፡ ሠናይ፡ ዓቢያን፡ ወሥኖሙ፡ ብዙኅ፡ ወስቡሓን፡ ወዕፀ፡ ጥብብ፡ ዘእምኔሁ፡ በሊዖሙ፡ የለምርዋ፡ ለጥብብ፡ ዓባይ ። ⁴ ወይመስል፡ ሖመረ፡ ጽራዕ፡ ወፍሬሁ፡ ከመ፡ አስካለ፡ ወይን፡ ጥቀ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወጼናሁ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ዕፅ፡ የሐውር፡ ወይበጽሕ፡ ነዊኃ ። ⁵ ወእቤ፡ ሠናይ፡ ዝዕፅ፡ ወከመ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወፍሡሕ፡ ርእየቱ ። ⁶ ወአውሥአኒ፡ መልአክ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሩፋኤል፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ሀለወ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዝውእቱ፡ ዕፅ፡ ጥብብ፡ ዘእምኔሁ፡ በልዑ፡ አቡከ፡ አረጋዊ፡ ወእምከ፡ ዕቤራዊት፡ እለ፡ ቀደሙከ፡ ወአእመርዎ፡ ለጥብብ፡ ወተፈትሐ፡

¹ And, after these fragrant odours, as I looked over the mountains towards the north, I saw seven mountains full of choice nard and fragrant trees and cinnamon and pepper. ² And, from there, I went over the summits of all these mountains, far towards the east <of the earth>, and passed over the Erythraean Sea and went far from it and passed over the angel Zotiel. ³ And I came to the Garden of Righteousness and saw beyond those trees many large trees growing there and of goodly fragrance, large, very beautiful and glorious, and the tree of wisdom, from which they eat and know great wisdom. ⁴ <That tree is in height like the fir, and its leaves are> like (those of) the Carob tree; and its fruit is like the clusters of the vine, very beautiful; and the fragrance of the tree penetrates afar. ⁵ And I said, "How beautiful is this tree, and how attractive is its appearance!" ⁶ Then Raphael, the holy angel who was with me, answered me and said to me, "This is the tree of wisdom, of which your father old (in years) and your aged mother, who were before you, have eaten, and they learnt wisdom and their eyes were opened,

ENOCH 32

¹ The Akhmim MSS lack 'as I looked over the mountains'.

² In place of 'summits', the Akhmim MSS have 'beginnings'.

³ For 'growing', the Akhmim MSS (corrupt) have 'two'.

⁴ The opening words (in angle-brackets, following Charles) are not in the *Ethiopic* MSS and here follow the *Akhmim* MSS.

⁵ Charles, following the *Akhmim* MSS, opens with 'Then' in place of 'And'.

⁶ The *Akhmim* MSS lack 'and said to me'.

አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ወአእመሩ፡ ከመ፡ ዕሩቃኒሆሙ፡ ሀለዉ፡
ወተሰዱ፡ እምገነት ።

and they knew that they were naked and they were driven out of
the garden.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፴፫

ENOCH 33

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ እስከ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ አራዊት፡ ዓበይት፡ ወይትዌለጥ፤፤ እምካልኡ፡ ወአዕዋፍሂ፡ ይትዌለጥ፡ ገጸሙ፡ ወስኖሙ፡ ወቃሎሙሂ፡ ይትዌለጥ፡ ፤ እምካልኡ ። ² ወበጽባሐሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ አራዊት፡ ርኢኩ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ በኅበ፡ ሰማይ፡ የአርፍ፡ ወኃዋኅወ፡ ሰማይ፡ ርኅዋት፡ ³ ወርኢኩ፡ እፎ፡ ይወፅዑ፡ ከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኅለቁ፡ ዘእምነ፡ ይወፅኡ፡ ኃዋኅወ፡ ወጸሐፍኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ሙፃኦሙ፡ ለለ፩፤፤ በኅልቶሙ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ፡ በደርጎሙ፡ ወምንባሮሙ፡ ወጊዜሆሙ፡ ወአውራሂሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ አርአየኒ፡ መልአክ፡ ኡራኤል፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ሀሎ ። ⁴ ወኩሎ፡ አረአየኒ፡ ሊተ፡ ወጸሐፎ፡ ወዓዲ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ጸሐፈ፡ ሊተ፡ ወትእዛዛቲሆሙ፡ ወምግባራቲሆሙ ።

¹ And from there I went to the ends of the earth and saw there large animals, and each differed from the other; and (I saw) birds also differing in appearance and beauty and voice, the one differing from the other. ² And, to the east of those beasts, I saw the ends of the earth whereon the heaven rests, and the portals of the heaven open. ³ And I saw how the stars of heaven come forth, and I counted the portals out of which they proceed, and wrote down all their outlets, of each individual star by itself, according to their number and their names, their courses and their positions, and their times and their months, as Uriel the holy angel who was with me showed me. ⁴ He showed all things to me and wrote them down for me; also, their names he wrote for me, and their laws and their companies.

ENOCH 33

¹ In place of 'large animals', Charles has 'great beasts'.

² Charles includes this as part of v. 1.

³ In Charles' translation, the text up to 'proceed' is v. 2.

⁴ Sparks has 'functions' in place of 'companies', here following the *Ethiopic MSS*.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፴፬

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ ወንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡
ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ መንክረ፡ ዓቢየ፡ ወስቡሐ፡ በአጽናፊሃ፡
ለኩላ፡ ምድር ። ² ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ኃዋኅወ፡ ሰማይ፡
ፍቱሐተ፡ በሰማይ፡ ፫በበ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወፅኡ፡ ነፋሳት፡
በማንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ሶበ፡ ይነፍሕ፡ ቀር፡ ወበረድ፡
ወአስሐትየ፡ ወሐመዳ፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም ። ³ ወእምአሐቲ፡
ኖሳት፡ በሠናይ፡ ይነፍሕ፡ ወሶበ፡ በክልኤሆሙ፡ ኅዋኅወ፡
ይነፍሑ፡ በኃይል፡ ወበፃዕር፡ ይከውን፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ወበኃይል፡ ይነፍሑ ።

ENOCH 34

¹ And, from there, I went towards the north to the ends
of the earth, and there I saw a great and glorious wonder
at the ends of the whole earth. ² And here I saw three portals
of heaven open in the heaven; through each of them
proceed north winds; when they blow there is cold, hail, frost,
snow, dew, and rain. And, out of one portal, they blow for
good; ³ but, when they blow through the other two portals,
it is with violence and affliction on the earth, and they blow
with violence.

ENOCH 34

- ¹ In place of '*wonder*', here following Sparks, Charles has '*device*'; the MSS vary.
² Charles includes '*And ... for good*' as part of v. 3.
³ Charles encloses '*it is with violence ... with violence*' in dagger symbols.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፴፮

¹ ወደምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ መንገሉ፡ ዓረብ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡
ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ ፫ኃዋኅው፡ ርኅዋተ፡ በከመ፡ ርኢኩ፡
በምሥራቅ፡ በአምጣነ፡ ኃዋኅው፡ ወአምጣነ፡ ሙዓአቱ ።

ENOCK 35

¹ And, from there, I went towards the west to the ends of the earth
and saw there three open portals, such as I saw in the east, the
same number of portals, and the same number of outlets.

¹ After 'portals', Charles adds 'of the heaven'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፴፮

¹ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ መንገለ፡ አዜብ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ ወብህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ፫ኃዋኅወ፡ ሰማይ፡ ርኅዋተ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ እምህየ፡ አዜብ፡ ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወነፋስ ። ² ወእምህየ፡ ወእምህየ፡ ሐርኩ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወ?ህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ፫ኃዋህወ፡ ሰማይ፡ ርኅዋተ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወላዕሌሆሙ፡ ኃዋኅወ፡ ንኡሳን ። ³ በ፩እምእልኩ፡ ኃዋኅወ፡ ንኡሳን፡ የኃልፉ፡ ከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወየሐውሩ፡ ምዕራብ፡ በፍኖት፡ እንተ፡ ተርእየት፡ ሎሙ ። ⁴ ወሶበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ባረኩ፡ ወበኩሉ፡ ጊዜ፡ አባርኮ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡ ዘገብረ፡ ተአምራተ፡ ዓቢያነ፡ ወስቡሐነ፡ ከመ፡ ያርኢ፡ ዕበየ፡ ግብሩ፡ ለመላእክቲሁ፡ ወለነፍሳተ፡ ሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይሰብሐ፡ ግብሮ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ተግባሩ፡ ከመ፡ ይርአዩ፡ ግብረ፡ ኃይሉ፡ ወይሰብሕዎ፡ ለግብረ፡ እደዊሁ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ወይባርክዎ፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።

ENOCH 36

¹ And, from there, I went to the south to the ends of the earth and saw there three open portals of the heaven; and thence there come dew, rain, and wind. ² And, from there, I went to the east to the ends of the heaven and saw here the three eastern portals of heaven open and *there were* small portals above them. ³ Through each of these small portals pass the stars of heaven and run their course to the west on the path that has been shown to them. ⁴ And, as often as I saw, I blessed always the Lord of Glory, and I continued to bless the Lord of Glory who has wrought great and glorious wonders, to show the greatness of his work to the angels and to spirits and to men, that they might praise his work and all his creation; that they might see the work of his might and praise the great work of his hands and bless him for ever.

ENOCH 36

¹ Charles encloses ‘and wind’ in daggers.

² The words, ‘*there were*’, here following Sparks, are not in the MSS (or Charles’ translation).

³ For ‘*has been shown*’, Charles has ‘*is shown*’.

⁴ Many MSS open with, “And, whenever I saw, I always blessed, and I will bless.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፴፯

ENOCH 37

¹ ራእይ፡ ዘርእየ፡ ካልእ፡ ራእየ፡ ጥበብ፡ ዘርእየ፡ ሄኖክ፡
ወልደ፡ ያሬድ፡ ወልድ፡ መላልኤል፡ ወልደ፡ ቃይናን፡
ወልደ፡ ሄኖስ፡ ወልደ፡ ሴት፡ ወልደ፡ አዳም ። ² ወዝ፡
ርእሱ፡ ለነገረ፡ ጥበብ፡ ዘአንሣእኩ፡ እትናገር፡ ወእብል፡
ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ሰምዑ፡ ቀደምት፡ ወርእዮ፡
ደኃርያን፡ ነገረ፡ ቅዱስ፡ እለ፡ እነግር፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት ። ³ እሉ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ይሄይስ፡ ብሂል፡
ወደኃርያንሂ፡ ኢንከልእ፡ ርእሳ፡ ለጥበብ ። ⁴ እስከ፡ ይእዜ፡
ኢተውህበኒ፡ እምቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዘነሣእኩ፡
ጥበብ፡ በከመ፡ ሀለይኩ፡ በከመ፡ ፈቀደ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ዘተውህበኒ፡ እምኔሁ፡ ክፍለ፡ ሕይወት፡
ዘለዓለም ። ⁵ ወኮኑ፡ ብየ፡ ፫ምሳሌ፡ ወአነ፡ አንሣእኩ፡
እንዘ፡ እብሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የሐድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ። ድ

¹ The second vision that he saw, the vision of wisdom, which Enoch the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, saw. ² And this is the beginning of the words of wisdom that I raised my voice to speak and say to those who dwell on earth: Hear, you men of old age, and see, you who come after, the words of the Holy One that I will speak before the Lord of Spirits. ³ It would be better to declare *them* before, but from those who come after we will not withhold the beginning of wisdom. ⁴ Until now, such wisdom has never been given by the Lord of Spirits as I have received according to my insight, according to the good pleasure of the Lord of Spirits by whom the lot of eternal life has been given to me. ⁵ Now three Parables were imparted to me, and I raised my voice and told them to those who dwell on earth.

ENOCH 37

¹ This chapter begins the Book of Parables.

² In place of ‘*the words of the Holy One*’, some MSS have ‘*the holy words*’.

³ Charles has ‘*to the men of old time*’ in place of ‘*before*’.

⁴ The title, ‘*Lord of Spirits*’ appears to be unique to the Book of Parables.

⁵ The Ethiopic text of this verse seems to end very abruptly (but the two online sources are very similar).

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፴፰

ENOCH 38

¹ ምሳሌ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ሶበ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ማኅበረ፡ ጳድቃን፡
ወይትኳነ፡ ኃጥኣን፡ በኃጢአቶሙ፡ ወእምገጸ፡ የብስ፡
ይትሐወኩ፡ ² ወሶበ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ጳድቅ፡ በገጸሙ፡
ለጳድቃን፡ እለ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ተግባሮሙ፡ ስቁል፡ በእግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ወያስተርኢ፡ ብርሃን፡ ለጳድቃን፡ ወለኅሩያን፡
እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ አይቴ፡ ማኅበረ፡ ኃጥኣን፡
ወአይቴ፡ ምዕራፎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ክሕድዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ እምሐየሶሙ፡ ሶበ፡ ኢተወልዱ ። ³ ወሶበ፡
ይትከሠታ፡ ኅቡአቲሆሙ፡ ለጳድቃን፡ ይትኳነ፡ ኃጥኣን፡
ወይትሀወኩ፡ ረሲዓን፡ እምገጸ፡ ጳድቃን፡ ወኅሩያን ።
⁴ ወእምይእዜ፡ ኢይከውኑ፡ አዚዛን፡ ወኢልዑላን፡ እለ፡
ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወኢይክሉ፡ ርእየ፡ ገጸ፡ ቅዱሳን፡
እስመ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ተርእየ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ለገጸ፡
ቅዱሳን፡ ጳድቃን፡ ወኅሩያን ። ⁵ ወነገሥት፡ አዚዛን፡
በውእቱ፡ ጊዜ፡ ይትኃጐሉ፡ ወይትወሀቡ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡
ጳድቃን፡ ወቅዱሳን ። ⁶ ወእምህየ፡ እልቦ፡ ዘያስተምህር፡
ኅበ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ እስመ፡ ተወድኦ፡ እንቲአሆሙ፡
ሕይወት ።

¹ The first Parable. When the assembly of the righteous shall appear, and sinners shall be judged for their sins, and shall be driven from the face of the earth, ² and, when the Righteous One appears before the eyes of the righteous, whose elect works hang upon the Lord of Spirits, and light shall appear to the righteous and the elect who dwell on the earth, where then will be the dwelling of the sinners, and where the resting place of those who have denied the Lord of Spirits? It would have been good for them if they had not been born. ³ When the secrets of the righteous are revealed and the sinners judged, and the godless driven from the presence of the righteous and elect, ⁴ from then on, those who possess the earth shall no longer be powerful and exalted; and they shall not be able to behold the face of the holy; for, the Lord of Spirits has caused his light to appear on the face of the holy, righteous, and elect. ⁵ And the kings and the mighty shall perish and be given into the hands of the righteous and holy. ⁶ And thenceforward none shall seek for themselves mercy from the Lord of Spirits; for, their life is at an end.

ENOCH 38

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1b–6 as poetry.
² Some MSS have ‘righteousness’ in place of ‘the Righteous One’.
³ In place of ‘are revealed’, Charles has ‘shall be revealed’.
⁴ Charles has ‘from that time’ in place of ‘from then on’.
⁵ Charles opens with ‘Then’ in place of ‘And’.
⁶ Sparks has ‘will be able to seek’ in place of ‘shall seek’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፴፱

¹ ወይከውን፡ በዝንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይወርዱ፡ ደቂቅ፡ ጎሩያን፡
ወቅዱሳን፡ እምልዑላን፡ ሰማያት፡ ወጀይከውን፡ ዘርአሙ፡
ምስለ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ ። ² በውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ነሥኡ፡
ሄኖክ፡ መጻሕፍተ፡ ቅንዓት፡ ወመዓት፡ ወመጻሕፍተ፡
ጉጉኣ፡ ወሀውካ፡ ወምሕረት፡ ኢይከውን፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡
ይቤ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ³ ወበውእቱ፡ ጊዜ፡ መሠጠኒ፡
ደመና፡ ወዓውሎ፡ ነፋስ፡ እምገጸ፡ ለምድር፡ ወአንበረኒ፡
ውስተ፡ ጽንፈ፡ ሰማያት ። ⁴ ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ራእየ፡
ካልኣ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ወምስካባቲሆሙ፡
ለቅዱሳን ። ⁵ በህየ፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ፡
ምስለ፡ መላእክት፡ ወምስካባቲሆሙ፡ ምስለ፡ ቅዱሳን፡
ወይስእሉ፡ ወያስተበቀሁ፡ ወይጼልዩ፡ በእንተ፡ ውሉደ፡
ሰብእ፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ከመ፡ ማይ፡ ይውሕዝ፡ በቅድሚያሆሙ፡
ወምሕረት፡ ከመ፡ ጠል፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ከመዝ፡ ውእቱ፡
ማእከሎሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ ዓለም ። ⁶ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡
ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ መከነ፡ ጎሩያን፡ ዘጽድቅ፡ ወዘሃይማኖት፡
ወጽድቅ፡ ይከውን፡ በመዋዕሊሆሙ፡ ወጸድቃን፡ ወጎሩያን፡
ኅልቄ፡ አልበሙ፡ ቅድሚያሁ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።
⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ፡ መትሕተ፡ እክናፈ፡ እግዚአ፡

ENOCH 39

¹ And it shall come to pass in those days that elect and holy children will descend from the high heaven, and their seed will become one with the children of men. ² And, in those days, Enoch received books of indignation and wrath, and books of disquiet and confusion. And mercy shall not be accorded to them, says the Lord of Spirits. ³ And, in those days, clouds and a whirlwind carried me off from the earth and set me down at the end of the heavens. ⁴ And there I saw another vision, the dwelling-places of the holy, and the resting-places of the righteous. ⁵ Here, my eyes saw their dwellings with his angels of his righteousness, and their resting-places with the holy. And they petitioned and interceded and prayed for the children of men, and righteousness flowed before them as water, and mercy like dew upon the ground. Thus it is amongst them for ever and ever. ⁶ And, in that place, my eyes saw the Elect One of righteousness and of faith. And righteousness shall prevail in his days, and the righteous and elect shall be without number before him for ever and ever. ⁷ And I saw his dwelling-place under the wings of the Lord of

ENOCH 39

- ¹ Many MSS (and Sparks) have 'these days' in place of 'those days' (here following Charles).
² Charles formats vv. 2b-8 as poetry.
³ Charles (along with some MSS) lacks 'clouds and', here following Sparks.
⁴ Sparks inverts the order of 'holy' and 'righteous'.
⁵ Sparks lacks 'of his righteousness'.
⁶ Charles includes the 2nd sentence as v. 6b and places it after the 1st part of v. 7.
⁷ Charles includes the 2nd sentence as v. 7b (see #6).

መናፍስት፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወኅሩያን፡ በቅድሜሁ፡
ይትለህየ፡ ከመ፡ ብርሃነ፡ እስት፡ ወአፋሆሙ፡ ይመልእ፡
በረከተ፡ ወከናፍሪሆሙ፡ ይሴብሐ፡ ስም፡ ለእግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ኢየሐልቅ፡ ወርትዕ፡
ቅድሜሁ፡ ኢየሐልቅ ። ⁸ ህየ፡ ፈቀድኩ፡ እኅድር፡
ወፈተወቶ፡ ነፍስየ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ማኅደር፡ በህየ፡ ኮነ፡
ክፍልየ፡ ቅድመ፡ እስመ፡ ከመዝ፡ ፀንዓ፡ በእንቲአየ፡
በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ⁹ ወበውእቶን፡ መዋዕል፡
ሰባሕኩ፡ ወዓልዓልኩ፡ ስሞ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
በረከተ፡ ወስብሐተ፡ እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ አጽንዓኒ፡ በበረከት፡
ወስብሐት፡ በከመ፡ ፈቃዱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
¹⁰ ወጉንዱየ፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡
ወባረክዎ፡ ወሰባሕክዎ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፤ ቡሩክ፡ ውእቱ፡
ወይትባረክ፡ አምቅድም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
¹¹ ወበቅድሜሁ፡ አልቦ፤ ማኅለቅት፡ ውእቱ፡ የአምር፡
ዘእንበለ፡ ይትፈጠር፡ ዓለም፡ ምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ዓለም፡
ወለትውልደ፡ ትውልድ፡ ዘይከውን፡ ¹² ይባርኩከ፡ እለ፡
ኢይነውሙ፡ ወይከውሙ፡ በቅድመ፡ ስብሐቲከ፡ ወይባርኩ፡
ወይሴብሐ፡ ወያሌዕሉ፡ እንዘ፡ ይብሉ፤ ቅዱስ፡ ቅዱስ፡
ቅዱስ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ መናፍስት፡ ይመልዕ፡ ምድረ፡
መንፈስሳተ ። ¹³ ወበህየ፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ኩሎ፡ እለ፡

Spirits. And all the righteous and elect before him shall be
†strong† as fiery lights, and their mouth shall be full of
blessing, and their lips extol the name of the Lord of
Spirits, and righteousness before him shall never fail, and
uprightness shall never fail before him. ⁸ There I wished
to dwell, and my spirit longed for that dwelling-place; and
there heretofore has been my portion; for, so has it been
established concerning me before the Lord of Spirits. ⁹ And, in
those days, I praised and extolled the name of the Lord of
Spirits with blessings and praises, because he has destined
me for blessing and glory according to the good pleasure of the
Lord of Spirits. ¹⁰ And, for a long time, my eyes regarded
that place, and I blessed him and praised him, saying, “Blessed is
he, and may he be blessed from the beginning and for evermore.”
¹¹ And, before him, there is no ceasing. He knew from
before the world was created what it would be for ever
and what will be even for all generations to come. ¹² Those who
do not sleep bless you; they stand before your glory and
bless, praise, and extol, saying, “Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of
Spirits; he fills the earth with spirits.” ¹³ And here my eyes
saw all those who do not sleep; they stand before him and

⁸ Sparks has ‘my soul’ in place of ‘my spirit’.

⁹ Charles lacks the opening conjunction.

¹⁰ It is not completely clear where Enoch’s blessing ends.

¹¹ The literal translation of ‘would be’ is just ‘is’.

¹² It is possible to include vv. 11–12 as part of Enoch’s blessing (see #10).

¹³ It is not entirely clear who are meant by ‘those who do not sleep’.

ኢይነውሙ፡ ይቀውሙ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ወይባርኩ፡ ወይብሉ፤
ቡሩክ፡ አንተ፡ ወቡሩክ፡ ስሙ፡ ለእግዚእ፡ ለዓለሙ፡
ዓለም ። ¹⁴ ወተወለጠ፡ ገጽዩ፡ እስከ፡ ስእንኩ፡ ነጽሮ ።

bless and say, “Blessed are you, and blessed is the name
of the Lord for ever and ever.” ¹⁴ And my face was changed;
for, I could no longer behold.

¹⁴ In place of ‘for’, Sparks has ‘until’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡፱

ENOCH 40

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ እምድጎረዝ፡ አእላፈ፡ አዕላፋት፡ ወትዕልፊተ፡ ትእልፊት፡ ወአልቦሙ፡ ጉልቀኦ፡ ወሐሳብ፡ እለ፡ ይቀውሙ፡ ቅድመ፡ ስብሐተ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
² ርኢኩ፡ ወበ፱ክነፊሁ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ርኢኩ፡ ፱ገጽ፡ ካልአ፡ እምእለ፡ ይቀውሙ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ፡ አእመርኩ፡ ዘአይድዓኒ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ መልአክ፡ ዘመጽአ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ኅብአተ፡ አርአየኒ ።³ ወሰማዕኩ፡ ቃሎሙ፡ ለእልከቱ፡ ፱ገጽ፡ እንዘ፡ ይሴብሉ፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ ስብሐት ።⁴ ቃል፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ይባርኮ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።⁵ ወቃለ፡ ካልአ፡ ሰማዕኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይባርኮ፡ ለኅሩይ፡ ወለኅሩያን፡ እለ፡ ስቁላን፡ በእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።⁶ ወሣልሰ፡ ቃለ፡ ሰማዕኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይስእሉ፡ ወይጼልዩ፡ በእንተ፡ እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ውስተ፡ የብስ፡ ወያስተበቂዑ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
⁷ ወቃለ፡ ራብአየ፡ ሰማዕኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይሰድዶሙ፡ ለሰይጣናት፡ ወኢየጎድጎሙ፡ ይባአ፡ ኀበ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ከመ፡ ያስተዋድይዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡

¹ And, after that, I saw thousands of thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, I saw a multitude beyond number and reckoning, who stood before the glory of Lord of Spirits. ² I looked and, on the four sides of the Lord of Spirits, I saw four figures, different from those who do not sleep, and I learnt their names, because the angel that went with me made known to me their names and showed me all the hidden things. ³ And I heard the voices of those four figures as they uttered praises before the Lord of Glory. ⁴ The first voice blesses the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. ⁵ And the second voice I heard blessing the Chosen One and the chosen ones who depend on the Lord of Spirits. ⁶ And the third voice I heard as they prayed and interceded on behalf of those who dwell on the earth and supplicate in the name of the Lord of Spirits. ⁷ And I heard the fourth voice driving away the satans and not allowing them to come before the Lord of Spirits to accuse them who dwell on the earth. ⁸ And, after that,

ENOCH 40

¹ Some MSS (and Charles) omit 'glory of'.

² The literal translation of 'figures' (here following Sparks – Charles has 'presences') is 'faces'.

³ In place of 'Lord of Glory', some MSS have 'Lord of Spirits'.

⁴ Most MSS lack 'the name of', here following the Lake Tana MS.

⁵ Charles has 'elect' in place of 'chosen' (twice in this verse).

⁶ Sparks suggests possibly emending 'as they prayed and interceded' to 'petitioning and praying'.

⁷ Sparks here has 'dry ground' in place of 'earth'.

⁸ After 'hidden', some Ethiopic MSS add 'and I said to him'.

የብስ ። ⁸ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ተስእልክዎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ ሰላም፡
 ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡
 መኑ፡ ውእቶሙ፡ እሉ፡ ፬፻፳፡ ዘርኢኩ፡ ወእለ፡ ሰማዕኩ፡
 ቃሎሙ፡ ወጸሐፍክዎሙ ። ⁹ ወይቤለኑ፡ ዝቀዳማዊ፡
 ውእቱ፡ መሓሪ፡ ወርሐቀ፡ መዓት፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡
 ወካልእ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሕማም፡ ወዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ቍስል፡
 ዘውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ውእቱ፡ ሩፋኤል፤ ወሣልስ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ኃይል፡ ውእቱ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ገብርኤል፤ ወራብዕ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ንሰሓ፡
 ለተስፋ፡ እለ፡ ይወርሱ፡ ሕይወተ፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ውእቱ፡
 ፋኑኤል ። ¹⁰ ወእሉ፬፡ መላእክቲሁ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር፡
 ልዑል፡ ወ፬ቃለ፡ ሰማዕኩ፡ በውእቶን፡ መዋዕል ።

I asked the angel of peace who went with me, and who showed me everything that is hidden, “Who are these four figures whom I have seen and whose words I have heard and written down?” ⁹ And he said to me, “This first one is the holy Michael, the merciful and long-suffering; and the second, who is in charge of all the diseases and all the wounds of the sons of men, is Raphael; and the third, who is in charge of all the powers, is the holy Gabriel; and the fourth, who is in charge of the repentance *leading to* hope of those who inherit eternal life, is named Phanuel.” ¹⁰ And these are the four angels of the Lord of Spirits and the four voices I heard in those days.

⁹ Some *Ethiopic MSS* (and Charles) omit ‘*the holy*’ (twice in this verse)

¹⁰ In place of ‘*Lord of Spirits*’, some *MSS* have ‘*Lord Most High*’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፩

ENOCH 41

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኅበኣቲሆሙ፡ ለሰማያት፡
ወመንግሥት፡ እፎ፡ ትትከፈል፡ ወተግባረ፡ ሰብእ፡ ከመ፡
በመዳልው፡ ይደለው ። ² በህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ፡
ለኅሩያን፡ ወምስካባቲሆሙ፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ወርእያ፡
አዕይንትየ፡ በህየ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ኃጥኣን፡ እንዘ፡ ይሰደዱ፡
እምህየ፡ እለ፡ ይከሀድዎ፡ ለስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
ወይስሕብዎሙ፡ ወቀዊም፡ አልበሙ፡ በመቅሠፍት፡ እንተ፡
ትወፅእ፡ እምእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ³ ወበህየ፡ ርእያ፡
አዕይንትየ፡ ኅብአተ፡ መባርቅተ፡ ወነጐድጓደ፡ ወኅብአተ፡
ነፋሳተ፡ እፎ፡ ይትከፈሉ፡ ከመ፡ ይንፍሉ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወኅብአተ፡ ደመናት፡ ወጠል፡ ወበህየ፡
ርኢኩ፡ እምኅበ፡ ይወፅእ፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ ወእምህየ፡
ይፀግቡ፡ ፀበለ፡ ምድር ። ⁴ ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ መዛግብተ፡
ዕፅዋን፡ ወእምኔሆሙ፡ ይትከፈሉ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ወመዝገበ፡
በረድ፡ ወመዝገበ፡ ጊሜ፡ ወመዝገበ፡ ደመናት፡ ወደመና፡
ዚአሁ፡ እምላዕለ፡ ምድር፡ የኃድር፡ እምቅድመ፡ ዓለም ።
⁵ ወርኢኩ፡ መዛግብተ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወወርኅ፡ እምአይቱ፡
ይወፅኡ፡ ወአይቱ፡ ይገብኡ፡ ወግብኦቶሙ፡ ስቡሕ፡
ውእፎ፡ ይከብር፡ ፩እምከልዑ፡ ወምሕዋሮሙ፡ ብዑል፡
ወኢየኃልፋ፡ ምሕዋረ፡ ወኢይዌስኩ፡ ወኢየሐፅፀ፡

¹ And, after that, I saw all the secrets of the heavens, and how the kingdom is divided, and how the actions of men are weighed in the balance. ² And there I saw the dwelling-places of the chosen and the resting-places of the holy, and my eyes saw there all the sinners being driven from there who deny the name of the Lord of Spirits and being dragged off; and they were not able to remain because of the punishment that proceeds from the Lord of Spirits. ³ And there my eyes saw the secrets of the flashes of lightning and of the thunder, and the secrets of the winds, how they are divided to blow over the earth, and the secrets of the clouds and dew, and there I saw from where they proceed in that place and *how* from there the dust of the earth is saturated. ⁴ And there I saw closed chambers out of which the winds are divided, the storehouses of the hail and the winds, the storehouses of the mist, and the storehouses of the clouds, and the cloud thereof hovers over the earth from the beginning of the world. ⁵ And I saw the storehouses of the sun and moon, whence they proceed and whither they come again, and their glorious return, and how one is more honoured than the other, and their magnificent orbit, and how they do not leave their orbit, and they add nothing to their

ENOCH 41

¹ Sparks has 'deeds' in place of 'actions'.

² Some MSS omit 'the dwelling places of the chosen and'.

³ Charles lacks 'flashes of', here following Sparks.

⁴ Some MSS (and Sparks) omit 'and the winds'. Charles lacks 'the storehouses' before 'of the clouds'.

⁵ Throughout vv. 4-5, an alternative translation of 'storehouses' is 'chambers'.

እምነዋረ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ወሃይማኖቶሙ፡ የዐቅቡ፡ ፩ምስለ፡
 ካልኡ፡ በመሐላ፡ ዘነበሩ ። ⁶ ወይወፅእ፡ ቅድመ፡ ፀሐይ፡
 ወይገብር፡ ፍኖቶ፡ በትእዛዘ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
 ወይፀንዕ፡ ስሙ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ⁷ ወእምድኅረዝ፡
 ፍኖት፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ ወዘክሡት፡ ዘወርታ፡ ወምነዋረ፡ ፍኖቱ፡
 ይፌጽም፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ በመዓልት፡ ወበሌሊት፡
 ፩ለከካሌኡ፡ ይኔጽር፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
 ወየአኩቱ፡ ወይሴብሉ፡ ወኢየአርፉ፡ እስመ፡ አኩቴቶሙ፡
 ዕረፍት፡ ውእቱ፡ ሎሙ ። ⁸ እስመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ብሩህ፡
 ብዙኅ፡ ምያጤ፡ ቦቱ፡ ለበረከት፡ ወለመርገም፡ ወምርዋጽ፡
 ፍኖቱ፡ ለወርኅ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ብርሃን፡ ወለታጥአን፡
 ጽልመት፡ በስሙ፡ በእግዚእ፡ ዘፈጠረ፡ ማእከለ፡ ብርሃን፡
 ወማዕከለ፡ ጽልመት፡ ወከፈለ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡
 ወአጽንዓ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ በስመ፡ ጽድቀ፡
 ዚአሁ ። ⁹ እስመ፡ መልእክ፡ ኢይከልእ፡ ከሊኡ፡ እስመ፡
 መኩንን፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ይሬኢ፡ ወእሎንተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡
 በቅድሜሁ፡ ውእቱ፡ ይኳንን ።

orbit and they take nothing from it, and they keep faith with each other, in accordance with the oath by which they are bound together. ⁶ And first the sun goes forth and traverses his path according to the commandment of the Lord of Spirits, and mighty is his name for ever and ever. ⁷ And after that I saw the hidden and the visible path of the moon, and she accomplishes the course of her path in that place by day and by night – the one holding a position opposite to the other before the Lord of Spirits. And they give thanks and praise and rest not; for, unto them is their thanksgiving rest. ⁸ For, the shining sun changes often for a blessing or a curse, and the course of the path of the moon is light to the righteous and darkness to the sinners in the name of the Lord, who made a separation between the light and the darkness, and divided the spirits of men, and strengthened the spirits of the righteous, in the name of his righteousness. ⁹ For, no angel hinders and no power is able to hinder; for, he appoints a judge for them all and he judges them all before him.

⁶ Sparks has ‘journey’ in place of ‘path’.
⁷ Sparks opens the verse with, “And after this (begins) the hidden.”
⁸ Charles formats vv. 7b–8 as poetry.
⁹ One *Ethiopic MS* has ‘Satan’ in place of ‘power’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፵፪

ENOCK 42

¹ ጥበብ፡ መካነ፡ ኢረከበት፡ ኀበ፡ ተጋድር፡ ወሀለወ፡
ማኅድራ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማያት ። ² ወፅአት፡ ጥበብ፡ ከመ፡
ትጋድር፡ ውስተ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወኢረከበት፡ ማኅደረ፡
ጥበብ፡ ውስተ፡ መካና፡ ገብአት፡ ወተፅዕነት፡ ማእከለ፡
መላእክት ። ³ ወዓመ፡ ወፅአት፡ እመዛግብቲኃ፡
ዘኢፈቀደት፡ ረከበት፡ ወጋደረት፡ ውስቴቶሙ፡ ከመ፡
ዝናም፡ በበድው፡ ወከመ፡ ጠል፡ በምድር፡ ጽምእት ።

¹ Wisdom found no place where she could dwell; and a dwelling-place was assigned her in the heavens. ² Wisdom went forth to make her dwelling among the sons of men and found no dwelling-place; Wisdom returned to her place and took her seat among the angels. ³ And unrighteousness went forth from her chambers; whom she did not seek she found, and dwelt with them, like rain in a desert and like dew on a thirsty land.

ENOCK 42

¹ Charles formats this chapter as poetry.

² Wisdom is here personified, as in the Book of Proverbs and related, deuterocanonical books.

³ In place of 'thirsty land', Sparks has 'parched ground'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፵፫

ENOCH 43

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ ካልኦ፡ መባርቅተ፡ ወከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡
ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ይጼውዶሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ በበአስማቲሆሙ፡
ወይሰምዕዎ ። ² ወርኢክዎ፡ ለመዳልወ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ከመ፡
ይደለው፡ በብርሃናቲሆሙ፤ በራኀበ፡ መካናቲሆሙ፡ ወዕለተ፡
ኩነቶሙ፡ ወሚጠቶሙ፡ መብረቅ፡ መብረቀ፡ ይወልድ፡
ወሚጠቶሙ፡ በኩልቄ፡ መላእክት፡ ወሃይማኖቶሙ፡
የዓቅቡ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ። ³ ወተስእልክዎ፡ ለመልእክ፡
ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ ዘኦርኦየኒ፡ ዘኅብእ፡ ምንት፡
እሎንቱ ። ⁴ ወይቤለኒ፡ ምስለ፡ ዘዚኦሆሙ፡ ኦርኦየከ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡
ለጸድቅን፡ እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወየኦምኑ፡ በስሙ፡
ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።

¹ And, again, I saw flashes of lightning and the stars of heaven;
and I saw how he called them all by their names and they listened
to him. ² And I saw how they are weighed in a righteous balance
according to their proportions of light; *I saw* the width of their
spaces and the day of their appearing, and how their revolution
produces lightning; and *I saw* their revolution according to the
number of the angels, and *how* they keep faith with each other.
³ And I asked the angel who went with me, who showed me what
was hidden, ⁴ “What are these?” And he said to me, “The Lord
of Spirits has showed you their parable; these are the names of
the holy who dwell on the earth and believe in the name of the
Lord of Spirits for ever and ever.”

ENOCH 43

- ¹ Charles opens, “And I saw other lightnings.” The Akhmim MSS & one Ethiopic MS omit ‘all’.
² In place of ‘their revolution’, at least one Ethiopic MS has ‘lightning’.
³ Sparks has ‘secret’ in place of ‘hidden’.
⁴ Some MSS (and Sparks) have ‘righteous’ in place of ‘holy’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፬

ENOCH 44

¹ ወካልአተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በእንተ፡ መብረቅ፡ እፎ፡ ይቀውሙ፡
እምከዋክብት፡ ወይከውኑ፡ መብረቅ፡ ወኢይክሉ፡ ኃዲ፡
ምስሌሆሙ ።

¹ Also, another phenomenon I saw in regard to the lightning: how
some of the stars arise and become lightnings and cannot release
their form.

ENOCH 44

¹ In place of 'release their form', the Lake Tana MS has 'stay with them'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፭

ENOCH 45

¹ ወዝከልእ፡ ምሳሌ፡ ዲበ፡ እለ፡ ይክሕዱ፡ ስሞ፡ ለማኅደረ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ² ኢሰማየ፡ የዓርጉ፡ ወኢምድረ፡ ይበጽሑ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይከውን፡ ክፍለ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እለ፡ ይክሕዱ፡ ስሞ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ እለ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይትወቀቡ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ስራህ፡ ወምንዳቤ ።
³ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ይነበር፡ መንበረ፡ ስብሐት፡ ኅሩይ፡ ወየኃሪ፡ ምግባሪሆሙ፡ ወምዕራፎሙ፡ ኅልቀኝ፡ አልበሙ፡ ወመንፈሶሙ፡ በማዕከሎሙ፡ ትፀንዕ፡ ሶበ፡ ርእይዎ፡ ለኅሩየ፡ ዚአየ፡ ወእለ፡ ሰከዩ፡ ስምየ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወስቡሐ ።
⁴ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ አነበሮ፡ በማዕከሎሙ፡ ለኅሩየ፡ ዚአየ፡ ወእዌልጣ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወእገብራ፡ ለበረከት፡ ወብርሃን፡ ዘለዓለም ። ⁵ ወእዌልጣ፡ ለየብስ፡ ወእገብራ፡ ለበረከት፡ ወለኅሩያነ፡ ዚአየ፡ አነበሮሙ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወእለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ኃጢአተ፡ ወጌጋየ፡ ኢይከይዱ፡ ውስቴታ ። ⁶ እስመ፡ አነ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ወአፅገብክዎሙ፡ በሰላም፡ ለጸድቃንየ፡ ወአንበርክዎሙ፡ ቅድሜየ፡ ወቀርበት፡ ኅቤየ፡ ኩነኔየ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ ከመ፡ እኅጉሎሙ፡ እምገጸ፡ ምድር ።

¹ And this is the second Parable about those who deny the name of the dwelling of the holy ones and the Lord of Spirits. ² They will not ascend to heaven and on the earth they shall not come, such shall be the lot of sinners who deny the name of the Lord of Spirits, who are thus kept for the day of suffering and distress. ³ On that day, my Elect One will sit on the throne of glory and shall try their works, and their resting-places will be innumerable; and their souls shall grow strong within them when they see my elect ones, and those who appeal to my glorious name. ⁴ Then will I cause my Elect One to dwell among them; and I will transform heaven and make it an eternal blessing and light. ⁵ And I will transform the earth and make it a blessing; and I will cause my elect ones to dwell upon it; but the sinners and evildoers shall not set foot thereon. ⁶ For, I have provided and satisfied with peace my righteous ones and have caused them to dwell before me; but, for the sinners, there is judgement impending with me, so that I shall destroy them from the face of the earth.

ENOCH 45

- ¹ Some MSS have 'community' in place of 'dwelling' and other omit 'the name of'.
² Charles formats vv. 2-5 as poetry. Some MSS (and Charles) have 'have denied' in place of 'deny'.
³ Some MSS have 'the Elect One' in place of 'my Elect One'.
⁴ Some MSS open with, "I will cause him to dwell among my chosen ones."
⁵ For 'the sinners and evildoers', here following Charles, Sparks has 'those who commit sin and evil'.
⁶ At least one Ethiopic MS reads, "but the sinners draw near before me in judgement."

¹ ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ዘሎቱ፡ ርእሱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ወርእሱ፡ ከመ፡
 ፀምር፡ ፀዓዳ፡ ወምስሌሁ፡ ከልእ፡ ዘገጹ፡ ከመ፡ ርእየተ፡
 ሰብእ፡ ወምሉአ፡ ጸጋ፡ ገጹ፡ ከመ፡ ፩እመላእክት፡
 ቅዱሳን ። ² ወተስእልክዎ፡ ለ፩እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡
 ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ዘኦርአየኒ፡ በእንተ፡
 ዝኩ፡ ወልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ መኑ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወእምአይቱ፡
 ይከውን፡ ውእቱ፡ በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ምስለ፡ ብሉየ፡
 መዋዕል፡ የሐውር ። ³ ወአውሥአኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዝንቱ፡
 ውእቱ፡ ወልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዘሎቱ፡ ኮነ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወጽድቅ፡
 ምስሌሁ፡ ኃደረ፡ ወኩሎ፡ መዛግብተ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ ውእቱ፡
 ይከሥት፡ እስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ኪያሁ፡ ኃረየ፡
 ወዘክፍሉ፡ ኩሎ፡ ሞአ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
 በርትዕ፡ ለዓለም ። ⁴ ወዝንቱ፡ ወልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዘርኢኑ፡
 ያነሥአሙ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለኃያላን፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ፡
 ወለጽኑዓን፡ እምናብርቲሆሙ፡ ወይፈትሕ፡ ልንማተ፡
 ጽኑዓን፡ ወያደቅቅ፡ አስናነ፡ ኃጥአን ። ⁵ ወይገፈትዎሙ፡
 ለነገሥት፡ እምናብርቲሆሙ፡ ወእመንግሥቶሙ፡ እስመ፡
 ኢያሌዕልዎ፡ ወኢይሴብህዎ፡ ወኢይገንዩ፡ እምአይቱ፡

¹ And there I saw One who had a head of days, and his head *was* white like wool, and with him *there was* another being whose countenance had the appearance of a man, and his face was full of graciousness, like one of the holy angels. ² And I asked one of the holy angels who went with me and showed me all the hidden things, concerning the one who was born from men, who he was, and from where he was, (and) why he went with the Head of Days? ³ And he answered me and said to me, "This is the Son of Man who has righteousness, with whom dwells righteousness, and who reveals all the treasures of that which is hidden, because the Lord of Spirits has chosen him, and whose lot has the pre-eminence before the Lord of Spirits in uprightness for ever. ⁴ And this Son of Man whom you have seen shall †raise up† the kings and the mighty from their resting-places, [and the strong from their thrones] and shall loosen the reins of the strong, and he will break the teeth of the sinners. ⁵ And he shall put down the kings from their thrones and from their kingdoms, because they do not extol and praise him, nor humbly acknowledge from where the

ENOCH 46

¹ The words presented in italics are not in the Ethiopic text but are here added for clarity.

² In place of 'one of the holy angels', here following Sparks, Charles has just 'the angel'; other MSS have 'one of the angels' and one has 'the angel of peace'. For 'the one who was born from men', here following the Lake Tana MS, many MSS have 'that Son of Man'.

³ The latter part of this verse (here following Charles) varies considerable between MSS; Sparks has, "and, through uprightness, his lot has surpassed all before the Lord of Spirits for ever."

⁴ Sparks does not indicate the daggers around 'raise up', nor include the brackets around 'and the strong ... thrones'; here, we follow Charles.

⁵ Charles encloses the text up to 'and kingdoms' in brackets.

ተውህበት፡ ሎሙ፡ መንግሥት ። ⁶ ወገጸ፡ ጽኑዓን፡
 ይጎፈትዕ፡ ወይመልአሙ፡ ኃፍረት፡ ወጽልመት፡
 ይከውኖሙ፡ ማኅደሪሆሙ፡ ወዕዪያት፡ ይከውኖሙ፡
 ምስካቦሙ፡ ወኢይሴፈዉ፡ ከመ፡ ይትነሥኡ፡
 እምስካባቲሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ኢያሌዕሉ፡ ስሞ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
 መናፍስት ። ⁷ ወእሙንቱ፡ ኮኑ፡ እለ፡ ይኳንኑ፡ ከዋክብተ፡
 ሰማይ፡ ወያሌዕሉ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ልዑል፡
 ወይከይዱ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወየኃድሩ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወኹሉ፡
 ተግባሮሙ፡ ዓመ፡ ያርእዩ፡ ተግባሮሙ፡ ዓመ፡
 ወኃይሉሙ፡ ዲበ፡ ብዕሎሙ፡ ወሃይማኖቶሙ፡ ኮነ፡
 ለአማልክት፡ እለ፡ ገብሩ፡ በእደዊሆሙ፡ ወይክህዱ፡ ስሞ፡
 ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ⁸ ወይሰደዱ፡ እምኡብያተ፡
 ምስትጉቡኡ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ወለመሃይምናን፡ እለ፡ ስቁላን፡
 በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

kingdom was bestowed on them. ⁶ And he shall put down
 the countenance of the strong and he shall fill them with
 shame. And darkness shall be their dwelling, and worms
 shall be their resting-place, and they shall have no hope of
 rising from their resting-places, because they do not extol the
 name of the Lord of Spirits. ⁷ And these are they who †judge†
 the stars of heaven, [and raise their hands against the Most
 High], †and trample on the earth and dwell upon it†. And all
 their deeds manifest unrighteousness, and their power rests
 upon their riches, and their faith is in the gods that they
 have made with their hands, and they deny the name of the
 Lord of Spirits. ⁸ And they will be driven from the houses of
 his congregation, and of the faithful who depend on the name
 of the Lord of Spirits.

⁶ Charles has 'bed(s)' in place of 'resting-place(s)', twice in this verse.

⁷ Sparks does not indicate the dagger symbols and brackets in this verse, here following Charles.

⁸ For this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads, "*and they persecute the houses of His congregations, and the faithful who hang upon the name of the Lord of Spirits.*"

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፵፯

¹ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ዓርገት፡ ጸሎተ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወደመ፡ ጸድቅ፡ እምነ፡ ምድር፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
² በእሉ፡ መዋዕል፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ በ፩ቃል፡ ወያስተበቀው፡ ወይጼልዩ፡ ወይሴብሐ፡ ወየአኩቱ፡ ወይባርኩ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ በእንተ፡ ደመ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ዘተክዕው፡ ወጸሎቶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ከመ፡ ኢትፀራዕ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ከመ፡ ይትገበር፡ ሎሙ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወትዕግሥት፡ ኢይኩን፡ ሎሙ፡ ለዓለም ። ³ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ርኢክዎ፡ ለርእሰ፡ መዋዕል፡ ሶበ፡ ነበረ፡ በመንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወመጻሕፍተ፡ ሕያዋን፡ በቅድምሜሁ፡ ተተከሥቱ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ኃይሉ፡ ዘመልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ወዓውደ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይቀውሙ፡ ቅድሜሁ ። ⁴ ወልበሙ፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ትመልእ፡ ፍሥሐ፡ እስመ፡ በጽሐ፡ ወጸሎቶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ተሰምዓ፡ ወደመ፡ ለጸድቅ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ተፈቅደ ።

ENOCH 47

¹ And, in those days, shall have ascended the prayer of the righteous, and the blood of the righteous from the earth before the Lord of Spirits. ² In those days, the holy ones who dwell above in the heavens shall unite with one voice and supplicate and pray and praise, and give thanks and bless the name of the Lord of Spirits on behalf of the blood of the righteous that has been shed, and the prayer of the righteous may not cease before the Lord of Spirits, that judgement may be done to them, and that they may not have to suffer for ever. ³ In those days, I saw the Head of Days when he seated himself upon the throne of his glory, and the books of the living were opened before him. And all his host which is in heaven above and his counsellors stood before him, ⁴ and the hearts of the holy were filled with joy, because the number of the righteous had been offered, and the prayer of the righteous had been heard, and the blood of the righteous been required before the Lord of Spirits.

ENOCH 47

- ¹ Charles formats this whole chapter as poetry. Here, almost all MSS have a singular form for '*the righteous*' but the term is to be understood as a collective; in the rest of the paragraph, most occurrences of the word are plural.
- ² Many MSS omit '*the name of*'.
- ³ In place of '*the Head*', Ullendorff's MS has '*the Ancient*'.
- ⁴ The instances of '*righteous*' here are collective singulars (see #1).

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡፵፰

ENOCH 48

¹ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ርኢኩ፡ ነቅዓ፡ ጽድቅ፡
ወኢይትኃለቀኑ፡ ወሰኦውዱ፡ የኦውድዎ፡ ብዙኅ፡ ዓንቅዕተ፡
ጥበብ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ጽሙዓን፡ ይሰትዩ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡
ወይትመልኡ፡ ጥበበ፡ ወማኅደሪሆሙ፡ ምስለ፡ ጻድቃን፡
ወቅዱሳን፡ ወኅሩያን ። ² ወበይእቲ፡ ሰዓት፡ ትጻውዓ፡
ዝኩ፡ ወልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ በኅበ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወስሙ፡
መቅድመ፡ ርእሰ፡ መዋዕል ። ³ ወዘእንበለ፡ ይትፈጠር፡
ፀሐይ፡ ወተኦምር፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ይትገበሩ፡ ከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡
ወስሙ፡ ተጻውዓ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
⁴ ውእቱ፡ ኢከውን፡ በትረ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ ወቅዱሳን፡ ከመ፡
ቦቱ፡ ይትመርጡ፡ ወኢይደቁ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ብርሃነ፡
አሕዛብ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ይከውን፡ ተስፋ፡ ለእለ፡ የሐሙ፡
በልቦሙ ። ⁵ ይወድቁ፡ ወይሰግዱ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡
እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወይባርክዎ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ፡
ወይዜምሩ፡ ሎቱ፡ ለስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
⁶ ወበእንተዝ፡ ኮነ፡ ኅሩየ፡ ወኅቡአ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡
እምቅድመ፡ ይትፈጠር፡ ዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
⁷ ወከሠቶ፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ወጻድቃን፡ ጥበቡ፡ ለእግዚአ፡

¹ And, in that place, I saw the fountain of righteousness, which was inexhaustible; and surrounding it were many fountains of wisdom; and all the thirsty drank of them, and were filled with wisdom, and their dwellings were with the righteous and holy and elect. ² And, at that hour, that Son of Man was named in the presence of the Lord of Spirits, and his name *was named* before the Head of Days. ³ Even before the sun and the constellations were created, before the stars of the heaven were made, his name was named before the Lord of Spirits. ⁴ He shall be a staff to the righteous and the holy, whereon to stay themselves and not fall, and he shall be the light of the Gentiles, and the hope of those who are troubled in their hearts. ⁵ All who dwell on the earth shall fall down and worship before him and will praise and bless and celebrate with song the name of the Lord of Spirits. ⁶ And, for this reason, has he been chosen and hidden before him, before the creation of the world and for evermore. ⁷ And the wisdom of the Lord of Spirits has revealed him to the holy and righteous; for, he has preserved the lot of the righteous, because they have

ENOCH 48

¹ Charles formats this entire chapter as poetry.

² The 2nd instance of '*was named*', here following Sparks, does not occur in the MSS.

³ In place of '*constellations*', here following Sparks, Charles has '*signs*' (i.e. of the zodiac).

⁴ Many MSS (and Charles) lacks '*and the holy*', here following Sparks.

⁵ A number of MSS (and Charles) lack '*the name of*', here following Sparks.

⁶ In place of '*before the creation of the world*', Sparks has '*before the world was created*'.

⁷ Sparks ends, "*and he is the one who will require their lives.*"

መናፍስት፡ እስመ፡ ዓቀበ፡ ክፍሎሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ እስመ፡
 ጸልእዎ፡ ወመነንዎ፡ ለዝንቱ፡ ዓለም፡ ዘዓመዓ፡ ወኩሎ፡
 ምግባሮ፡ ወፍናዊሁ፡ ፀልዑ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
 መናፍስት፡ እስመ፡ በስመ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይድኅኑ፡ ወፈቃዴ፡
 ኮነ፡ ለሕይወቶሙ ። ⁸ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ኮኑ፡
 ትሑታነ፡ ገጽ፡ ነገሥተ፡ ምድር፡ ወጽኑዓን፡ እለ፡
 ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለየብስ፡ በእንተ፡ ምግባረ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡ እስመ፡
 በዕለተ፡ (ዓዕቅሙ፡)ጸሕቆሙ፡ ወጸሕበሙ፡ ኢያድኅኑ፡
 ነፍሶሙ ። ⁹ እድዊሆሙ፡ ለኅሩያነ፡ ዚአየ፡ እወድዮሙ፡
 ከመ፡ ሣዕር፡ ውስተ፡ እሳት፡ ወከመ፡ ዓረር፡ ውስተ፡
 ማይ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይውዕዩ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጽ፡ ጸድቃን፡
 ወይሠጠሙ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጽ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወኢይትረከብ፡
 ሎሙ፡ አሰር ። ¹⁰ ወበዕለተ፡ ዓሕበ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ዕረፍት፡
 ትከውን፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወበቅድሜሁ፡ ይወድቁ፡
 ወኢይትነሥኡ፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘይትሜጠዎሙ፡ በእደዊሁ፡
 ወያነሥአሙ፡ እስመ፡ ክህድዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
 ወለመሲሁ፡ ወይትባረክ፡ ስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

hated and despised this world of unrighteousness, and have
 hated all its works and ways in the name of the Lord of Spirits;
 for, in his name they are saved, and according to his good
 pleasure has it been in regard to their life. ⁸ And, in those
 days, downcast in countenance shall the kings of the earth
 have become, and the strong who possess the land because of
 the works of their hands; for, on the day of their anguish
 and affliction, they shall not (be able to) save themselves. ⁹ And I
 will give them over into the hands of my chosen ones; like
 straw in the fire so shall they burn before the face of the holy; as
 lead in the water shall they sink before the face of the righteous,
 and no trace of them shall any more be found. ¹⁰ And, on the
 day of their affliction, there shall be a stumbling block on the
 earth, and before them they shall fall and not rise again; and
 there shall be no one to take them with his hands and raise
 them; for, they have denied the Lord of Spirits and his Anointed.
 May the name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed.

⁸ Charles opens, "In these days."

⁹ Some MSS (and Sparks) invert the order of 'holy' and 'righteous'.

¹⁰ In place of 'a stumbling block', here following the *Lake Tana MS*, Charles has 'rest'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፵፱

ENOCH 49

¹ እስመ፡ ጥበብ፡ ተክዕወ፡ ከመ፡ ማይ፡ ወስብሐት፡
ኢተኃልቅ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ለዓለም ። ² እስመ፡ ኃያል፡
ወእቱ፡ በኩሉ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወዓመ፡ ከመ፡
ጽላሎት፡ ወምቅዋም፡ አልቦ፡ እስመ፡ ቆመ፡ ኅሩይ፡
በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወስብሐቲሁ፡ ለዓለመ፡
ዓለም፡ የኃልፍ፡ ወኃይሉ፡ ለትውልደ፡ ትውልድ ።
³ ወበቱ፡ የኃድር፡ ወንፈሰ፡ ጥበብ፡ ወመንፈሰ፡ ዘያልቡ፡
ወመንፈሰ፡ ትምህርት፡ ወኃይል፡ ወመንፈሰ፡ እለ፡ ኖሙ፡
በጽድቅ ። ⁴ በጽድቅ ። ወወእቱ፡ ይኳንን፡ ዘኅብአት፡
ወነገረ፡ በክ፡ አልቦ፡ ዘይክል፡ ብሂለ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ እስመ፡
ኅሩይ፡ ወእቱ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ በከመ፡
ወእቱ፡ ፈቀደ ።

¹ For, wisdom has been poured out like water, and glory will not fail before him for evermore. ² For, he is mighty in all the secrets of righteousness, and unrighteousness shall disappear as a shadow, and have no continuance; because the Elect One stands before the Lord of Spirits, and his glory is for ever and ever, and his might unto all generations. ³ And in him dwells the spirit of wisdom, and the spirit that gives understanding, and the spirit of knowledge and of might, and the spirit of those who have fallen asleep in righteousness. ⁴ And he shall judge the things that are secret, and none shall be able to utter a lying word before him; for, he is the Elect One before the Lord of Spirits according to His good pleasure.

ENOCH 49

- ¹ Charles formats this chapter as poetry. Some MSS add 'the spirit of' before 'wisdom'.
² Sparks has 'existence' in place of 'continuance'; the literal translation is 'place to stand'.
³ Before 'that gives understanding', some MSS add 'of the one'.
⁴ In place of 'Elect', the Greek witnesses have 'dedicated'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፱

ENOCH 50

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ሚጠት፡ ትከውን፡ ለቅዱሳን፡
ወለኅሩያን፡ ወብርሃነ፡ መዋዕል፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ የኃድር፡
ወስብሐት፡ ወክብር፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ይትመየጥ፡ ወበዕለት፡
እንተ፡ ጸሕብ ። ² ትዘገብ፡ እኪት፡ ላዕለ፡ ኃጥኣን፡
ወይመውኡ፡ ጸድቃን፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
ወያርኢ፡ ለካልኣን፡ ከመ፡ ይነሥሑ፡ ወይኅድጉ፡ ምግባረ፡
እደዊሆሙ ። ³ ወኢይከውን፡ ሎሙ፡ ክብር፡ በቅድመ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወበስሙ፡ ይድኅኑ፡ ወእግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ይምህሮሙ፡ እስመ፡ ብዙኅ፡ ምሕረቱ ።
⁴ ወጸድቅ፡ ውእቱ፡ በኩነኔሁ፡ ወበቅድመ፡ ስብሐርቲሁ፡
ወዓመ፡ ኢትቀውም፡ በኩነኔሁ፡ ዘኢይኔስሕ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡
ይትኃጐል ። ⁵ ወእምይእዜስ፡ ኢይምህሮሙ፡ ይቤ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

¹ And, in those days, a change will occur for the holy and elect; the light of days will rest on them, and glory and honour will return to the holy. ² On the day of affliction, evil will be heaped up over the sinners. But the righteous will conquer in the name of the Lord of Spirits. And he will show *this* to others, so they may repent and forgo the works of their hands. ³ They shall have no honour before the Lord of Spirits, yet, through his name, shall they be saved, and the Lord of Spirits will have compassion on them; for, his compassion is great. ⁴ And he is righteous also in his judgement, and, in the presence of his glory, iniquity also shall not maintain itself; at his judgement, the unrepentant shall perish before him. ⁵ And, henceforth, I will have no mercy on them, says the Lord of Spirits.

ENOCH 50

- ¹ Charles formats this chapter as poetry.
² Before 'evil', Charles (following the *Greek witnesses*) adds 'on which'.
³ In place of 'before', Charles, following variant MSS, has 'through the name of'.
⁴ Charles has 'unrighteousness' in place of 'iniquity'.
⁵ For 'will have no mercy', Sparks has 'will not have mercy'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፩

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ታገብእ፡ ምድር፡ ማኅፀንታ፡
ወሲኦል፡ ታገብእ፡ ማኅፀንታ፡ ዘተመጠወት፡ ወኃጉል፡
ያገብእ፡ ዘይፈዲ ። ² ወየኃሪ፡ ጸድቃነ፡ ወቅዱሳነ፡
እምኔሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ቀርቦት፡ ዕለት፡ ከመ፡ እሙንቱ፡
ይድኅኑ ። ³ ወኅሩይ፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ዲበ፡ መንበሩ፡
ይነብር፡ ወኩሉ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ጥብብ፡ እምሕሊና፡ አፋሁ፡
ይወፅእ፡ እስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወሀቦ፡ ወሰብሐ ።
⁴ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይዘፍኑ፡ አድባር፡ ከመ፡
ሐራጊት፡ ወአውግርኒ፡ ያንፈርዕ፡ ከመ፡ መሐስዕ፡
ጽጉባነ፡ ሐሊብ፡ ወይከውኑ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ መላእክት፡
በሰማይ፡ ገጸሙ፡ ይበርህ፡ ቦፍሥሐ ። ⁵ እስመ፡ በእማንቱ፡
ማዋዕል፡ ኅሩይ፡ ተንሥኦ፡ ወምድር፡ ትትፌሣሕ፡
ወጸድቃን፡ ዲቤሃ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ወኅሩያን፡
ወስቴታ፡ የሐውሩ፡ ወያንሶስዉ ።

ENOCH 51

¹ And, in those days, the earth shall also give back that which has been entrusted to it, and Sheol shall also give back that which has been entrusted to it, and hell shall give back that which it owes. ² And he shall choose the righteous and holy from among them. For, the day has drawn nigh that they should be saved. ³ And the Chosen One shall, in those days, sit on my throne, and his mouth shall pour forth all the secrets of wisdom and counsel. For, the Lord of Spirits has given (them) to him and has glorified him. ⁴ And, in those days, shall the mountains leap like rams, and the hills also shall skip like lambs satisfied with milk, and the faces of [all] the angels in heaven shall be lighted up with joy. ⁵ For, in those days, the Elect One shall arise and the earth shall rejoice, and the righteous shall dwell on it, and the elect shall walk thereon.

ENOCH 51

- ¹ Charles formats this chapter as poetry. Charles transposes the 1st part of v. 5 (as 5a) to the end of this verse.
- ² Sparks has 'must' in place of 'should'.
- ³ Some MSS have 'my Chosen One' for 'the Chosen One'.
- ⁴ Sparks ends, "and all will become angels in heaven."
- ⁵ Charles includes the 1st part of this verse after v. 1 and starts this (at 'and the earth') as v. 5b.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፪

¹ ወእምድኅረ፡ እማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ ኀበ፡
ርኢኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ራእየተ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ እስመ፡ ተመሠጥኩ፡
በነኩርኳረ፡ ነፋስ፡ ወወሰዱኒ፡ ውስተ፡ ዓረብ ። ² ወበህየ፡
ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ኅብአተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘይከውን፡
ሀሎ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ደብረ፡ ኃዂን፡ ወደብረ፡ ፀሪቅ፡
ወደብረ፡ ብሩር፡ ወደብረ፡ ወርቅ፡ ወደብረ፡ ነጡብጣብ፡
ወደብረ፡ አረር ። ³ ወተስዕልክዎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ ዘየሐውር፡
ምስሌየ፡ እንዘ፡ አብል፡ ምንተ፡ ውእቱ፡ እሙንቱ፡ እለ፡
በኅቡእ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ⁴ ወይቤለኒ፡ እሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ዘርኢከ፡
ለሥልጣነ፡ መሲሐ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ከመ፡ የአዝዝ፡
ወይትኃየል፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ⁵ ውአውሥአኒ፡ እንዘ፡
ይብል፡ ውእቱ፡ መልአክ፡ ሰላም፡ ጽናሕ፡ ንስቲተ፡
ወትሬኢ፡ ወይትከሠት፡ ለከ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ ዘተከለ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ⁶ ወእሎንቱ፡ አድባር፡ ዘርኢካ፡
ደብረ፡ ሐዂን፡ ወደብረ፡ ፀሪቅ፡ ወደብረ፡ ብሩር፡ ወደብረ፡
ወርቅ፡ ወደብረ፡ ነጡብጣብ፡ ወደብረ፡ ዓረር፡ እሉ፡
ኩሎሙ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ለኅሩይ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ከመ፡ መዓረ፡
ግራ፡ ዘቅድመ፡ ገጸ፡ እሳት፡ ወከመ፡ ማይ፡ ዘይወርድ፡
እምላዕሉ፡ ዲበ፡ እማንቱ፡ እድባር፡ ውይከውኑ፡ ድኩማነ፡

ENOCH 52

¹ And, after those days, in that place where I had seen all the
visions of that which is hidden – for, I had been carried off in a
whirlwind and they had borne me towards the west – ² there my
eyes saw all the secret things of heaven that shall be, a mountain
of iron, and a mountain of copper, and a mountain of silver, and
a mountain of gold, and a mountain of soft metal, and a mountain
of lead. ³ And I asked the angel who went with me, saying, “What
things are these that I have seen in secret?” ⁴ And he said to me,
“All these *things* that you have seen shall serve the dominion of
his Anointed that he may be potent and mighty on the earth.”
⁵ And that angel of peace answered, saying to me, “Wait a little,
and there shall be revealed unto you all the secret things that
surround the Lord of Spirits. ⁶ And these mountains, which your
eyes have seen, the mountain of iron, and the mountain of
copper, and the mountain of silver, and the mountain of gold,
and the mountain of soft metal, and the mountain of lead, all
these shall be in the presence of the Elect One as wax before the
fire, and like the water which streams down from above [on those
mountains], and they shall become powerless before his feet.

ENOCH 52

¹ Sparks has ‘secret’ in place of ‘hidden’.

² After ‘shall be’, Sparks adds ‘on earth’.

³ The word, ‘things’, here italicized following Sparks, does not occur in the MSS (as also in v. 4).

⁴ In place of ‘Anointed’, Sparks has ‘Messiah’.

⁵ After ‘a little’, one Ethiopic MS adds ‘and you will see’.

⁶ Charles formats vv. 6–9 as poetry.

በታሕተ፡ እገሪሁ ። ⁷ ወይከውን፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡
ኢይድኅኑ፡ ኢበወርቅ፡ ወኢበብሩር፡ ወኢይከሉ፡ ድኅኑ፡
ወጐይየ ። ⁸ ወኢይከውን፡ ሐዲን፡ ለፀብእ፡ ወኢልብስ፡
ለድርዓ፡ እንግድዓ፡ ኢይበቀሓ፡ ብርት፡ ወኢናዕክ፡
ኢይበቀሓ፡ ወኢይትኃለቀሓ፡ ወዓረር፡ ኢይትፈቀድ ።
⁹ እሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ይትከሐዱ፡ ወይትጐኃሉ፡ ሀለዉ፡
እምገጸ፡ ምድር፡ ሶበ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ኅሩይ፡ በቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡
ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍሰት ።

⁷ And it shall come to pass, in those days, that none shall be saved, either by gold or by silver, and none be able to flee. ⁸ And there shall be no iron for war, nor shall one clothe oneself with a breastplate. Bronze shall be of no service, and tin shall be of no service and shall not be esteemed, and lead shall not be desired. ⁹ And all these things shall be [denied and] destroyed from the surface of the earth, when the Elect One shall appear before the face of the Lord of Spirits.”

⁷ Before ‘to flee’, some MSS (and Sparks) adds ‘to save themselves’.

⁸ Charles encloses ‘shall be of no service and’ in brackets, indicating doubts about the reliability of the MSS.

⁹ Sparks lacks ‘the face of’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፫

¹ ወበህየ፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ቈላ፡ ዕሙቀ፡ ወርጎው፡ አፉሁ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወባሕር፡ ወደሰያት፡ ወአስትአ፡ ወጋዳ፡ ያመጽኡ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወዝኩ፡ ዕሙቅ፡ ቈላ፡ ኢይመልእ ። ² ወጌጋየ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡ ይገብሩ ። ወኩሎ፡ ዘይጸምዉ፡ ለጌጋይ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ይበልዑ፡ ወእምገጹ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ይትኃጎሉ፡ ኃትአን፡ ወእምገጹ፡ ለምድረ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ይትቀወሙ፡ ወኢየኃልቁ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ³ እስመ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ለመላእክተ፡ መቅሠፍት፡ እንዘ፡ የኃውሩ፡ ወይዝስተዴልዉ፡ ኩሎ፡ መባዕላተ፡ ለሰይጣን ። ⁴ ወተስእልክዎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ ሰላም፡ ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ እሎንተ፡ መባዕላተ፡ ለመኑ፡ ያስተዳልውዎሙ ። ⁵ ወይቤለኒ፡ ያስተዳልውዎሙ፡ እሎንተ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለኃያላን፡ ዘዝንቱ፡ ምድር፡ ከመ፡ ቦቱ፡ ይትኃጎሉ ። ⁶ ወእምድጎረ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ያስተርኡ፡ ጻድቅ፡ ወኅሩይ፡ ቤተ፡ ምስትግቡአ፡ ዚአሁ፡ እምይእዜ፡ ኢይትከልኡ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ⁷ ወኢእሉ፡ አድባር፡ ይከውኑ፡ በቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ከመ፡ ምድር፡ ወአውግር፡ ይከውኑ፡ ከመ፡ ነቅዓ፡ ማይ፡ ወየዓርፉ፡ ጻድቃን፡ እምጸማ፡ ኃጥአን ።

ENOCH 53

¹ And there my eyes saw a deep valley with open mouths, and all who dwell on the earth and sea and islands shall bring to him gifts and presents and tokens of homage, but that deep valley shall not become full. ² And their hands commit lawless deeds, and the sinners devour all whom they lawlessly oppress. Yet the sinners shall be destroyed before the face of the Lord of Spirits, and they shall be banished from off the face of his earth, and they shall perish for ever and ever. ³ For, I saw all the angels of punishment abiding (there) and preparing all the instruments of Satan. ⁴ And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, "For whom are they preparing these instruments?" ⁵ And he answered me, saying "They prepare these for the kings and the mighty of this earth, that they may thereby be destroyed. ⁶ And, after this, the Righteous and Elect One shall cause the house of his congregation to appear; henceforth, they shall be no more hindered in the name of the Lord of Spirits. ⁷ And these mountains shall not stand as the earth before his righteousness, but the hills shall be as a fountain of water, and the righteous shall have rest from the oppression of sinners."

ENOCH 53

- ¹ The *Lake Tana* MS text for this verse is partially corrupt but seems to read, 'deep valleys and their mouth(s) (were) open'.
- ² Charles formats this verse as poetry. The *Ethiopic* MSS have possibly corrupt text for the opening part of this verse (up to 'devour').
- ³ Some MSS lack 'all' before 'the angels'.
- ⁴ Two *Ethiopic* MSS add 'and I said to him' after 'who went with me'.
- ⁵ Charles and Sparks lack 'saying'.
- ⁶ Sparks transposes 'they shall not be hindered' to the end of the verse.
- ⁷ Charles formats this verse as poetry.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፶፬

ENOCH 54

¹ ወነጸርኩ፡ ወተመየጥኩ፡ ካልኦ፡ ገጸ፡ ምድር፡ ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ ቈላ፡ ዕሙቀ፡ እንዘ፡ ትነድድ፡ እሳት ።
² ወአምጽእዎሙ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለኃያላን፡ ወውደይዎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቈላ ። ³ ወበህየ፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ዘመባዕላቲሆሙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይገብርዎሙ፡ መኣሰርተ፡ ሐፂን፡ ዘአልቦ፡ መድሎት ። ⁴ ወተሰዕልክዎ፡ ለመልአኮ፡ ሰላም፡ ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፡ እሉ፡ ማአስራተ፡ መባዕላት፡ ለመኑ፡ ይዴለዉ ። ⁵ ወይቤለኒ፡ እሉ፡ ይዴለው፡ ለትዕይንተ፡ አዛዝኤል፡ ከመ፡ ይትመጠውዎሙ፡ ወይደይዎሙ፡ መትሕተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ደይን፡ ወአዕባነ፡ ጠዋያተ፡ ይከድኑ፡ መላትሒሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ ኣዘዘ፡ እግዚአመናፍስት ። ⁶ ወሚካኤል፡ ወገብርኤል፡ ሩፋኤል፡ ወፋኑኤል፡ ውእቶሙ፡ ያጸንእዎሙ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ዓባይ፡ ወውስተ፡ ዕቶነ፡ እሰት፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ይወድይዎሙ፡ ወእተ፡ ዕለተ፡ ከመ፡ ይትበቀል፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ በዓመፃሆሙ፡ በእንተ፡ ዘኮኑ፡ ላእከ፡ ለሰይጣን፡ ወአስሐትዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲቦ፡ የብስ ።
⁷ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይወፅእ፡ መቅሠፍቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡

¹ And I looked and turned to another part of the earth and saw there a deep valley with burning fire. ² And they brought the kings and the mighty and began to cast them into that deep valley. ³ And there my eyes saw how they made these their instruments, iron chains of immeasurable weight. ⁴ And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying, "For whom are these chain-instruments being prepared?" ⁵ And he said to me, "These are being prepared for the hosts of Azazel, so that they may take them and cast them into the abyss of complete condemnation, and they shall cover their jaws with rough stones as the Lord of Spirits commanded. ⁶ And Michael, and Gabriel, and Raphael, and Phanuel shall take hold of them on that great day and throw them on that day into the furnace of burning fire, in order that the Lord of Spirits may take vengeance on them for their unrighteousness in becoming subject to Satan and leading astray those who dwell on the earth. ⁷ And, in those days, shall punishment come from the Lord of Spirits,

ENOCH 54

- ¹ Charles and Sparks have identical translations for this verse.
- ² Sparks lacks 'deep', mentioning it only in a footnote.
- ³ In place of 'made these their instruments', Sparks has 'made instruments for them'.
- ⁴ For 'chain-instruments', here following Sparks, Charles has 'chains'.
- ⁵ Sparks has 'the lowest part of Hell' in place of 'abyss of complete condemnation'.
- ⁶ Some MSS invert the order of 'Gabriel' and 'Raphael'.
- ⁷ Charles lacks 'that are under the heavens' and Sparks has, in its place, and ellipsis, mentioning the text in a footnote.

መናፍስት፡ ወይትረኃዉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ መዛግብት፡ ማያት፡
ዘመልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ወዲበ፡ አንቅዕት፡ እለ፡ መትሕተ፡
ሰማያት፡ ወዘመትሕተ፡ ምድር ። ⁸ ወይዴመሩ፡ ኩሎሙ፡
ማያት፡ ዘምስለ፡ ማያት፡ ዘመልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ማይስ፡
ዘመልዕልእተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ተባዕታይ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወማይ፡
ዘመትሕተ፡ ምድር፡ አንስታይ፡ ይእቲ ። ⁹ ወይደመስሱ፡
ኩሉ፡ እለ፡ የሐድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡
የኃድሩ፡ መትሕተ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ ። ¹⁰ ወበእንተዝ፡
አእመርዋ፡ ለአመፃሆሙ፡ እንተ፡ ገብሩ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ወበእንተዝ፡ ይትኃጎሉ ።

and he will open all the storehouses of waters that are above
the heavens, and of the fountains that are under the heavens,
and that are beneath the earth. ⁸ And all the waters shall be
joined with the waters: that which is above the heavens is the
masculine, and the water that is beneath the earth is the feminine.
⁹ And they shall destroy all those who dwell on the earth
and those who dwell under the ends of the heaven. ¹⁰ And,
because of this, they will have acknowledged their
unrighteousness, which they have wrought on the earth, then
through these they shall perish."

⁸ Some MSS omit the 2nd instance of 'water'.

⁹ Sparks here has 'dry ground' in place of 'earth'.

¹⁰ For 'they will have acknowledged', the Lake Tana MS has 'they have not acknowledged'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፭

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ነስሐ፡ ርእሰ፡ መዋዕል፡ ወይቤ፡ በከ፡ አኅጉልክምዎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ውስተ፡ የብስ ። ² ወመሐለ፡ በስሙ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ከመ፡ እምይእዜ፡ ኢይገብር፡ ከመዝ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወትእምርት፡ እወዲ፡ በሰማይ፡ ወይከውን፡ ማእከሌየ፡ ወማዕከሎሙ፡ ሃይማኖቱ፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ መጠነ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ሰማይ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ³ ወእምዝ፡ በትእዛዝየ፡ ውእቱ፡ ሶበ፡ ፈቀድኩ፡ ከመ፡ አፅንዖሙ፡ በእደ፡ መላእክት፡ በዕለተ፡ ምንዳቤ፡ ወሕማም፡ ቅድመዝ፡ መዓርየ፡ ወመቅሠፍትየ፡ የኃድር፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ መቅሠፍትየ፡ ወመዓትየ፡ ይቤ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ⁴ ነገሥት፡ ኃያላን፡ እለ፡ ተኃድሩ፡ ውስተ፡ የብስ፡ ትርኣይዎ፡ ሀለወክሙ፡ ለኅሩየ፡ ዚአየ፡ ከመ፡ ይነብር፡ በመንበረ፡ ስብሐትየ፡ ወይኳንኖ፡ ለእዛዝኤል፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ ማኅበረ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ወለትዕይንተ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

ENOCH 55

¹ And, after that, the Head of Days repented and said, “To no purpose have I destroyed all those who dwell on the earth.” ² And he swore by his great Name, “From now on, I will not act like this towards all those who dwell on the earth, and I will set a sign in the heaven; and this shall be a pledge of good faith between me and them for ever, so long as heaven is above the earth. And this is in accordance with my command. ³ When I have desired to take hold of them by the hand of the angels on the day of tribulation and pain, in the face of my anger and my wrath, I will cause my chastisement and my wrath to remain on them, says the Lord, the Lord of Spirits. ⁴ You †mighty kings†, who dwell on the earth, you shall have to behold my Chosen One, how he sits on the throne of glory and judges Azazel, and all his associates, and all his hosts, in the name of the Lord of Spirits.”

ENOCH 55

¹ Sparks has ‘*after this*’ in place of ‘*after that*’.

² Some MSS lack ‘*in accordance with*’.

³ In place of ‘*in the face of my anger and my wrath*’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘*because of this*’; the MSS may be dittographic, here.

⁴ Sparks does not indicate the dagger around ‘*mighty kings*’, here following Charles.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፶፮

ENOCH 56

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ ትዕይንተ፡ መላእክት፡ ዘመቅሠፍት፡ እንዘ፡ የሐውሩ፡ ወእሁዛን፡ መሣግረ፡ ሐዲን፡ ወብርት ።
² ወተስዕልክዎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ ሰላም፡ ዘየሐውር፡ ምስሌየ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፡ ለመኑ፡ የሐውሩ፡ እለ፡ ይእኅዙ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡
³ ፩፩ለኅሩያነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ወለፍቁራነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይትወደዩ፡ ውስተ፡ ንውዓተ፡ ማዕምቅት፡ ዘቁላ ።
⁴ ወአሜሃ፡ ይመልእ፡ ውእቱ፡ ቁላ፡ እምነ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ወፍቁራነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ወይትዌዳዕ፡ ዕለተ፡ ሕይወቶሙ፡ ወዕለተ፡ ስሕተቶሙ፡ እምይእዜ፡ ኢይትኃለቀኡ ።
⁵ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይትጋብኡ፡ መላእክት፡ ወይወድዩ፡ አርእስቲሆሙ፡ ለምሥራቅ፡ ለኅበ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጳርቴ፡ ወሜድ፡ የሐውስዎሙ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወይበውእ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ መንፈስ፡ ሐውክ፡ ወየሐውክዎሙ፡ እመናብርቲሆሙ፡ ወይወፅኡ፡ ከመ፡ አናብስት፡ እምስካባቲሆሙ፡ ወከመ፡ አዝእብት፡ ርኅባን፡ ማዕከለ፡ መርዔተ፡ ዚአሆሙ ።
⁶ ወየዓርጉ፡ ወይከይድዎ፡ ለምድረ፡ ኅሩያነ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ወትከውን፡ ምድረ፡ ኅሩያነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ በቅድሜሆሙ፡ ምክያደ፡ ወአሰረ፡
⁷ ወአሰረ፡ ወሀገረ፡

¹ And I saw there the hosts of the angels of punishment going, and they were holding scourges and chains of iron and bronze. ² And I asked the angel of peace who went with me, saying, "To whom are these who hold the scourges going?" ³ And he said to me, "Each to his own chosen ones and to his own beloved ones, so that they may be thrown into the chasm of the abyss of the valley. ⁴ And then that valley shall be filled with their elect and beloved ones, and the days of their lives shall be at an end, and the days of their leading astray shall not thenceforward be reckoned. ⁵ And in those days the angels shall gather together and throw themselves to the east, upon the Parthians and Medes. They shall stir up the kings, so that a spirit of unrest shall come upon them, and they shall driver them from their thrones, so that they will break forth like lions from their lairs, and like hungry wolves among their flocks. ⁶ And they shall go up and trample underfoot the land of his elect ones, [and the land of his elect ones shall be before them a threshing-floor and a beaten track.] ⁷ But the city of my righteous shall be a hindrance to their horses. And

ENOCH 56

¹ One *Ethiopic MS* omits 'and they were holding'.

² In place of 'the scourges', Sparks has 'the chains', in italics.

³ Charles opens the angel's reply, here following Sparks, with, "To their elect and beloved ones."

⁴ Charles formats vv. 4-8 as poetry.

⁵ In place of 'gather together', the *Greek witnesses* (and Charles) have 'return'.

⁶ Sparks has 'trampling-ground' in place of 'threshing-floor' and does not have the brackets around this part of the text.

⁷ For 'stir up slaughter', Charles has 'begin to fight'.

ጸድቃነ፡ ዚአየ፡ ይከውን፡ ማዕቅፈ፡ ለአፍራሲሆሙ፡
ወያነሥኡ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡ ቀትለ፡ ወትጸንዕ፡ የማኖሙ፡
ዲቤሆሙ፡ ወኢየአምሮ፡ ብእሲ፡ ለካልዑ፡ ወለእኅሁ፡
ወኢወልድ፡ ለአቡሁ፡ ወለእሙ፡ እስከ፡ ይከውን፡ ኅልቄ፡
አብድንት፡ እሞቶሙ፡ ወመቅሠፍቶሙ፡ ወኢይከውን፡
በከ ። ⁸ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ትፈትሕ፡ አፉሀ፡ ሲኦል፡
ወይሰጠሙ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወኃጉሎሙ፡ ሲኦል፡ ትውኅሶሙ፡
ለኃጥአን፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጸ፡ ኅሩያን ።

they shall stir up slaughter among themselves, and their right
hand shall be strong against themselves, and a man shall not
know his brother, nor a son his father or his mother, until there
is no number to the corpses through their slaughter, and their
punishment will not be in vain. ⁸ In those days, Sheol shall open
its jaws, and they shall be swallowed up therein, and their
destruction shall be at an end; Sheol shall devour the sinners in
the presence of the elect.”

⁸ Some MSS (and Sparks) omit ‘shall be at an end’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፯

¹ ወኮነ፡ እምድጎረዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ካልኦ፡ ትዕይንተ፡ ሰረገላተ፡ እንዘ፡ ይጼዓኑ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ወይመጽኡ፡ ዲበ፡ ነፋስ፡ እምሥራቅ፡ ወእምዕራብ፡ እስከ፡ መንፈቀ፡ ዕለት ።
² ወተሰምዓ፡ ቃለ፡ ድምፁ፡ ሰረገላቲሆሙ፡ ወሶበ፡ ኮነ፡ ዝሀውክ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እምሰማይ፡ አእመሩ፡ ወዓምደ፡ ምድር፡ ተሐውሰ፡ እምንበሩ፡ ወተሰምዓ፡ እምአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ እስከ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ በአሐቲ፡ ዕለት ። ³ ወይወድቁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ወይሰግዱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡ ተፍጻሜተ፡ ካልእ፡ ምሰሌ ።

ENOCK 57

¹ And it came to pass, after this, that I saw another host of wagons, and men riding thereon, and coming on the winds from the east, and from the west to the south. ² And the sound of the noise of their wagons was heard, and when this turmoil took place the holy ones from heaven remarked it, and the pillars of the earth were moved from their place, and the sound thereof was heard from the one end of heaven to the other, in one day. ³ And they shall all fall down and worship the Lord of Spirits. And this is the end of the second Parable.

ENOCK 57

- ¹ Sparks has 'wind' in place of 'winds'; the MSS vary.
² Some MSS omit 'the sound of' and other omit 'was heard'.
³ This 2nd parable began at Ch. 45.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፰

ENOCH 58

¹ ወአኃዝኩ፡ እበል፡ ሣልሰ፡ ምሳሌ፡ በእንተ፡ ጻድቃን፡
ወበእንተ፡ ጎሩያን ። ² ብፁዓን፡ አንትሙ፡ ጻድቃን፡
ወጎሩያን፡ እስመ፡ ስቡሕ፡ ክፍልክሙ፡ ³ ወይከውኑ፡
ጻድቃን፡ በብርሃን፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወጎሩያን፡ በብርሃን፡ ሕይወት፡
ዘለዓለም፡ ወማኅለቅት፡ አልቦቱ፡ ለመዋዕለ፡ ሕይወቶሙ፡
ወለቅዱሳን፡ ጉልቄ፡ መዋዕል፡ አልቦሙ ።
⁴ ወየኃሥሥዎ፡ ለብርሃን፡ ወይረክቡ፡ ጽድቅ፡ በኃበ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ሰላም፡ ለጻድቃን፡ በኃበ፡ እግዚአ፡
ዓለም ። ⁵ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ይትበሀል፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ከመ፡
ይኅሥሡ፡ በሰማያት፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ክፍለ፡ ሃይማኖት፡
እስመ፡ ሠረቀ፡ ከመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወጽልመት፡
ኃለፈ ። ⁶ ወብርሃን፡ ዘኢይትኃለቑ፡ ይከውን፡ ወበጉልቄ፡
መዋዕል፡ ኢይበውኡ፡ እስመ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ተኃጉለ፡
ጽልመት፡ ወብርሃን፡ ይጸንዕ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ወብርሃን፡ ርትዕ፡ ትጽንዕ፡ ለዓለም፡ በቅድመ፡
እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

¹ And I began to speak the third Parable concerning the
righteous and elect. ² Blessed *are* you, you righteous and elect;
for, glorious *shall be* your lot. ³ And the righteous shall be in
the light of the sun, and the chosen in the light of eternal life.
The days of their life shall be unending, and the days of the
holy without number. ⁴ And they shall seek the light and find
righteousness with the Lord of Spirits. There shall be peace
to the righteous in the name of the Eternal Lord. ⁵ And, after
this, it shall be said to the holy in heaven that they should seek
out the secrets of righteousness, the heritage of faith; for, it
has become bright as the sun upon earth, and the darkness is
past. ⁶ And there shall be a light that never ends, and to a limit
of days they shall not come; for, the darkness shall first have
been destroyed, [and the light established before the Lord of
Spirits] and the light of uprightness established for ever before
the Lord of Spirits.

ENOCH 58

- ¹ Charles formats this whole chapter as poetry. In place of ‘*the third*’, the *Lake Tana MS* has ‘*another*’ (or, possibly, ‘*the second*’).
- ² The presentation of the words in italics here follows Sparks.
- ³ Charles has ‘*elect*’ in place of ‘*chosen*’.
- ⁴ At least one *Ethiopic MS* has ‘*Lord of Spirits*’ in place of ‘*Eternal Lord*’.
- ⁵ For ‘*to the holy in heaven that they should seek out*’, Sparks has ‘*to the holy that they should seek out in heaven*’.
- ⁶ The literal translation of ‘*limit*’ is ‘*number*’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፶፱

ENOCH 59

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ርእያ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ መባርቅት፡ ወብርሃናተ፡ ወኲነኔሆሙ፡ ወይበርቁ፡ ለበረከት፡ ወለመርገም፡ በከመ፡ ፈቀደ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
² ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ነጐድጓድ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይደቅቅ፡ በምልዕልተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወቃሎሙ፡ ይሰማዕ፡ ወማኅደራተ፡ የብስ፡ አስተርአየኒ፡ ወቃል፡ ዘነጐድጓድ፡ ለሰላም፡ ወለበረከት፡ ወእመ፡ ለረጊም፡ በቃለ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።
³ ወአምድኅረዝ፡ ተርእየ፡ ሊተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኅቡአቲሆሙ፡ ለብርሃናት፡ ወለመባርቅት፡ ለበረከት፡ ወለጽጋብ፡ ይበርቁ ።

¹ And, in those days, my eyes saw the secrets of the lightning flashes, and of the lights, and the judgements they execute; and they lighten for a blessing or a curse as the Lord of Spirits wills.
² And there I saw the secrets of the thunder, and how when it resounds above in the heaven, the sound thereof is heard, and they showed me the dwellings on the earth, whether they be for well-being and blessing, or for a curse according to the word of the Lord of Spirits. ³ And, after that, all the secrets of the lights and lightnings were shown to me, and they lighten for blessing and for satisfying.

ENOCH 59

¹ Charles encloses this whole chapter in brackets.

² For 'and they showed me the dwellings on the earth', here following sparks, Charles has 'and he caused me to see the judgements executed on the earth'; the text makes little sense and is probably an interpolation (although it is just possible that an original Aramaic 'and they showed me the dwellings of the lightning' was misread by the translator).

³ Sparks has 'after this' in place of 'after that'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፳

¹ በዓመት፡ ፭፻ወበወርሳ፡ ሳብዕ፡ እምዓሱሩ፡ ወረቡዑ፡ ለወርሳ፡ በሕይወተ፡ ሄኖክ፡ በውእቱ፡ አምሰል፡ ርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ታድለቅልቅ፡ ሰማየ፡ ሰማያት፡ ድልቅልቀ፡ ዓቢየ፡ ወኃይሉ፡ ለልዑል፡ ወመላእክት፡ አእላፈ፡ አእላፍ፡ ወትእልፈተ፡ እልፈት፡ ተሀውኩ፡ ዓቢየ፡ ሁከተ ።
² ወሶቤሃ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ርእሰ፡ መዋዕል፡ ዲበ፡ መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ይነበር፡ ወመላእክት፡ ወጻድቃን፡ ዓውዶ፡ ይቀውሙ ።
³ ወሊተ፡ ረዓድ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ነሥኦኒ፡ ወፍርሀት፡ አኃዘኒ ። ወሐቆየ፡ ተቀፅዓ፡ ወተፈትሐ ። ወኲለንታየ፡ ተመስወ፡ ወወደቁ፡ በገጽየ ።
⁴ ወፈነወ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ካልአ፡ መልአከ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ፩እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወአንሥኦኒ፡ ወሶበ፡ አንሥኦኒ፡ መንፈስየ፡ ገብአት፡ እስመ፡ ኢክህልኩ፡ ተዓግሦ፡ እምራእየ፡ ዝኩ፡ ኃይል፡ ወኪያሁ፡ ሀውክ፡ ወአንቀልቅሎ፡ ሰማይ ።
⁵ ወይቤለኒ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ በእንተ፡ ምንት፡ ራእይ፡ ዘከመዝ፡ ተሐወከ፡ እስከ፡ ዮም፡ ሀለወት፡ ዕለተ፡ ምሕረቱ፡ ወሀሎ፡ መሓሪ፡ ወርሐቀ፡ መዓት፡ ላዕለ፡ እለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ።
⁶ ወሶበ፡ ትመጽእ፡ ዕለት፡ ወኃይል፡ ወመቅሠፍት፡ ወኲነኔ፡ እንተ፡ አስተዳለወ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለእለ፡ ይሰግዱ፡

ENOCH 60

¹ In the year 500, in the seventh month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the life of Enoch. In that parable, I saw how a mighty quaking made the heaven of heavens to shake violently, and the host of the Most High, and the angels, a thousand thousands and ten thousand times ten thousand, were disquieted with a great disquiet. ² And the Head of Days was sitting on the throne of his glory, and the angels and the righteous were standing around him. ³ And a great trembling seized me, and fear took hold of me, and my loins gave way, and dissolved were my reins, and I fell on my face. ⁴ And the holy Michael sent another angel from among the holy ones and he raised me up, and when he had raised me up my spirit returned; for, I had not been able to endure the look of this host, and the commotion and the quaking of the heaven. ⁵ And the holy Michael said to me, "Why are you disquieted with such a vision? Until this day lasted the day of his mercy; and he has been merciful and long-suffering towards those who dwell on the earth. ⁶ And, when the day, and the power, and the punishment, and the judgement come, which the Lord of Spirits has prepared for those who do not worship the

ENOCH 60

¹ Charles subtitles this chapter, "A Fragment of the Book of Noah." The number, '500', is represented in the MSS by ፭፻.

² Sparks opens, "And then I saw the Head of Days sitting."

³ Charles formats this verse as poetry.

⁴ Charles lacks 'the holy' before 'Michael'.

⁵ See #4.

⁶ Sparks omits 'do not' before 'worship'.

ለኩነኔ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወለእለ፡ ይክህዱ፡ ለኩነኔ፡ ጽድቅ፡
ወለእለ፡ ያነሥኡ፡ ስሞ፡ በከ፡ ተደለወት፡ ይእቱ፡ ዕለት፡
ለኅሩያን፡ መሐላ፡ ወለኃጥአን፡ ሐታተ ።

⁷ ወይትካፈሉ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ክ፪፡ አናብርት፡ አንበሪ፡
አንስቲያዊት፡ ዘስማ፡ ሌዋታን፡ ከመ፡ ትኅድር፡ በልጎተ፡
ባሕር፡ መልዕልተ፡ አንቅዕተ፡ ማያት ። ⁸ ወለተባዕታይ፡
ስሙ፡ ብሔሞት፡ ዘይእኅዝ፡ በእንግድዓሁ፡ በበድው፡
ዘኢያስተርኢ፡ ወስሙ፡ ደንደይን፡ በምሥራቀ፡ ገነት፡
በኅበ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ወጻድቃን፡ በኅበ፡ ተመጠው፡
እምሔወየ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ ሳብዕ፡ እምአዳም፡ ቀዳሚሆሙ፡
ለሰብእ፡ ዘገብረ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ⁹ ወተስእልክዎ፡
ለዝኩ፡ ካልእ፡ መልአክ፡ ከመ፡ ያርእየኒ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡
ለእልክቱ፡ አናብርት፡ እፎ፡ ተሌለየ፡ በአሐቲ፡ ዕለት፡
ወተወድዩ፡ ፩በልጎተ፡ ባሕር፡ ወ፩በየብስ፡ በድው ።

¹⁰ ወይቤለኒ፡ አንተ፡ ወልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ በዝየ፡ ትፈቅድ፡
ታእምር፡ ዘኅቡእ ። ¹¹ ወይቤለኒ፡ ካልእ፡ መልአክ፡
ዘምስሌየ፡ የሐውር፡ ወዘበኅቡእ፡ ያርእየኒ፡ ዘወዳሚ፡
ወዘደኃሪ፡ በሰማይ፡ በውስተ፡ ላዕሉ፡ ወበውስተ፡ የብስ፡
በመዓምቅ፡ ወበአጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወበመሠረተ፡ ሰማይ ።

¹² ወበመዛግብተ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ወእፎ፡ ይትከፈሉ፡ መናፍስት፡
ወእፎ፡ ይደሉ፡ ወእፎ፡ ይትኃለቁ፡ አንቅዕት፡ ወነፋሳት፡

righteous law, and for those who deny the righteous judgement,
and for those who take his name in vain – that day is prepared,
for the elect a covenant, but for sinners an inquisition.

⁷ And, on that day, were two great monsters parted, a female
monster named Leviathan, to dwell in the abysses of the ocean
over the fountains of the waters. ⁸ But the male is named
Behemoth, who occupied with his breast a waste wilderness
named Dendayn, on the east of the garden where the elect and
righteous dwell, where my grandfather was taken up, the
seventh from Adam, the first man whom the Lord of Spirits
created. ⁹ And I besought that other angel that he should show
me the might of those monsters, how they were parted on one
day and cast, the one into the abysses of the sea, and the other
unto the dry land of the wilderness. ¹⁰ And he said to me, “You
son of man, herein you seek to know what is hidden.” ¹¹ And the
other angel spoke to me, the one who went with me and showed
me what was hidden, told me what is first and last in the heaven
in the height, and beneath the earth in the depth, and at the ends
of the heaven, and on the foundation of the heaven. ¹² And the
storehouses of the winds, and how the winds are divided, and
how they are weighed, and (how) the portals of the winds are

⁷ See #25. Some MSS have ‘lions’ or ‘tigers’ in place of ‘monsters’.

⁸ For ‘Dendayn’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘Dûidâin’, enclosed in dagger symbols.

⁹ Charles has ‘the other angel’ in place of ‘that other angel’; other MSS have ‘this other angel’.

¹⁰ Sparks has ‘secret’ in place of ‘hidden’.

¹¹ Charles lacks ‘spoke to me’.

¹² In place of ‘storehouses’, Charles has ‘chambers’.

በኃይለ፡ መንፈስ፡ ወኃይሎሙ፡ ወኃይሎሙ፡ ለብርሃን፡
 ወርህ፡ ወከመ፡ ኃይለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወክፍላተ፡ ከዋክብት፡
 በበስሞሙ፡ ወለኩሉ፡ ክፍል፡ ይትከፈል ። ¹³ ወነጐድንድ፡
 በሙዳቃቲሆሙ፡ ወለኩሉ፡ ክፍል፡ ዘይትከፈል፡
 በመብረቅ፡ ከመ፡ ይብርቅ፡ ወትዕይንቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ፍጡነ፡
 ይሰምዑ ። ¹⁴ እስመ፡ ቦቱ፡ ለነጐድንድ፡ ምዕራፋት፡
 በትዕግሥት፡ ለቃለ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ተውህበ፡ ወኢይትሌለዩ፡
 ኢነጐድንድ፡ ወኢመብረቅ፡ ወኢ፩በመንፈስ፡ ክፂሆሙ፡
 የሐውሩ፡ ወኢይትሌለዩ ። ¹⁵ እስመ፡ ሶበ፡ ይበርቅ፡
 መብረቅ፡ ነጐድንድ፡ ቃሎ፡ ይሁብ፡ ወመንፈስ፡ በጊዜሃ፡
 የዓርፍ፡ በጊዜሃ፡ የዓርፍ፡ ወዕሩየ፡ ይከፍል፡ ማዕከሎሙ፡
 እስመ፡ መዝገበ፡ ጊዜያቲሆሙ፡ ዘኖ፡ ውእቱ፡
 ወ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ በጊዜሁ፡ በልጓም፡ ይትአኃዙ፡
 ወይትመየጡ፡ በኃይላ፡ መንፈስ፡ ወይትነዳዕ፡ ከመዝ፡
 በከመ፡ ብዝኃ፡ አድዋለ፡ ምድር ። ¹⁶ ወመንፈስ፡ ባሕር፡
 ተባዕታይ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወፅኑዕ፡ ወበከመ፡ ኃይለ፡ ጽንዓታ፡
 በልጓም፡ ያገብአ፡ ወከመዝ፡ ትትነዳዕ፡ ወትዘራእ፡ በኩሉ፡
 አድበረ፡ ምድር ። ¹⁷ ወመንፈስ፡ አስሐትያ፡ መልአክ፡
 ዚአሁ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወመንፈስ፡ በረድ፡ መልአክ፡ ጌር፡
 ውእቱ ። ¹⁸ ወመንፈስ፡ ሐመዳ፡ ኃደገ፡ በእንተ፡ ኃይለ፡
 ዚአሁ፡ ወመንፈስ፡ ቦቱ፡ ባሕቲቱ፡ ወዘየዓርግ፡ እምኔሁ፡
 ከመ፡ ጢስ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወስሙ፡ ደደክ ። ¹⁹ ወመንፈስ፡

reckoned, each according to the power of the wind, and
 the power of the lights of the moon, and according to the
 power that is fitting: and the divisions of the stars according
 to their names, and how all the divisions are divided.
¹³ And the divisions of the thunder according to the places
 where they fall, and all the divisions that are made among
 the flashes of lightning that they may lighten, and their host
 that they may at once obey. ¹⁴ For, the thunder has fixed
 intervals (which) are assigned (to it) while it is waiting for its
 peal; and the thunder and lightning are inseparable,
 and although not one and undivided, they both go together
 through the spirit and separate not. ¹⁵ For, when the lightning
 lightens, the thunder utters its voice, and the spirit enforces a
 pause at the proper time, and divides equally between them;
 for, the treasury of their peals is like the sand, and each one of
 them as it peals is held in with a bridle, and turned back
 by the power of the spirit, and pushed forward according to the
 many quarters of the earth. ¹⁶ And the spirit of the sea is
 masculine and strong and, according to the might of his
 strength, he draws it back with a rein, and in like manner
 it is driven forward and disperses amid all the mountains
 of the earth. ¹⁷ And the spirit of the hoar frost is his own

¹³ Charles lacks 'the divisions of' before 'the thunder'.

¹⁴ In place of 'fixed intervals', here following Sparks, Charles has 'places of rest' enclosed in dagger symbols.

¹⁵ Charles has 'during the peal' in place of 'at the proper time'; a more literal translation is 'immediately'.

¹⁶ Sparks has 'the spirit' (in italics) in place of 'he' before 'draws it back'.

¹⁷ The precise meaning of this verse is unclear.

ጊሜ፡ ኢይትጎበር፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ውስተ፡ መዛግብቲሆሙ፡
 አላ፡ መዝገበ፡ ቦቱ፡ ባሕቲቱ፡ እስመ፡ ምሕዋረ፡ ዚአሁ፡
 በስብሐት፡ ወበብርሃን፡ ወበጽልመት፡ ወበክረምት፡
 ወበሐጋይ፡ ወመዝገበ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ብርሃን፡ ወመልአካ፡
 ውእቱ ። ²⁰ መንፈስ፡ ጠል፡ ማኅደሩ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ፡
 ወድሩግ፡ ውእቱ፡ ምስለ፡ መዛግብተ፡ ዝናም፡ ወምሕዋረ፡
 ዚአሁ፡ በክረምት፡ ወበሐጋይ፡ ወደመና፡ ዚአሁ፡ ወደመና፡
 ጊሜ፡ ጎቡር፡ ወ፩ለካልኡ፡ ይሁብ ። ²¹ ወመንፈሱ፡
 ለዝናም፡ ሶበ፡ ይትሐወስ፡ እምነ፡ መዝገበ፡ ዚአሁ፡
 ይመጽኡ፡ መላእክት፡ ወያርጎዉ፡ መዝገበ፡ ወያወፅእዎ፡
 ወሶበ፡ ይዘራእ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ የብስ፡ ይትታበር፡ ምስለ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ማይ፡ ዘዲበ፡ የብስ ። ወሶበ፡ ይትታበር፡ በኩሉ፡
 ጊዜ፡ ምስለ፡ ማይ፡ ዘዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ²² እስመ፡ ኮኑ፡ ማያት፡
 ለእለ፡ የታድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ እስመ፡ ሲሳያ፡ ለየብስ፡
 እምነብ፡ ልዑል፡ ዘእምሰማይ፡ ውእቱ፡ እስመ፡ በእንተዝ፡
 መስፈርት፡ ቦቱ፡ ለዝናም፡ ወመላእክት፡ ይትሜጠውዎ ።
²³ እሎንተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ገነተ፡ ጻድቃን ።
²⁴ ወይቤለኒ፡ መልአክ፡ ሰላም፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ ይሄሉ፡ እሉ፡
 ፪አናብርት፡ ዕበይ፡ ዘእግዚአብሔር፡ ድልዋን፡ ይሴሰዩ፡
 ከመ፡ መቅሠፍቱ፡ ለግዚአብሔር፡ በከ፡ ወይትቀተሉ፡

angel, and the spirit of the hail is a good angel. ¹⁸ And the spirit of the snow has forsaken his chambers on account of his strength – there is a special spirit therein, and that which ascends from it is like smoke, and its name is frost. ¹⁹ And the spirit of the mist is not united with them in their chambers, but it has a special chamber; for its course is †glorious† both in light and in darkness, and in winter and in summer, and in its chamber is an angel. ²⁰ And the spirit of the dew has its dwelling at the ends of the heaven, and is connected with the chambers of the rain, and its course is in winter and summer: and its clouds and the clouds of the mist are connected, and the one gives to the other. ²¹ And, when the spirit of the rain goes forth from its chamber, the angels come and open the chamber and lead it out, and when it is diffused over the whole earth it unites with the water on the earth. And whensoever it unites with the water on the earth ... ²² For, the waters are for those who dwell on the earth; for, they are nourishment for the earth from the Most High who is in heaven; thus, there is a measure for the rain, and the angels take it in charge. ²³ And these things I saw towards the Garden of the Righteous. ²⁴ And the angel of peace who was with me said to

¹⁸ In place of ‘forsaken his chambers’, Sparks has ‘withdrawn’.

¹⁹ The *Lake Tana* MS has ‘does not dwell with them’ in place of ‘is not united with them’.

²⁰ Sparks lacks the opening conjunction.

²¹ The last (incomplete) sentence, omitted by many MSS, is probably a dittography; if not, then the apodosis of the sentence has been lost.

²² Charles includes the text up to ‘on the earth’ as part of v. 21.

²³ In place of ‘Garden of the Righteous’, Sparks has ‘Garden of Righteousness’.

²⁴ At the end of this verse (in place of the ellipsis, here following Charles), Sparks adds, “that the punishment of the Lord ... in vain. And children will be killed with their mothers, and sons with their fathers.” (Charles adds much of this text in v. 25.)

ደቂቅ፡ ምስለ፡ እማቲሆሙ፡ ወውሉድ፡ ምስለ፡
አበዊሆሙ ።

²⁵ ሶበ፡ ተአርፍ፡ መቅሠፍቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡
ዲቤሆሙ፡ ተአርፍ፡ ከመ፡ ኢትምጻእ፡ መቅሠፍቱ፡
ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ በከ፡ ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ ድኅረ፡ ትከውን፡
ኩነኔ፡ በምሕረቱ፡ ወበትዕግሥቱ ።

me, “These two monsters, prepared conformably to the greatness of God, shall be fed ...”

²⁵ “When the punishment of the Lord of Spirits rests on them, it will remain, so the punishment of the Lord of Spirits may not come in vain. Afterwards, the judgement shall take place according to his mercy and his patience.”

²⁵ Charles transposes this verse to after v. 6.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፩

ENOCH 61

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ተውህበ፡ ለእልኩ፡ መላእክት፡ አኅባል፡ ነዊታን፡ ወነሥኡ፡ ሎሙ፡ ክንፈ፡ ወሰረሩ፡ ወሐሩ፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ ። ² ወተስእልክዎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ እንዘ፡ እብል፡ ለምንት፡ ነሥኡ፡ እሎንቱ፡ አኅባል፡ ነዊታን፡ ወሐሩ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ሐሩ፡ ከመ፡ ይመጥኑ ። ³ ወይቤለኒ፡ መልአክ፡ ዘምስሌየ፡ የሐውር፡ እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ አምጣነ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወመአሥረ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ያመጽኡ፡ ከመ፡ ይትመረገው፡ ዲበ፡ ስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለም፡ ዓለም ። ⁴ ይዌጥኑ፡ ወየሐድሩ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ምስለ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ወእሉ፡ አምጣናት፡ እለ፡ ይትወሀቡ፡ ለሃይማኖት፡ ወያጸንዑ፡ ቃለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ⁵ ወእሉ፡ አምጣናት፡ ይከሥቱ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኅቡአታ፡ ለዕመቀ፡ ምድር፡ ወእለ፡ ተታጉሉ፡ እምበድው፡ ወእለ፡ ተበልዑ፡ እምአሣተ፡ ባሕር፡ ወእምአራዊት፡ ከመ፡ ይግብኡ፡ ወይትመርገው፡ በዕለተ፡ ኅሩይ፡ እስመ፡ አልቦ፡ ዘይትታገውል፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘይክል፡ ተታጉሎተ፡ ⁶ ወነሥኡ፡ ትእዘዝ፡ እለ፡ በመልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ወኃይል፡ ወቃል፡ ፩፡ ወብርሃን፡ ፩ከመ፡ እሳት ። ⁷ ወለውእቱ፡ መቅድመ፡ ቃል፡

¹ And I saw, in those days, how long cords were given to those angels, and they took to themselves wings and flew, and they went towards the north. ² And I asked the angel, saying to him, "Why have those (angels) taken these cords and gone off?" And he said to me, "They have gone to measure." ³ And the angel who went with me said to me, "These shall bring the measures of the righteous, and the ropes of the righteous to the righteous, that they may stay themselves on the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. ⁴ The elect shall begin to dwell with the elect, and those are the measures which shall be given to faith and which shall strengthen righteousness. ⁵ And these measurements shall reveal all the secrets of the depths of the earth, and those who have been destroyed by the desert, and those who have been devoured by the beasts, and those who have been devoured by the fish of the sea, that they may [all] return and stay themselves on the day of the Elect One; for, none shall be destroyed before the Lord of Spirits, and none can be destroyed. ⁶ And all who dwell above in the heaven received a command and one power

ENOCH 61

- ¹ In place of 'those', one MS has 'the two'.
² One MS has 'who was with me' in place of 'saying to him'.
³ Charles formats vv. 3-5 as poetry.
⁴ The 'B' family of *Ethiopic MSS* add 'the word of' before 'righteousness'.
⁵ The word 'all' (here presented in brackets) is present only in the *Lake Tana MS*.
⁶ At least one *Ethiopic MS* omits 'and one power'.

ይበርክዎ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ፡ ወይሴብሒ፡ በጥበብ፡ ወይጠበቡ፡
በነገር፡ ወበመንፈስ፡ ሕይወት ። ⁸ መናፍስት፡ ዲበ፡
መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ አንበሮ፡ ለኅሩይ፡ ወይኳንን፡ ኩሎ፡
ግብሮሙ፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ በመልዕልተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወበመዳልው፡
ይደሉ፡ ምግባሮሙ ። ⁹ ወሶበ፡ ያልዕል፡ ገጽ፡ ከመ፡
ይኩንን፡ ፍኖቶሙ፡ እንተ፡ ኅቡአት፡ በነገረ፡ ስሙ፡
ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወአሰረ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ በፍኖተ፡ ኩነኔ፡
ጽድቅ፡ ዘእግዚአብሔር፡ ልዑል፡ ወይትናገሩ፡ ልሎሙ፡
በ፩ቃል፡ ወይባርኩ፡ ወይሴብሒ፡ ወያሌዕሉ፡ ወይዌድሱ፡
በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ¹⁰ ወይጼውዕ፡ ኩሎ፡
ኃይለ፡ ሰማያት፡ ወኩሎ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ዘመልዕልት፡ ወኃይለ፡
እግዚአብሔር፡ ኪሩቤል፡ ወሱራፌል፡ ወአፍኒን፡ ወኩሎ፡
መላእክተ፡ ኃይል፡ ወኩሎ፡ መላእክተ፡ አጋዕዝት፡
ወኅሩይ፡ ወካልእ፡ ኃይል፡ ወካልእ፡ ኃይል፡ እለ፡ ውስተ፡
የብስ፡ ዲበ፡ ማይ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት ። ¹¹ ወይነሥኡ፡ ፩ቃለ፡
ወይባርኩ፡ ወይሴብሒ፡ ወይዌድሱ፡ ወያሌዕሉ፡ በመንፈስ፡
ሃይማኖት፡ ወበመንፈስ፡ ጥበብ፡ ወበትእግሥት፡
ወበመንፈስ፡ ምሕረት፡ ወበመንፈስ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወሰላም፡
ወበመንፈስ፡ ጎሩት፡ ወይብሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ በ፩ቃል፡ ቡሩክ፡
ወይትባረከ፡ ስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለም፡
ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ¹² ይባርክዎ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡
ኢይነውሙ፡ በመልዕልተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይባርክዎ፡ ኩሎሙ፡

and one voice and one light like unto fire. ⁷ And that One (with) their first words they blessed, and extolled and lauded with wisdom, and they showed themselves to be wise in utterance and in the spirit of life. ⁸ And the Lord of Spirits placed the Elect One on the throne of [his] glory. And he shall judge all the works of the holy above in the heaven, and in the balance shall their deeds be weighed. ⁹ And, when he shall lift up his countenance to judge their secret ways according to the word of the name of the Lord of Spirits, and their path according to the way of the righteous judgement of the Lord of Spirits, then shall they all with one voice speak and bless, and glorify and extol and sanctify the name of the Lord of Spirits. ¹⁰ And he will summon all the host of the heavens, and all the holy ones above, and the host of God, the Cherubin, and the Seraphin, and the Ophannim, and all the angels of power, and all the angels of principalities, ¹¹ and the Elect One, and the other powers on the earth (and) over the water On that day shall raise one voice, and bless and glorify and exalt in the spirit of faith, and in the spirit of wisdom, and in the spirit of patience, and in the spirit of mercy, and in the spirit of judgement and of peace, and in the spirit of goodness, and shall all say with one voice, “Blessed is he, and may the name of the Lord of Spirits be blessed for ever and ever.”

⁷ Charles formats vv. 7–9 as poetry.

⁸ The ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘his’ (here presented in brackets).

⁹ In place of the 2nd instance of ‘Lord of Spirits’, some *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks) have ‘Lord Most High’.

¹⁰ Charles has ‘Ophannin’ (?) in place of ‘Ophannim’.

¹¹ Sparks includes the words up to ‘over the water’ as part of v. 10.

ቅዱሳኑ፡ እለ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ኅሩያን፡ እለ፡
 የኃድሩ፡ ውስተ፡ ገነተ፡ ሕይወት፡ ወኩሉ፡ መንፈሰ፡
 ብርሃን፡ ዘትክል፡ ባረኮቶ፡ ወሰብሐቶ፡ ወዓልዕሎቶ፡
 ወቀድሶተ፡ ለስምክ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘሥጋ፡ ዘፈድፋደ፡
 እምኃይል፡ ትሴብሕ፡ ወትባርክ፡ ለስምክ፡ ለዓለመ፡
 ዓለም ። ¹³ እስመ፡ ብዙኅ፡ ምሕረቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
 መናፍስት፡ ወርሐቀ፡ መዓት፡ ወኩሉ፡ ግብሮ፡ ወኩሉ፡
 ኃይሉ፡ በአምጣኑ፡ ገብረ፡ ከሠተ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ወለኅሩያን፡
 በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

¹² All those who do not sleep above in heaven shall bless him; all the holy ones who are in heaven shall bless him, and all the elect who dwell in the garden of life; and every spirit of light who is able to bless, and glorify, and extol, and hallow your blessed name, and all flesh shall beyond measure glorify and bless your name for ever and ever. ¹³ For, great is the mercy of the Lord of Spirits, and he is long suffering, and all his works and all that he has created he has revealed to the righteous and elect in the name of the Lord of Spirits.”

¹² Charles formats vv. 12 & 13 as poetry.

¹³ The text of this verse varies considerably between MSS.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፪

ENOCH 62

¹ ከመዝ፡ አዘዘ፡ እግዚእ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለአዚዛን፡
ወለልዑላን፡ ወለእለ፡ የኃድርዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወይብል፡
ክሥቱ፡ እዕይንቲክሙ፡ ወአንሥኡ፡ አቅርንቲክሙ፡ እመ፡
ትክሉ፡ አእምሮቶ፡ ለኅሩይ ። ² ወነበረ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ዲበ፡ መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወመንፈስ፡ ጽድቅ፡
ተክዕወ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ወነገረ፡ አፉሁ፡ ይቀትል፡ ኩሎ፡ ኃጥኣነ፡
ወኩሎ፡ ዓማፅያነ፡ ወእምገጹ፡ ይትኃጐሉ ። ³ ወይቀውሙ፡
በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ነገሥት፡ ወአዚዛን፡ ወልዑላን፡
ወእለ፡ ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለምድር፡ ወይሬእይዎ፡ ወየአምርዎ፡
ከመ፡ ይነብር፡ ዲበ፡ መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወጻድቃን፡
በጽድቅ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ይትኳነኑ፡ ወነገረ፡ በክ፡ አልቦ፡
ዘይትበሀል፡ በቅድሜሁ ። ⁴ ወይመጽእ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡
ሕማም፡ ከመ፡ ብእሲት፡ እንተ፡ ውስተ፡ ማሕምም፡
ወየአፅባ፡ ወሊድ፡ ሶበ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ወልደ፡ በአፈ፡ ማኅፀን፡
ወተዓፅብ፡ በወሊድ ። ⁵ ወይፌእዩ፡ መንፈቶሙ፡
ለመንፈቶሙ፡ ወይደነግፁ፡ ወያቴሕቱ፡ ገጹሙ፡
ወይእኅዞሙ፡ ሕማም፡ ሶበ፡ ይፌእይዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ወልደ፡
ብእሲት፡ እንዘ፡ ይነብር፡ ዲበ፡ መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ።
⁶ ወይሴብሕዎ፡ ወይባርክዎ፡ ወያሌዕልዎ፡ ነገሥት፡ አዚዛን፡

¹ And thus, the Lord commanded the kings and the mighty
and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, and said,
“Open your eyes and lift up your horns, if you are able to
recognize the Elect One.” ² And the Lord of Spirits seated him
on the throne of his glory, and the spirit of righteousness
was poured out upon him, and the word of his mouth slays
all the sinners, and all the unrighteous are destroyed from before
his face. ³ And there shall stand up in that day all the kings and
the mighty, and the exalted and those who hold the earth, and
they shall see and recognize how he sits on the throne of
his glory, and righteousness is judged before him, and no
lying word is spoken before him. ⁴ Then shall pain come
upon them as on a woman in travail, [and she has pain in
bringing forth] when her child enters the mouth of the
womb, and she has pain in bringing forth. ⁵ And one portion of
them shall look on the other, and they shall be terrified, and they
shall be downcast of countenance, and pain shall seize them,
when they see that Son of Man sitting on the throne of his glory.
⁶ And the kings and the mighty and all who possess the earth

ENOCH 62

¹ The Lake Tana MS opens with, ‘And, after this’ and has ‘eyelids’ in place of ‘horns’.

² Many emend ‘seated’ (here following all MSS) to ‘set’.

³ Some MSS have ‘dry ground’ in place of ‘earth’.

⁴ Sparks omits the words in brackets (here following Charles) – the text is most likely dittographic.

⁵ In place of ‘Son of Man’, Sparks has ‘Son of a Woman’.

⁶ Sparks ends, “over everything which is hidden.”

ወኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይእኅዝዎ፡ ለምድር፡ ለዘይመልክ፡ ኩሎ፡
 ዘኅቡእ ። ⁷ እስመ፡ እምቅድም፡ ኅቡአ፡ ኮነ፡ ወልደ፡
 እጋለ፡ እመሕያው፡ ወዓቀቦ፡ ልዑል፡ በቅድመ፡ ኃይሉ፡
 ወከሠቶ፡ ለኅሩያን ። ⁸ ወይዘራእ፡ ማኅበረ፡ ቅዱሳን፡
 ወኅሩያን፡ ወይቀውሙ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ኅሩያን፡
 በይእቲ፡ ዕለት ። ⁹ ወይወድቁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ነገሥት፡
 አዚዛን፡ ወልዑላን፡ ወእለ፡ ይመልክዎ፡ ለየብስ፡
 በቅድሜሁ፡ በገጸሙ፡ ወይስግዱ፡ ወይሴፈውዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡
 ወልደ፡ እጋለ፡ መሕያው፡ ወያስተበቀሶዎ፡ ወይስእሉ፡
 ምሕረተ፡ እምኅቤሁ ። ¹⁰ ወያጌጉሆሙ፡ እንከ፡ ውእቱ፡
 እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ከመ፡ ያፍጥኑ፡ ወይፃኡ፡ እምቅድመ፡
 ገጹ፡ ወገጸሙ፡ ይመልእ፡ ኃፍረተ፡ ወጽልመተ፡ ይትዌስክ፡
 ገጸሙ ። ¹¹ ወይትሜጠውዎሙ፡ መላእክተ፡ መቅሠፍት፡
 ከመ፡ ይትፈደዩ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ዘገፍዕዎሙ፡ ለደቂቁ፡
 ወለኅሩያነ፡ ዚአሁ ። ¹² ቦሙ፡ ይትፌሥሑ፡ እስመ፡
 መዓቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ተአርፍ፡
 ወመጥባሕቱ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ትሰክር፡
 እምኔሆሙ ። ¹³ ወጻድቃን፡ ወኅሩያን፡ ይድኅኑ፡ በይእቲ፡
 ዕለት፡ ወገጸሙ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ ወለዓማዕያን፡ ኢይሬእዩ፡
 እምይእዜ ። ¹⁴ ወእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ የኃድር፡

shall bless and glorify and extol him who rules over everything,
 who was hidden. ⁷ For, from the beginning the Son of Man was
 hidden, and the Most High preserved him in the presence of his
 power and revealed him to the chosen. ⁸ And the Congregation
 of the chosen and holy shall be sown. And all the chosen shall
 stand before him on that day. ⁹ And all the kings and the mighty
 and the exalted and those who rule the earth shall fall down
 before him on their faces, and worship and set their hope upon
 that Son of Man, and petition him and supplicate for mercy at his
 hands. ¹⁰ Nevertheless, that Lord of Spirits will so press them that
 they shall hastily go forth from His presence, and their faces shall
 be filled with shame, and the darkness grow deeper on their
 faces. ¹¹ And he will deliver them to the angels for punishment,
 to execute vengeance on them, because they have oppressed his
 children and his elect ¹² and they shall be a spectacle for the
 righteous and for his elect. They shall rejoice over them, because
 the wrath of the Lord of Spirits rests upon them, and his sword
 is drunk with their blood. ¹³ And the righteous and the chosen
 shall be saved on that day, and they shall never thenceforward
 see the face of the sinners and unrighteous. ¹⁴ And the Lord of

⁷ Charles has 'might' in place of 'power'.

⁸ In place of 'Congregation', Sparks has 'community'.

⁹ For 'the kings and the mighty', Sparks reads 'the mighty kings'.

¹⁰ Sparks adds 'then' before 'so press'.

¹¹ The text of this verse varies somewhat between MSS.

¹² Some *Ethiopic* MSS omit the 1st part of this verse (possible haplography over the 2 instances of 'and his elect').

¹³ Charles has 'elect' in place of 'chosen'.

¹⁴ Before 'eat', Sparks adds 'dwell and'.

ወምስለ፡ ዝኩ፡ ወልደ፡ እኅለ፡ መሕያው፡ የኃድሩ፡
ወይበልዑ፡ ወይሰክቡ፡ ወይትነሥኡ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።
¹⁵ ወተንሥኡ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወኅሩያን፡ እምድር፡ ወኃደጉ፡
አትሕቶ፡ ገጾም፡ ወለብሱ፡ ልብሰ፡ ሕይወት ።
¹⁶ ወውእቱ፡ ይከውን፡ ልብሰ፡ ሕይወት፡ በኅበ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ ወአልባሲክሙኒ፡ ኢይበልዩ፡ ወስብሐቲክሙ፡
ኢየሐልቅ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ።

Spirits will abide over them, and with that Son of Man shall they eat and lie down and rise up for ever and ever. ¹⁵ And the righteous and elect shall have risen from the earth, and ceased to be of downcast countenance. And they shall have been clothed with garments of glory, ¹⁶ and these shall be the garments of life from the Lord of Spirits; and your garments shall not grow old, nor your glory pass away before the Lord of Spirits.

¹⁵ Sparks has 'life' in place of 'glory' (the MSS vary).

¹⁶ Some MSS open, "and this shall be your garment, the garment of life."

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፫

ENOCH 63

¹ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ያስተበቀው፡ ነገሥት፡ አዚዛን፡ እለ፡ ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለየብስ፡ እመላእክተ፡ መቅሠፍቱ፡ በኀበ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ምጥዋነ፡ከመ፡ የሀቦሙ፡ ዕረፍተ፡ ንስቲተ፡ ወከመ፡ ይደቁ፡ ወይሰግዱ፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ መናፍስት፡ ወይትአመኑ፡ ኃጢአቶሙ፡ በቅድሜሁ ። ² ወይባርክዎ፡ ወይሴብሕዎ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር፡ መናፍስት፡ ወይብሉ፡ ቡሩክ፡ ውእቱ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ መናፍስት፡ ወእግዚአብሔር፡ ነገሥት፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ለአዚዛን፡ ወእግዚአብሔር፡ ለባዕል፡ ወእግዚአብሔር፡ ሰብሐት፡ ወእግዚአብሔር፡ ጥበብ ። ³ ወይበርህ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኅቡእ፡ ወኃይልክ፡ ለትውልደ፡ ትውልድ፡ ወስብሐቲክ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም፡ ዕመቅ፡ ውእቱ፡ ኅቡአተ፡ ዚአክ፡ ኩሉ፡ ወኑልቀኑ፡ አልቦሙ፡ ወጽድቀ፡ ዚአክ፡ ሐሳብ፡ አልቦ ። ⁴ ይእዜ፡ አእመርነ፡ ከመ፡ ንሰብሐ፡ ወንባርኮ፡ ለእግዚአብሔር፡ ነገሥት፡ ወለዘይነግሥ፡ ዲቦ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ነገሥት ። ⁵ ወይብሉ፡ መኑ፡ ወሀበነ፡ ዕረፍተ፡ ከመ፡ ንሰብሐ፡ ወናዕኩቶ፡ ወንባርኮ፡ ወንእመን፡ ቅድመ፡ ሰብሐቲሁ ። ⁶ ወይእዜኒ፡ ንስቲተ፡ ዕረፍተ፡ ንትሜነይ፡ ንስቲተ፡ ዕረፍተ፡ ንትሜነይ፡ ወኢንርከብ፡ ንሰደድ፡ ወኢንእኅዝ፡ ወብርሃን፡ እምቅድሜነ፡ ኃለፈ፡ ወጽልመት፡ ምንባሪነ፡

¹ In those days shall the mighty and the kings who possess the earth implore (him) to grant them a little respite from the angels of his punishment to whom they were delivered, that they might fall down and worship before the Lord of Spirits and confess their sins before him. ² And they shall bless and glorify the Lord of Spirits, and say, “Blessed is the Lord of Spirits and the Lord of kings, and the Lord of the mighty and the Lord of the rich, and the Lord of glory and the Lord of wisdom, ³ and splendid in every secret thing is your power from generation to generation, and your glory for ever and ever. Deep are all your secrets and innumerable, and your righteousness is beyond reckoning. ⁴ We have now learnt that we should glorify and bless the Lord of kings and the one who is king over all kings.” ⁵ And they shall say, “Would that we might be given a respite, that we might glorify and give thanks and confess our faith before his glory! ⁶ And now we long for a little respite but do not find it. We are driven off and do not obtain *it*; and light has vanished from before us, and darkness is our dwelling-place for ever and ever.

ENOCH 63

¹ For ‘the mighty and the kings’, Sparks reads ‘the mighty kings’.

² Charles formats vv. 2b–9 as poetry. One *Ethiopic* MS has ‘exalted’ in place of ‘rich’.

³ After ‘secret thing’, Ullendorff’s MS adds ‘before you’.

⁴ Sparks has ‘praise’ in place of ‘glorify’.

⁵ In place of ‘be given a respite’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘had rest’.

⁶ Charles opens the 2nd sentence, here following Sparks, with, “We follow hard upon and obtain (it) not.”

ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ⁷ እስመ፡ በድቅሜሁ፡ ኢአመነ፡
 ወኢሰባሕነ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ነገሥት፡ ወኢሰባሕናሁ፡
 ለእግዚእ፡ በኩሉ፡ ተግባሩ፡ ወተሰፋነ፡ ኮነ፡ ዲበ፡ በሕረ፡
 መንበረ፡ መንግሥትነ፡ ወስብሐቲነ ። ⁸ ወበዕለተ፡ ስራኀነ፡
 ወምዳቤነ፡ ኢያድኀነነ፡ ወኢንርክብ፡ ዕረፍተ፡ ንእመን፡
 እስመ፡ መሃይምን፡ ውእቱ፡ እግዚእነ፡ በኩሉ፡ ግብሩ፡
 ወበኩሉ፡ ኩነኔሁ፡ ወጽድቁ፡ ወገጽ፡ ኩነኔሁ፡ ኢይነሥኡ ።
⁹ ወነኃልፍ፡ እምገጹ፡ በእንተ፡ ምግባሪነ፡ ወኩሉ፡
 ኃጢአተነ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ተኅለቁ ። ¹⁰ ይእዜ፡ ይቤልዎሙ፡
 ትጸግብ፡ ነፍስነ፡ እምንዋየ፡ ዐመፃ፡ ወኢትከልእ፡
 ወሪዶተነ፡ እምላህባ፡ ለክበደ፡ ሲኦል ። ¹¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡
 ይመልእ፡ ገጹሙ፡ ጽልመተ፡ ወኃፍረተ፡ በቅድመ፡ ዝኩ፡
 ወልደ፡ እንለ፡ እመሕያው፡ ወእምቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ይሰደዱ፡
 ወሰይፍ፡ የኃድር፡ ቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ማዕከሌሆሙ ።
¹² ወከመዝ፡ ይቤ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዝንቱ፡ ስእቱ፡
 ስርዓቶሙ፡ ወኩነኔሁ፡ ለአዚዛን፡ ወለነገሥት፡ ወለልዑላን፡
 ወለእለ፡ ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለየብስ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡
 መናፍስት ።

⁷ For, we have not believed before him nor glorified the name of the Lord of Spirits, [nor glorified our Lord] but our hope was in the sceptre of our kingdom, and in our glory. ⁸ And, in the day of our suffering and tribulation, he saves us not, and we find no respite for confession that our Lord is true in all his works, and in his judgements and his justice, and his judgements have no respect of persons. ⁹ And we pass away from before his face on account of our works, and all our sins are reckoned up in righteousness.” ¹⁰ Now they shall say to themselves, “Our souls are full of unrighteous gain, but it does not prevent us from descending from the midst thereof into the flames of torment of Sheol.” ¹¹ And, after that, their faces shall be filled with darkness and shame before that Son of Man, and they shall be driven from his presence, and the sword shall abide before his face in their midst. ¹² And thus spoke the Lord of Spirits, “This is the ordinance and judgement with respect to the mighty and the kings and the exalted and those who possess the earth before the Lord of Spirits.”

⁷ Here, in place of ‘Lord of Spirits’, Sparks has ‘Lord of kings’ and the Lake Tana MS has ‘Lord of Spirits and of kings’.
⁸ The Lake Tana MS omits ‘all’.
⁹ Sparks ends, “and all our sins have been counted exactly.”
¹⁰ In place of ‘flames of torment’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘burden’ enclosed in dagger symbols.
¹¹ Charles formats this verse as poetry. In place of ‘the sword shall abide’, the Lake Tana MS has ‘may the sword abide’.
¹² Charles lacks the opening conjunction.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፬

ENOCK 64

¹ ወካልኦ፡ ገጻተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ ኅቡኣተ፡
² ሰማዕኩ፡ ቃሎ፡ ለመልአክ፡ እንዘ፡ ይብል፡ እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡
መላእክት፡ እለ፡ ወረዱ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወዘኅቡእ፡
ከሠቱ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወኣስሐትዎሙ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡
ከመ፡ ይግበሩ፡ ኃጢአተ ።

¹ And I saw other figures hidden in that place. ² I heard the voice of the angel saying, "These are the angels who descended from heaven to the earth and revealed what was hidden to the sons of men and led astray the sons of men so that they committed sin."

ENOCK 64

¹ Charles has 'forms' in place of 'figures'.

² A number of MSS (and Charles) omit 'from heaven'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፭

ENOCH 65

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ርእየ፡ ኖኅ፡ ምድረ፡ ከመ፡ አድነነት፡ ወከመ፡ ቅሩብ፡ ኃጉላ ። ² ወአንሥኦ፡ እገሪሁ፡ እምህየ፡ ወሐረ፡ እስከ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ ወጸርሐ፡ ለእምሔው፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወይቤ፡ ኖኅ፡ በቃል፡ መሪር፡ ስምዓኒ፡ ስምዓኒ፡ ስልሠ ። ³ ወይቤሎ፡ ንግረኒ፡ ምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ እስመ፡ ከመዝ፡ ሰርሐት፡ ምድር፡ ወአንቀልቀለት፡ ዮጊ፡ አነ፡ እትኃጉል፡ ምስሌሃ ። ⁴ ወበድኅረ፡ ውእቱ፡ ጊዜ፡ ኮነ፡ ሀውክ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወተሰምዓ፡ ቃል፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወወደቁ፡ በገጽየ ። ⁵ ወመጽኦ፡ ሄኖክ፡ እምሔውየ፡ ወቆሙ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ለምንት፡ ጸራኀከ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ጽራኃ፡ መሪረ፡ ወብካየ ። ⁶ ወትእዛዝ፡ ወፅኦ፡ እምኀበ፡ ገጽ፡ እግዚእ፡ ዲበ፡ እለ፡ የኅድሩ፡ ውስተ፡ የብስ፡ ከመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ይኩን፡ ኀልቀቶሙ፡ እስመ፡ አእመሩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኀቡአተ፡ መላእክት፡ ወኩሎ፡ ግፍዓ፡ ሰይጣናት፡ ወኩሎ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡ ኀቡኦ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ሥራያተ፡ ወኃይሎሙ፡ ለኀብራት፡ ወኃይሎሙ፡ ለአለ፡ ይሰብኩ፡ ስብኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ምድር ። ⁷ ወእስኩ፡ እፎ፡ ይትወለድ፡

¹ And, in those days, Noah saw that the earth had tilted and its destruction was nigh. ² And he arose from there and went to the ends of the earth and cried aloud to his great-grandfather Enoch; and Noah said three times with an embittered voice, “Hear me, hear me, hear me.” ³ And I said to him, “Tell me what it is that is falling out on the earth that the earth is in such evil plight and shaken, lest I shall perish with it?” ⁴ And, immediately, there was a great commotion on the earth, and a voice was heard from heaven, and I fell on my face. ⁵ And Enoch my great-grandfather came and stood by me, and said to me, “Why have you cried to me with a bitter cry and weeping?” ⁶ And a command has gone forth from before the Lord against those who dwell on the earth that their ruin is accomplished, because they have learnt all the secrets of the angels, and all the violence of the Satans, and all their powers – the most secret ones – and all the power of those who practise sorcery, and the power of witchcraft, and the power of those who make molten images for the whole earth. ⁷ And, further, how silver is produced from the dust of the earth, and

ENOCH 65

- ¹ One MS has ‘I, Noah’ in place of ‘Noah’. Charles has ‘sunk down’ in place of ‘tilted’, here following Sparks.
- ² In place of ‘he arose’ and ‘his grandfather’, one MS has ‘I arose’ and ‘my grandfather’ (cf. #1).
- ³ One MS has ‘I said’ in place of ‘he said’ (cf. #1).
- ⁴ Charles has ‘thereupon’ in place of ‘immediately’, here following Sparks.
- ⁵ For ‘great-grandfather’, Charles (and the MSS?) read ‘grandfather’ (as also in v. 2).
- ⁶ Some MSS omit ‘and all the power of’.
- ⁷ A number of *Ethiopic* MSS (and Charles) lack ‘further’.

ብሩር፡ እምፀበለ፡ ምድር፡ ወእፎ፡ ይከውን፡ ነጠብጣብ፡
 ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ⁸ እስመ፡ አረር፡ ወናዕክ፡ ኢይትወለድ፡
 እምድር፡ ከመ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ነቅዕ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘይወልዶሙ፡
 መልአክ፡ ዘይቀውም፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወይበድር፡ ውእቱ፡
 መልአክ ። ⁹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ አጋዘኒ፡ እምሔውየ፡ ሄኖክ፡
 በእዴሁ፡ ወአንስአኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ሑር፡ እስመ፡ ተስእልክዎ፡
 ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ በእንተዝ፡ ሀውክ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ምድር ።
¹⁰ ወይቤለኒ፡ በእንተ፡ ዓመፃሆሙ፡ ተፈጸመት፡ ኹነኔሆሙ፡
 ወኢይትኃለቀህ፡ በቅድሚያ፡ በእንተ፡ አውራኅ፡ ዘኃሠሠ፡
 ወአእመሩ፡ ከመ፡ ምድር፡ ትትኃጎል፡ ወእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡
 ዲቤሃ ። ¹¹ ውእሉ፡ ምግባእ፡ አልቦሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ እስመ፡
 አርአይዎሙ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ ወእለ፡ ተኩነኑ፡ ወአኮ፡ ለከ፡
 አንተ፡ ወልድየ፡ አእመረ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ እስመ፡
 ንጹሕ፡ ውኔር፡ አንተ፡ እምዝ፡ ኂስ፡ ዘኅቡአት ።
¹² ወአጽንዖ፡ ለስምክ፡ በማዕከለ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወየአቅበክ፡
 እምእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወአጽንዖሙ፡ ለዘርእክ፡
 በጽድቅ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለስብሐት፡ ዓቢያት፡ ወእምዘእርክ፡
 ይወፅእ፡ ነቅዓ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወቅዱሳን፡ ወኅሉልቀህ፡ አልቦሙ፡
 ለዓለም ።

how soft metal originates in the earth. ⁸ For, lead and tin are not made from the earth like the first; it is a fountain that produces them, and an angel stands therein, and that angel is pre-eminent.” ⁹ And, after that, my great-grandfather Enoch took hold of me by my hand and raised me up, and said to me, “Go! For, I have asked the Lord of Spirits as touching this commotion on the earth. ¹⁰ And he said to me, “Because of their iniquity, their judgement has been determined and shall not be withheld by me for ever. Because of the **sorceries** that they have searched out and learnt, the earth and those who dwell on it shall be destroyed.” ¹¹ And these – they have no place of refuge for ever, because they have shown them what was hidden, and they are the damned; but, as for you, my son, the Lord of Spirits knows you are pure, and guiltless of this reproach concerning the secrets. ¹² And he has destined your name to be among the holy and will keep you among those who dwell on the earth, and has destined your righteous seed both for kingship and for great honours; and, from your seed, shall proceed a spring of the righteous and holy without number for ever.”

⁸ The *Lake Tana* MS omits ‘not’ before ‘made’.

⁹ Sparks has ‘with his hand’ in place of ‘by my hand’.

¹⁰ Charles has ‘unrighteousness’ in place of ‘iniquity’. For ‘sorceries’, all *Ethiopic* MSS actually have ‘months’ but this makes no sense here and is a common mistranslation of the Hebrew/Aramaic word for ‘sorceries’.

¹¹ In place of ‘refuge’, Charles has ‘repentance’.

¹² For ‘your righteous seed’, Sparks has ‘your offspring in righteousness’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፳፮

ENOCK 66

¹ ወእምድጎረዝ፡ አርአየኒ፡ መላእክት፡ መቅሠፍት፡ እለ፡ ድልዋን፡ ከመ፡ እለ፡ ድልዋን፡ ከመ፡ ይምጽኡ፡ ወይፍትሐ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኃይለ፡ ማይ፡ ዘመትሕተ፡ ምድር፡ ከመ፡ ይኩን፡ ለኩነኔ፡ ወለኃጉል፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ወየጎድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ። ² ወአዘዘ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ መላእክተ፡ እለ፡ ይወፅኡ፡ ከመ፡ ኢያንሥኡ፡ እደወ፡ ወይዕቀቡ፡ እስመ፡ እልክቱ፡ መላእክት፡ ዲበ፡ ኃይለ፡ ማያት፡ ሀለው ። ³ ወወግእኩ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጸ፡ ሄኖክ ።

¹ And, after that, he showed me the angels of punishment who are prepared to come and let loose all the powers of the waters which are beneath in the earth in order to bring judgement and destruction on all who reside and dwell on the earth. ² And the Lord of Spirits gave commandments to the angels who were going forth, that they should not cause the waters to rise but should hold them in check; for, those angels were over the powers of the waters. ³ And I went away from the presence of Enoch.

ENOCK 66

¹ For 'reside and dwell', some MSS have just 'reside' and others have just 'dwell'.

² Sparks ends, "angels were in charge of the forces of the waters."

³ Sparks, translating more literally, reads, "And I came out from before Enoch."

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፳፯

ENOCH 67

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ኮነ፡ ቃለ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ኀቤየ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ኖኅ፡ ናሁ፡ ክፍልከ፡ ዓርገ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ክፍል፡ ዘአልቦቱ፡ ኀሰ፡ ክፍል፡ ፍቅር፡ ወርትዕ ። ² ወይእኬኒ፡ ይገብሩ፡ መላእክት፡ ዕፀወ፡ ወሶባ፡ ወፅኡ፡ ለውእቱ፡ መላእክት፡ እወዲ፡ እዴየ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ወአዓቅባ፡ ወአዓቅባ፡ ወትከውን፡ እምኔሃ፡ ዘርአ፡ ሕይወት፡ ወተውላጠ፡ ይባእ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይንበር፡ የብስ፡ ዕራቆ ። ³ ወአጸንዖ፡ ለዘርእከ፡ በቅድሜየ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ለዓም፡ ወአዝርአሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኀድሩ፡ ምስሌከ፡ ውስተ፡ ገጸ፡ የብስ፡ ኢይመክር፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ምድር፡ ይትባረክ፡ ወይትባዛኅ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ በስሙ፡ ለእግዚእ ። ⁴ ወየዓፅወዎሙ፡ ለእልክቱ፡ መላእክት፡ እለ፡ አርአይዋ፡ ለዓመ፡ ውስተ፡ ይእቲ፡ ቈላ፡ እንተ፡ ትነድድ፡ እንተ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ እምሔውየ፡ ሄኖክ፡ በዓረብ፡ በኀበ፡ አድባረ፡ ወርቅ፡ ወብሩር፡ ወሐፂን፡ ወነጠብጣብ፡ ወናዕክ ። ⁵ ወርኢክዋ፡ ለይእቲ፡ ቈላ፡ እንተ፡ ሀውክ፡ ዓቢይ፡ ባቲ፡ ወተሀውከ፡ ማያት ። ⁶ ወዝንቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሶበ፡ ተገብረ፡ እምውእቱ፡ ነጠብጣብ፡ እሳት፡ ወሀውኩሙ፡ ዘየሀውኩሙ፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ ተወልደ፡ ፂና፡ ተይ፡ ወተኃብረ፡ ምስለ፡ እልኩ፡ ማያት፡ ወይእቲ፡ ቈላ፡ እንተ፡

¹ And, in those days, the word of God came to me, and he said to me, “Noah, behold! Your lot has come up before me, a lot without blame, a lot of love and uprightness. ² And now the angels are making a wooden *structure*; and, when they have completed that task, I will place my hand on it and preserve it, and there shall come forth from it the seed of life, and a change shall set in so that the earth will not remain without inhabitant. ³ And I will make fast your seed before me for ever and ever, and I will spread abroad those who dwell with you; it shall not be unfruitful on the face of the earth, but it shall be blessed and multiply on the earth in the name of the Lord.” ⁴ And he will imprison those angels, who have shown unrighteousness, in that burning valley which my grandfather Enoch had formerly shown to me in the west among the mountains of gold and silver and iron and soft metal and tin. ⁵ And I saw that valley in which there was a great disturbance and a heaving of the waters. ⁶ And, when all this took place, from that fiery molten metal and from the disturbance thereof in that place, there was produced a smell of sulphur, and it was connected with those waters, and that

ENOCH 67

¹ Many MSS (and Charles) omit ‘behold!’

² In place of ‘are making’, the ‘A’ family of Ethiopic MSS have ‘have made’.

³ Some MSS omit ‘on the face of the earth’.

⁴ Sparks opens, “And they will shut up;” the MSS vary.

⁵ Charles has ‘convulsion’ in place of both ‘disturbance’ and ‘heaving’, here following Sparks.

⁶ Charles has ‘convulsion’ in place ‘disturbance’, here following Sparks.

መላእክት፡ እለ፡ አስሐቱ፡ ትነድድ፡ መትሕተ፡ ይእቲ፡ ምድር ። ⁷ ወእንተ፡ ቈላተ፡ ዚአሃ፡ አፍላገ፡ እሰት፡ ይወፅኡ፡ በኀበ፡ ይትኩነኑ፡ እልክቱ፡ መላእክት፡ እለ፡ አስሐትዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ። ⁸ ወይከውኑ፡ እልክቱ፡ ማያት፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለአዚዛን፡ ወለእለ፡ የሐድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ለፈውስ፡ ነፍስ፡ ወሥጋ፡ ወለኩነኔ፡ መንፈስ፡ ወተውኔተ፡ ይመልእ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይትኩነኑ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ክሕድዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወይሬእዩ፡ ኩነኔሆሙ፡ እንተ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዕለት፡ ወኢየአምኑ፡ በስሙ ። ⁹ ወከመ፡ ብዙኃ፡ ውዕየ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ ከመዝ፡ ቦሙ፡ ተዋለጠ፡ ለመንፈስ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም፡ እስመ፡ ዓልቦ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዘይትናገር፡ አገረ፡ በክ ። ¹⁰ እስመ፡ ትመጽእ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ የአምኑ፡ በተውኔተ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ ወመገፈስ፡ እግዚእ፡ ይክህዱ ። ¹¹ ወኪያሁ፡ ማያት፡ በውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ቦሙ፡ ተውላጠ፡ እስመ፡ ሰበ፡ ይትኩነኑ፡ እልኩ፡ መላእክት፡ አንቅዕተ፡ ማያት፡ ወሶበ፡ የዓርጉ፡ መላእክት፡ ይትዋለጥ፡ ዝኩ፡ ማይ፡ ዘአንቅዕት፡ ወይቈርር ። ¹² ወሰማዕክዎ፡ ለቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ እንዘ፡ ያወሥእ፡ ወይብል፡ ዛቲ፡ ኩነኔ፡ እንተ፡ ይትኩነኑ፡ መላእክት፡ ሰማዕት፡ ይእቲ፡ ለነገሥት፡ ወለአዚዛን፡ እለ፡

valley of the angels who had led astray (mankind) burned beneath that land. ⁷ And, through the valleys of that same *area*, proceed streams of fire, where these angels are punished who had led astray those who dwell upon the earth. ⁸ But those waters shall, in those days, serve for the kings and the mighty and the exalted, and those who dwell on the earth, for the healing of the soul and body, but for the punishment of the spirit; now their spirits are full of lust, that they may be punished in their body; for, they have denied the Lord of Spirits and see their punishment daily, and yet believe not in his name. ⁹ And in proportion as the burning of their bodies becomes severe, a corresponding change shall take place in their spirit for ever and ever; for, before the Lord of Spirits none shall utter an idle word. ¹⁰ For, the judgement shall come upon them, because they believe in the lust of their body and deny the Spirit of the Lord. ¹¹ And those same waters will undergo a change in those days; for, when those angels are punished in those days, these water-springs shall change their temperature; and, when the angels ascend, this water of the springs shall change and become cold. ¹² And I heard Michael answering and saying, “This judgement wherewith the angels are judged is a testimony for the kings and the mighty

⁷ In place of ‘the valleys of that same area’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘its valleys’.

⁸ Charles (and some MSS) omit ‘soul and’.

⁹ Sparks opens, “And the more their bodies are burnt, the more a change will come over their spirits.”

¹⁰ Some MSS have ‘desire’ in place of ‘lust’.

¹¹ In place of ‘those days’, here following Sparks, Charles follows the ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* and reads ‘these waters’.

¹² Before ‘Michael’, Sparks adds ‘the holy’.

ይእኅዝዋ፡ ለዮብስ ። ¹³ እስመ፡ እሉ፡ ማያት፡ ኩነ፡
ለፈውሰ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ ለመላእክት፡ ወለሞተ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡
ወኢይፊኔ፡ ወኢየአምኑ፡ ከመ፡ ይትመየጡ፡ እሙንቱ፡
ማያት፡ ወይከውኑ፡ እሳተ፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ለዓለም ።

who possess the earth.” ¹³ For, these waters of judgement *serve*
for the healing of the body of the **kings** and the lust of their body;
therefore, they will not see and will not believe that those waters
will change and become a fire which burns for ever.

¹³ Almost all *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘*angels*’ in place of ‘*kings*’ but it seems likely that this is a mistranslation.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፳፰

ENOCH 68

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ወሀበኒ፡ ትእምርተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ኅቡአት፡ በመጽሐፍ፡ እምሔወየ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወምሳሌያተ፡ ዘተውህባ፡ ሎቱ፡ ወደመሮሙ፡ ሊተ፡ በነገረ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ ዘምሳሌ ።
² ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ አውሥኦ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ እንዘ፡ ይብል፡ ለሩፋኤል፡ ኃይሉ፡ ለመንፈስ፡ ይመሥጠኒ፡ ወያምዕዓኒ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ዕፀቡ፡ ለኩነኔ፡ እንተ፡ ኅቡአት፡ ለኩነኔ፡ መላእክት፡ መኑ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘይክል፡ ተዓግሦተ፡ ዕፀብ፡ ለእንተ፡ ተገብረት፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወነበረት፡ ወይትመሰው፡ በቅድሜሃ ።
³ ወአውሥኦ፡ ካዕበ፡ ወይቤሎ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ለሩፋኤል፡ መኑ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘኢያረኃርኅ፡ ልቦ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ወኢይትሀወክ፡ ኩልያቲሁ፡ እምዛቲ፡ ቃል፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወፅአት፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ዘአውፅእዎሙ፡ ከመዝ ።
⁴ ወኮነ፡ ሶበ፡ ቆመ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወከመዝ፡ ይቤሎ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ለሩፋኤል፡ ወኢይከውን፡ ሎሙ፡ በውስተ፡ ዓይነ፡ እግዚእ፡ እስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ተምዕዖሙ፡ እስመ፡ በአምሳለ፡ እግዚእ፡ ይገብሩ ።
⁵ በእንተዝ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም፡ እስመ፡ ኢመልአክ፡ ወኢብእሲ፡ ኢይትሜጠዉ፡ መክፈልቶሙ፡ አላ፡ እሙንቱ፡

¹ And, after that, my great-grandfather Enoch gave me the explanation of all the secrets in the book and in the Parables that had been given to him, and he put them together for me in the words of the Book of the Parables. ² And, on that day, the holy Michael answered Raphael and said, “The power of the spirit transports and makes me to tremble because of the severity of the judgement of the secrets, the judgement of the angels; who can endure the severe judgement which has been executed, and before which they melt away?” ³ And the holy Michael answered me again, and said to Raphael, “Who is he whose heart is not softened concerning it, and whose reins are not troubled by this word of judgement (that) has gone forth upon them because of those who have thus led them out?” ⁴ And it came to pass, when he stood before the Lord of Spirits, Michael said thus to Raphael, “I will not take their part under the eye of the Lord; for, the Lord of Spirits has been angry with them because they do as if they were the Lord. ⁵ Because of this, the hidden judgement shall come upon them for ever and ever; for, neither angel nor man shall have his portion

ENOCH 68

- ¹ In place of ‘great-grandfather’, here following Sparks, Charles (and the MSS?) has ‘grandfather’. For ‘in the word of the Book’, one *Ethiopic* MS has ‘in the book of the words’.
- ² The ‘A’ family MSS (and Charles) omit ‘the holy’ (as also in v. 3).
- ³ Charles lacks ‘me’ after ‘answered’, here following Sparks. For ‘softened’, the *Lake Tana* MS has ‘convicted’.
- ⁴ The *Lake Tana* MS has ‘they stood’ in place of ‘he stood’.
- ⁵ In place of ‘the hidden judgement’, here following Sparks, Charle (following the ‘A’ family MSS) has ‘all that is hidden’.

ባሕቲቶሙ፡ ተመጠዉ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዚኣሆሙ፡ ለዓለሙ፡ (in it), but alone they have received their judgement for ever and
ዓለም ። ever.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፳፱

ENOCH 69

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ያደነግፅዎሙ፡ ወያምዕዕዎሙ፡ እስመ፡ ዘንተ፡ አርአዩ፡ ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ።
² ወነዋ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእልክቱ፡ መላእክት፡ ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ቀዳማየ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ሰምያዛ፡ ወካልኡ፡ አርስጢቂፋ፡ ወሥልሱ፡ አርሜን፡ ወራብዕ፡ ለከባኤል፡ ወኃምስ፡ ጡርኤል፡ ወሳድስ፡ ሩምያል፡ ወሳብዕ፡ ዳንየል፡ ወሳምን፡ ኑቃኤል፡ ወታስዕ፡ በራቅያል፡ ወአስፎ፡ አዛዝኤል፡ ፲፩አርምርስ፡ ፲ወ፪፡ በጦርያል፡ ፲ወ፡ ፫በሰሳኤል፡ ፲ወ፬አናንኤል፡ ፲ወ፭ጡርያእል፡ ፲፡ ወ፮ሲማፒሴኤል፡ ፲ወ፯ይተርኤል፡ ፲ወ፰ቱማኤል፡ ፲ወ፱ጦርኤል፡ ፳ሩማኤል፡ ፳ወ፳ኢዜዜኤል፡ ³ ወእሉ፡ እመንቱ፡ አርእስተ፡ መላእክቲሆሙ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ፡ ለመኰንን፡ ፱ዚአሆሙ፡ ወመኰንን፡ ፱ዚአሆሙ፡ ወመኰንን፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ⁴ ስሙ፡ ለቀዳማዊ፡ ይቁን፡ ወዝንቱ፡ ዘአስሐተ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ደቂቀ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወአውረቶሙ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ፡ ወአስሐቶሙ፡ በአዋልደ፡ ሰብእ ። ⁵ ወካልእ፡ ስሙ፡ አስብኤል፤ ዝንቱ፡ አመሮሙ፡ ምክረ፡ እኩየ፡ ለደቂቀ፡ መላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡

¹ And, after this judgement, they shall terrify and make them to tremble because they have shown this to those who dwell on the earth. ² And behold the names of those angels [and these are their names: the first of them is Semyaza, the second Artaqifa, and the third Armen, the fourth Kokabiel, the fifth Turiel, the sixth Ramiel, the seventh Daniel, the eighth Nuqael, the ninth Baraqiel, the tenth Azazel, the eleventh Armaros, the twelfth Batriel, the thirteenth Basasael, the fourteenth Ananel, the fifteenth Turiel, and the sixteenth Samsiel, the seventeenth Yetarel, the eighteenth Tumiel, the nineteenth Turiel, the twentieth Rumiel, the twenty-first Azazel. ³ And these are the chiefs of their angels and their names, and their chief ones over hundreds and over fifties and over tens]. ⁴ The name of the first Yequn; that is, the one who led astray [all] the children of the holt angels, and brought them down to the earth, and led them astray through the daughters of men. ⁵ And the second was named Asbeel; he recommended to the children of the holy angels evil counsel and led them

ENOCH 69

¹ On MSS adds 'judgement' after 'shown this'.

² For the names listed in this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads 'Samjâzâ', 'Artâqîfâ', 'Armên', 'Kôkabêl', '†Tûrâêl†', 'Rûmjâl', 'Dânjâl', '†Nêqâêl†', 'Barâqêl', 'Azâzêl', 'Armârôs', 'Batarjâl', '†Busasêjal†', 'Hanânêl', the '†Tûrêl†', 'Sîmâpêsîêl', 'Jetrêl', 'Tûmâêl', 'Tûrêl', '†Rûmâêl†', and '†Azâzêl†'.

³ In place of 'and their chief ones', Sparks has 'of their leaders'.

⁴ For 'children of the holy angels', here following Sparks, Charles has 'sons of God' (as also in v. 5).

⁵ Charles has 'imparted' in place of 'recommended'.

ወአስሐቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ያማስኑ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ በአዋልደ፡
 ሰብእ ። ⁶ ወሣልስ፡ ስሙ፡ ጋድርኤል፡ ዝውእቱ፡ ዘአርአየ፡
 ኩሎ፡ ዝብጠታተ፡ ሞት፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወውእቱ፡
 አስሐታ፡ ለሔዋን፡ ወውእቱ፡ አርአየ፡ ንዋየ፡ ሞት፡
 ለደቂቀ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወወልታ፡ ወድርዓ፡ ወሰይፈ፡ ለቀትል፡
 ወኩሎ፡ ንዋየ፡ ሞት፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ ። ⁷ ወእምነ፡
 እዴሁ፡ ወፅኦ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብሰ፡
 እምይእቲ፡ ጊዜ፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ⁸ ወራብዕ፡
 ስሙ፡ ፔኔሙእ፡ ዝንቱ፡ አርአየ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ መሪረ፡
 ወመዓርዒረ፡ ወአርአየሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ ጎቡአተ፡ ጥበቦሙ ።
⁹ ወእቱ፡ አለበዎሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ወበማየ፡
 ሕመት፡ ወክርታስ፡ ወበእንተዝ፡ ብዙኃን፡ ስሕቱ፡
 እምዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ዛቲ፡ ዕለት ።
¹⁰ እስም፡ ኢተውልደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ለዝ፡ ከመዝ፡ በቀለም፡
 ወበማየ፡ ሕመት፡ ያፅንዑ፡ ሃይማኖቶሙ ። ¹¹ እስመ፡
 ኢተፈጥረ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ከመ፡ መላእክት፡ ከመ፡
 ይንበሩ፡ ጳድቃነ፡ ወንጹሐነ፡ ወሞት፡ ዘኩሎ፡ ያማስን፡
 እምኢገሠሦሙ፡ አላ፡ በዝ፡ አእምሮቶሙ፡ ይትኃጎሉ፡
 ወበዝንቱ፡ ኃይል፡ ይበልዓኒ ። ¹² ወኃምስ፡ ስሙ፡
 ከስድያእ፡ ዝንቱ፡ አርአየ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ኩሎ፡
 ዝብጠታተ፡ እኩየ፡ ዘነፍሳት፡ ወዘኢጋንንት፡ ወዝብጠታተ፡

astray so that they defiled their bodies with the daughters of
 men. ⁶ And the third was named Gadreel; he it is who
 showed the children of men all the blows of death, and he led
 astray Eve, and showed [the weapons of death to the
 sons of men] the shield and the coat of mail, and the sword for
 battle, and all the weapons of death to the children of men. ⁷ And,
 from his hand, they have proceeded against those who dwell
 on the earth from that day and for evermore. ⁸ And the
 fourth was named Penemue; he taught the children of men
 the bitter and the sweet, and he taught them all the secrets of
 their wisdom. ⁹ And he instructed mankind in the art of
 writing with ink and paper, and thereby many sinned
 from eternity to eternity and until this day. ¹⁰ For, men
 were not created for such a purpose, that they should give
 confirmation to their good faith with pen and ink. ¹¹ For,
 men were created exactly like the angels, to the intent that
 they should continue pure and righteous, and death, which
 destroys everything, could not have taken hold of them, but
 through this their knowledge they are perishing, and
 through this power †it is consuming me†. ¹² And the fifth
 was named Kasdeyae; this is the one who showed the

⁶ Sparks does not indicate the brackets around ‘the weapons ... men’, here following Charles.

⁷ The *Lake Tana* MS (and one other) has ‘their hand’ in place of ‘his hand’.

⁸ Sparks has ‘sons’ in place of ‘children’.

⁹ Charles lacks ‘the art of’, here following Sparks.

¹⁰ In place of ‘such a purpose’, Sparks has just ‘this’.

¹¹ Some MSS have ‘holy’ in place of ‘righteous’.

¹² For the name of the angel in this verse, Charles has ‘Kâsdejâ’. For the end of the verse, Sparks reads, “son of the serpent who is ... strong.”

፻፬፻፬፡ በማኅፀን፡ ከመ፡ ይደቅ፡ ወዝብጠታተ፡ ነፍስ፡
 ንስከተ፡ እርዌ፡ ወዝብጠታተ፡ ዘይከውን፡ በቀትር፡ ወልዳ፡
 ለአርዌ፡ ዘስሙ፡ ተባዕት ። ¹³ ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡ ጐልቁ፡
 ለክሰብኤል፡ ርእሰ፡ መሐላ፡ ዘአርአየ፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ሶበ፡
 የኃድር፡ ለቅዱሳን፡ ሶበ፡ የኃድር፡ ልዑል፡ በስብሐት፡
 ወስሙ፡ ቤቃ ። ¹⁴ ወዝንቱ፡ ይቤሎ፡ ለቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡
 ያርእዮሙ፡ ስመ፡ ኅብአ፡ ከመ፡ ይርእይዎ፡ ለውእቱ፡
 ስም፡ ኅቡእ፡ ወከመ፡ ይዝክርዎ፡ በመሐላ፡ ከመ፡ ይርዓዱ፡
 እምውእቱ፡ ስም፡ ወመሐላ፡ እለ፡ አርአዩ፡ ለውሉደ፡
 ሰብእ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘኅቡእ ። ¹⁵ ወዝንቱ፡ ኃይሉ፡ ለዝ፡ መሐላ፡
 እስመ፡ ኃያል፡ ውእቱ፡ ወፅኑዕ፡ ወአንበሮ፡ ለዝ፡ መሐላ፡
 አካዕ፡ በእዴሁ፡ ለቅዱስ፡ ሚካኤል፡ ¹⁶ ወእሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡
 ኅበአቲሁ፡ ለዝ፡ መሐላ ። ወጸንዑ፡ በመሐላሁ፡ ወሰማይ፡
 ተሰቅለ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ይትፈጠር፡ ዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
¹⁷ ወቦቱ፡ ምድር፡ ተሳረረት፡ ዲበ፡ ማይ፡ ወእምነ፡
 ኅቡአት፡ አድባር፡ ይመጽኡ፡ ላሕያን፡ ማያት፡
 እምፍጥረተ፡ ዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ¹⁸ ወበውቱ፡
 መሐላ፡ ተፈጥረት፡ ባሕር፡ ወመሠረታ፡ ለጊዜ፡ መዓት፡
 አንበረ፡ ላቲ፡ ጥፃ፡ ወኢተኃልፍ፡ እምፍጥረተ፡ ዓለም፡
 ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ¹⁹ ወበውእቱ፡ መሐላ፡ ቀላይ፡ ፀንዓት፡
 ቀላይ፡ ፀንዓት፡ ወቆሙ፡ ወኢይትሐወሱ፡ እመካኖሙ፡

children of men all the wicked smiting of spirits and demons,
 and the smiting of the embryo in the womb, that it may pass
 away, and [the smiting that attacks the soul,] the bites of the
 serpent, and the smiting that befalls through the noontide
 heat, the son of the serpent named Tabaet. ¹³ And this is the
 †task† of Kesbeel, the chief of the oath which he showed to the
 holy ones when he dwelt high above in glory, and its name is
 Beqa. ¹⁴ And this (angel) requested the holy Michael to show him
 the hidden name, that he might enunciate it in the oath, so that
 those might quake before that name and oath who revealed all
 that was in secret to the children of men. ¹⁵ And this is the power
 of this oath; for, it is powerful and strong, and he placed this oath
 Akae in the hand of the holy Michael. ¹⁶ And these are the secrets
 of this oath ... And they are strong through his oath. And the
 heaven was suspended before the world was created, and for
 ever. ¹⁷ And, through it, the earth was founded upon the water;
 and, from the secret recesses of the mountains, come beautiful
 waters, from the creation of the world and to eternity. ¹⁸ And,
 through that oath, the sea was created, and †as its foundation†
 he set for it the sand against the time of (its) anger, and it dare
 not pass beyond it from the creation of the world unto eternity.

¹³ For 'task', the *Ethiopic MSS* read 'number' but Charles' suggestion that the text is based on a mistranslation of an original 'task' is very plausible.
¹⁴ The 'A' family of MSS (and Charles) omit 'the holy' before 'Michael' (as also in v. 15).
¹⁵ Since vv. 13ff & vv. 15-25 appear to deal with 2 different oaths, it is possible that the obscure name, 'Akæ', is a corruption of the word for 'other' – so reading 'and he placed this other oath'; the *Lake Tana MS* reads 'this evil oath'.
¹⁶ Both Charles and Sparks have the ellipsis in this verse; the text is not entirely intelligible as it stands. Charles format vv. 16-21 as poetry.
¹⁷ In some MSS, this verse continues the sense of v. 16, reading, "through it. And the earth."
¹⁸ Sparks does not indicate the daggers around 'as its foundation', here following Charles.

እምዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ²⁰ ወበውእቱ፡ መሐላ፡
 ፀሐይ፡ ወወርሃ፡ ይፈጽሙ፡ ምሕዋሮሙ፡ ወኢየጋልፉ፡
 ወኢየጋልፉ፡ እምትእዛዞሙ፡ እምዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡
 ለዓለም ። ²¹ ወበውእቱ፡ መሐላ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ይፈጽሙ፡
 ምህዋሪሆሙ፡ ወአስማቲሆሙ፡ ይጼውዕ፡ ወያወሥእዎ፡
 እምዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ²² ወከመዝ፡ ለማይ፡
 ነፍሳቲሆሙ፡ ለነፋሳት፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ መንፈሳት፡
 ወፍናዋቲሆሙ፡ እምኩሉ፡ ኅብራተ፡ መነፍስት ።
²³ ወበህየ፡ ይትዓቀቡ፡ መዛግብተ፡ ቃሉ፡ ለነጐድጓድ፡
 ወብርሃኑ፡ ለመብረቅ፡ ወበህየ፡ ይትዓቀብ፡ መዛግብተ፡
 በረድ፡ ወአስሐትያ፡ ወመዛግብተ፡ ጊሜ፡ ወመዛግብተ፡
 ዝናም፡ ወጠል ። ²⁴ ወኩሎሙ፡ እሙንቱ፡ የአምኑ፡
 ወየአኩቱ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ወይሴብሐ፡
 በኩሉ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡ በኩሉ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡ ወሲሳዮሙ፡ በኩሉ፡
 አኩቱት፡ ይእቲ፡ ወየአኩቱ፡ ወይሴብሐ፡ ወያሌዕሉ፡
 በስሙ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ።
²⁵ ወዲቤሆሙ፡ ፀንዐ፡ ዝመሐላ፡ ወይትዓቀቡ፡ ቦቱ፡
 ወፍናዊሆሙ፡ ይትዓቀቡ፡ ወምሕዋራቲሆሙ፡ ኢይማስን ።
²⁶ ወከኖሙ፡ ፍሥሓ፡ ዓቢየ፡ ወባረኩ፡ ወሰብሐ፡
 ወዓልዓሉ፡ በእንተ፡ ዘተከሥተ፡ ሎሙ፡ ስሙ፡ ለውእቱ፡

¹⁹ And through that oath are the depths made fast, and they stand
 and do not move from their place from eternity to eternity.
²⁰ And, through that oath, the sun and moon complete their
 course, and do not deviate from their ordinance from eternity to
 eternity. ²¹ And, through that oath, the stars complete their
 course, and he calls them by their names, and they answer him
 from eternity to eternity. ²² And, in like manner, the spirits of the
 water, and of the winds, and of all zephyrs, and (their) paths from
 all the quarters of the winds. ²³ And there are preserved the
 voices of the thunder and the flashes of the lightning; and there
 are preserved the chambers of the hail and the chambers of the
 hoar-frost, and the chambers of the mist, and the chambers of the
 rain and the dew. ²⁴ And all these believe and give thanks before
 the Lord of Spirits, and glorify (him) with all their power, and
 their food is in every act of thanksgiving: they thank and glorify
 and extol the name of the Lord of Spirits for ever and ever. ²⁵ And
 this oath is mighty over them, and through it [they are preserved
 and] their paths are preserved, and their course is not destroyed.
²⁶ And there was great joy among them, and they blessed and
 glorified and extolled because the name of that Son of Man had

¹⁹ For 'stand and do not move', here following Sparks, Charles has 'abide and stir not'.

²⁰ Some MSS omit 'from eternity to eternity' at the end of this verse.

²¹ The Lake Tana MS has 'answer them' in place of 'answer him'.

²² Charles encloses vv. 22-24 in (square) brackets.

²³ Sparks has 'storehouses' in place of 'voices'.

²⁴ In place of 'believe', Sparks has 'make their confession'.

²⁵ The brackets around 'they are preserved and', here following Charles, are not indicated by Sparks. Charles formats vv. 25-29 as poetry.

²⁶ Some MSS omit 'Son of'.

ወልደ፡ እጋለ፡ እመሕያው ። ²⁷ ወነበረ፡ ዲበ፡ መንበረ፡
 ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወርእሱ፡ ለኩነኔ፡ ተውህበ፡ ሎቱ፡ ለወልደ፡
 እጋለ፡ እመሕያው፡ ወያኃልፍ፡ ወያማስን፡ ኃጥኣነ፡
 እምገጸ፡ ለምድር፡ ወእለ፡ እስሐትዎ፡ ለዓለም ።
²⁸ በሰናስል፡ ይትአሰሩ፡ ወበማኅበሮሙ፡ ዘሙስና፡
 ይትአፀዉ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ምግባሮሙ፡ የኃልፍ፡ እምቅድመ፡
 ገጸ፡ ምድር ። ²⁹ ወእምይእዜ፡ ኢይከውን፡ ዘይማስን፡
 እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወልደ፡ ብእሲ፡ ተርእየ፡ ወነበረ፡ ዲበ፡
 መንበረ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ወኩሉ፡ እኩይ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጸ፡
 የኃልፍ፡ ወየሐውር፡ ወይነግሩ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ወልደ፡ ብእሲ፡
 ወይጸንዕ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ዝውእቱ፡
 ምሳሌ፡ ዘሄኖክ ።

been revealed unto them. ²⁷ And he sat on the throne of his glory, and the sum of judgement was given unto the Son of Man, and he caused the sinners to pass away and be destroyed from off the face of the earth, and those who have led the world astray. ²⁸ With chains shall they be bound, and in their assembly-place of their destruction shall they be imprisoned, and all their works vanish from the face of the earth. ²⁹ And, henceforth, there shall be nothing corruptible; for, that Son of Man has appeared, and has seated himself on the throne of his glory, and all evil shall pass away before his face, and the word of that Son of Man shall go forth and be strong before the Lord of Spirits. This is the third Parable of Enoch.

²⁷ The *Lake Tana* MS lacks the text of this verse up to (and including) 'Son of Man'.

²⁸ Charles lacks 'their' before 'destruction', here following Sparks.

²⁹ One *Ethiopic* MS omits 'Son of' before 'Man' and others read 'Son of a woman'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፪

¹ ወኮነ፡ እምድጎረዝ፡ ተለዓለ፡ ስሙ፡ ሕያው፡ በኅቤሁ፡
ለውእቱ፡ ወልደ፡ እንለ፡ እመሕያው፡ በኅበ፡ እግዚአ፡
መናፍስት፡ እምእለ፡ የኃድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ የብስ ። ² ወተለዓለ፡
በሰረገላተ፡ መንፈስ፡ ወወፅአ፡ ስም፡ በማዕከሎሙ ።
³ ወእምይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ኢተሰሕብኩ፡ በማዕከሎሙ፡
ወአንበረኒ፡ በማዕከለ፡ ክልኤ፡ መናፍስት፡ በማዕከለ፡
መስዕ፡ ወዓረብ፡ በኅበ፡ ነሥኡ፡ አኅበላተ፡ መላእክት፡
ከመ፡ ይስፍሩ፡ ሊተ፡ መካነ፡ ለኅሩያን፡ ወለጻድቃን ።
⁴ ወበህየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ አበወ፡ ቀደምተ፡ ወጻድቃነ፡ እለ፡
እምዓለም፡ በውእቱ፡ መካን፡ የኃድሩ ።

ENOCH 70

¹ And it came to pass, after this, that his name during his lifetime
was raised aloft to that Son of Man and to the Lord of Spirits
from amongst those who dwell on the earth. ² And he was raised
aloft on the chariots of the spirit and his name vanished among
them. ³ And, from that day, I was no longer numbered amongst
them; and he set me between the two winds, between the
north and the west, where the angels took the cords to measure
for me the place for the elect and righteous. ⁴ And there I saw the
first fathers and the righteous who from the beginning of the
world dwell in that place.

ENOCH 70

¹ Some MSS omit ‘and’ before ‘to the Lord of Spirits’.

² One MS opens with, “And his name was raised.”

³ In place of ‘numbered’, the ‘B’ family of MSS have ‘included’ and one MS has ‘praised’.

⁴ Charles lacks ‘of the world’, here following Sparks.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፸፩

¹ ወኮነ፡ እምድገረዝ፡ ከመ፡ ትትከበት፡ መንፈስየ፡
ወትዕርግ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ለውሉዶሙ፡
ለምላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ይከይዱ፡ ዲበ፡ ላህበ፡ እሳት፡
ወአልባሲሆሙ፡ ጸዓዳ፡ ዓጽፎሙኒ፡ ወብርሃነ፡ ገጽሙ፡
ከመ፡ በረድ ። ² ወርኢኩ፡ ክልኤተ፡ አፍላገ፡ እሳት፡
ወብርሃነ፡ ዝኩ፡ እሳት፡ ከመ፡ ያክንት፡ ያበርሁ፡ ወወድቁ፡
በገጽየ፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት ። ³ ወሚካኤል፡
መልአክ፡ ፩እምአርእስተ፡ መላእክት፡ አጋዘኒ፡ እዴየ፡
ዘየማን፡ ወአንሥአኒ፡ ወአወፅአኒ፡ ኀበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኀቡአተ፡
ምሕረት፡ ወኀቡአተ፡ ጽድቅ ። ⁴ ወአርአየኒ፡ ኩሉ፡
ኀቡአተ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ወዛግብተ፡ ከዋክብት፡
ወብርሃናት፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እምኀበ፡ ወፅኡ፡ ለገጽ፡ ቅዱሳን ።
⁵ ወከቡቶ፡ መንፈስ፡ ለሄኖክ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማየ፡ ሰማያት፡
ወርኢኩ፡ በህየ፡ ማዕከለ፡ ዘይትነደቅ፡ እምዕብነ፡
አስሐትያ፡ ወማዕከለ፡ እሙንቱ፡ አዕባን፡ ልሳናተ፡ እሳት፡
ሕያው ። ⁶ ወርእየት፡ መንፈስየ፡ ዓውደ፡ ዘየዓውዶ፡
ለውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ እሳት፡ እምአርባዕቱ፡ አጽናፈሁ፡ ለውእቱ፡
አፍላግ፡ ምሉአነ፡ ምሉአነ፡ እሳት፡ ሕያው፡ ወየዓውድዎ፡
ለውእቱ፡ ቤት ። ⁷ ወአውዱ፡ ሱራፌል፡ ወኪሩቤል፡

ENOCH 71

¹ And it came to pass, after this, that my spirit was translated and it ascended into the heavens; and I saw the holy sons of God. They were stepping on flames of fire; their garments were white [and their raiment], and their faces shone like snow. ² And I saw two streams of fire, and the light of that fire shone like hyacinth, and I fell on my face before the Lord of Spirits. ³ And the angel Michael [one of the archangels] seized me by my right hand and lifted me up and led me forth into all the secrets of mercy, and he showed me all the secrets of righteousness. ⁴ And he showed me all the secrets of the ends of the heaven, and all the chambers of all the stars, and all the luminaries, whence they proceed before the faces of the holy ones. ⁵ And he translated my spirit into the heaven of heavens, and I saw there as it were a structure built of crystals, and between those crystals tongues of living fire. ⁶ And my spirit saw the girdle that surrounded that house of fire, and on its four sides were streams full of living fire, and they surrounded that house. ⁷ And round about were the Seraphin, and the Cherubin, and the

ENOCH 71

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1–11 as poetry. For ‘sons of God’, Sparks (following the MSS) has ‘angels’ but he notes that this is likely a mistranslation.
² Sparks has ‘rivers’ in place of ‘streams’.
³ Sparks does not indicate the brackets around ‘one of the archangels’, here following Charles. Charles lacks ‘of mercy’, here following Sparks.
⁴ Sparks lacks ‘the faces of’.
⁵ Sparks opens, “And the spirit carried Enoch off to the highest heaven.”
⁶ In place of ‘surrounded’ (twice in this verse), Charles has ‘girl’.
⁷ Charles lacks the 3 definite articles before the types of angels.

ወአፍኒን፡ እሉ፡ አሙንቱ፡ እለ፡ ኢይነውሙ፡ ወየዓቅቡ፡
መንበረ፡ ስብሐተ፡ ዚአሁ ። ⁸ ወርኢኩ፡ መላእክተ፡ እለ፡
ኢይትኃለኩ፡ አእላፈ፡ አእለፋት፡ ወትእልፊተ፡ አእለፋት፡
የዓውድዎ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ወሚካኤል፡ ወሩፋኤል፡
ወገብርኤል፡ ወፋኑኤል፡ ወመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እለ፡
መልዕልተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ይበውኡ፡ ወይወፅኡ፡ በውእቱ፡
ቤት ። ⁹ ወወፅኡ፡ እምነ፡ ውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ሚካኤል፡
ወሩፋኤል፡ ወገብርኤል፡ ወፋኑኤል፡ ወብዘታን፡ ቅዱሳን፡
መላእክት፡ እለ፡ አልቦሙ፡ ጉልቀ ። ¹⁰ ወምስሌሆሙ፡
ርእሰ፡ መሐላ፡ ወርእሱ፡ ከመ፡ ፀምር፡ ፀዓዳ፡ ወንጹሕ፡
ወልብሱ፡ ዘኢይተረጎም ። ¹¹ ወወደቁ፡ በገጽየ፡ ወኩሉ፡
ሥጋየ፡ ተመስወ፡ ወመንፈስየ፡ ተወለጠ፡ ወጸራኅኩ፡ በቃል፡
ዓቢይ፡ በመንፈሱ፡ ኃይል፡ ወባረኩ፡ ወሰባሕክዎ፡
ወዓልዓልኩ፡ ¹² ወእላ፡ በረከታት፡ እለ፡ ወፅኡ፡ እምአፋየ፡
ኮና፡ ሥሙራተ፡ በቅድመ፡ ዝኩ፡ ርእሰ፡ መዋዕል ።
¹³ ወመጽአ፡ ውእቱ፡ ርእሰ፡ መዋዕል፡ ምስለ፡ ሚካኤል፡
ወገብርኤል፡ ሩፋኤል፡ ወፋኑኤል፡ ወአእላፍ፡ ትእልፊተ፡
አእላፋት፡ መላእክት፡ እለ፡ አልቦሙ፡ ጉልቁ ።
¹⁴ ወመጽአ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ውእቱ፡ መልአክ፡ ወበቃሉ፡ ውእቱ፡
መልአክ፡ ወበቃሉ፡ አምኃኒ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ አንተ፡ ውእቱ፡

Ophannin; and these are they who do not sleep and guard
the throne of his glory. ⁸ And I saw angels who could not
be counted, a thousand thousands, and ten thousand times
ten thousand, encircling that house. And Michael, and
Raphael, and Gabriel, and Phanuel, and the holy angels
who are above the heavens, go in and out of that house.
⁹ And they came forth from that house, and Michael, and
Gabriel, and Raphael, and Phanuel, and many holy angels
without number. ¹⁰ And with them the Head of Days, his
head white and pure as wool, and his raiment indescribable.
¹¹ And I fell on my face, and my whole body became relaxed,
and my spirit was transfigured; and I cried with a loud voice, ...
with the spirit of power, and blessed and glorified and
extolled. ¹² And these blessings that went forth out of my
mouth were well pleasing before that Head of Days. ¹³ And that
Head of Days came with Michael, and Gabriel, and Raphael, and
Phanuel, and thousands and tens of thousands of angels
without number. ¹⁴ And that angel came to me, and
greeted me with his voice, and said to me, “You are the
Son of Man who was born to righteousness, and righteousness

⁸ At least 2 *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘and Raphael’.

⁹ Some *MSS* swap the order of ‘Raphael’ and ‘Gabriel’.

¹⁰ Three *MSS* have ‘Head of the oath’ in place of ‘Head of Days’.

¹¹ In place of ‘became relaxed’, Sparks has ‘melted’. Sparks does not indicate the ellipsis, here following Charles.

¹² The ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘those blessings’ in place of ‘these blessings’.

¹³ Some *MSS* swap the order of ‘Raphael’ and ‘Gabriel’.

¹⁴ Some *MSS* have ‘that one’ or ‘he’ in place of ‘that angel’.

ወልደ፡ ብእሲ፡ ዘተወለድከ፡ ለጽድቅ፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ላዕሌከ፡
 ኃደረ፡ ወጽድቁ፡ ለርእሰ፡ መዋዕል፡ ኢየሁድገከ ።
¹⁵ ወይቤለኒ፡ ይጼውእ፡ ለከ፡ ሰላም፡ በስሙ፡ ለዓለም፡
 ዘይከውን፡ እስመ፡ እምህየ፡ ወፅአ፡ ሰላም፡ እምፍጥረተ፡
 ዓለም፡ ወከመዝ፡ ይከውን፡ ለከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለመ፡
 ዓለም ። ¹⁶ ወኩሉ፡ ይከውን፡ ወየሐውር፡ ዲበ፡ ፍኖትከ፡
 እንዘ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ኢየሁድገከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ምስሌከ፡ ይከውን፡
 ማኅደሪሆሙ፡ ወምስሌከ፡ ክፍሎሙ፡ ወእምኔከ፡
 ኢይትሌለዩ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ¹⁷ ወከመዝ፡
 ይከውን፡ ኑሳ፡ መዋዕል፡ ምስለ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወልደ፡ እጓለ፡
 እመሕያው፡ ወሰላም፡ ይከውን፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ወፍኖቱ፡
 ርቱዕ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ በስመ፡ እግዚአ፡ መናፍስት፡ ለዓለመ፡
 ዓለም ።

remains over you, and the righteousness of the Head of
 Days will not leave you.” ¹⁵ And he said to me, “He
 proclaims peace to you in the name of the world that is to come;
 for, from there, peace has come out from the creation of
 the world; and so, you will have it for ever and for ever
 and ever. ¹⁶ And all will walk according to your way,
 inasmuch as righteousness will never leave you; with you
 will be their dwelling, and with you their lot, and they
 will not be separated from you, for ever and ever and ever.
¹⁷ And so there will be length of days with that Son of Man,
 and the righteous will have peace, and the righteous
 will have an upright way in the name of the Lord of Spirits for
 ever and ever.

¹⁵ The repetition at the end of this verse follows the MSS and Sparks (as also in v. 16).

¹⁶ One MSS has ‘*dwell*’ in place of ‘*walk*’.

¹⁷ With this verse, the text transcribed on the Online Critical Pseudepigrapha website comes to an end.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፸፪

¹ መጽሐፈ፡ ሚጠተ፡ ብርሃናተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ፩፩፡ ዘከመ፡
ሀለዉ፡ በበሕዘቢሆሙ፡ ፩፩፡ በበሥልጣኖሙ፡
ወበበዘመኖሙ፡ ፩፩፡ በበስሞሙ፡ ወሙላዳቲሆሙ፡
ወበበአውራጊሆሙ፡ እለ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልአክ፡
ቅዱስ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ መራሒሆሙ፡ ወኩሎ፡
መጽሐፎሙ፡ በከመ፡ ውእቱ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ወበከመ፡ ኩሎ፡
ዓመተ፡ ዓለም፡ ወእስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ እስከ፡ ይትገበር፡ ግብር፡
ሐዲስ፡ ዘይነብር፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ² ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡
ትእዛዝ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ዘብርሃናት፡ ፀሐይ፡ ብርሃን፡ ሙፃኡ፡
በኅዋኅው፡ ሰማይ፡ እለ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወምዕራቢሁ፡
በኅዋኅው፡ ሰማይ፡ ዘምዕራብ ። ³ ወርኢኩ፡ ስሱ፡
ኅዋኅው፡ እለ፡ እምኅበ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወስሱ፡ ኅዋኅው፡
ኅበ፡ የዐርብ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወወርኅ፡ በውእቶን፡ ኅዋኅው፡
ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ ወመራሒሆሙ፡ ለከዋክብት፡ ምስለ፡
እለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ፪በጽባሕ፡ ወ፪በምዕራብ፡ ፀሐይ፡
ወኩሎሙ፡ ፩፩እምድኅረ፡ ካልኡ፡ ርቱዕ፡ ወመሳክው፡
ብዙኃት፡ እምየማኑ፡ ወእምፀጋሙ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ጥኅት ።
⁴ ወቀዳሚ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘየዐቢ፡ ዘስመ፡ ፀሐይ፡
ወክበቡ፡ ከመ፡ ክበብ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኩለንታሁ፡ ምሉእ፡
እሳተ፡ ዘያበርህ፡ ወያውዒ ። ⁵ ሰረገላተ፡ በኅበ፡ የዐርግ፡

ENOCH 72

¹ The book of the courses of the luminaries of the heaven, the relations of each, according to their classes, their dominion and their seasons, according to their names and places of origin, and according to their months, which Uriel, the holy angel, who was with me, who is their guide, showed me; and he showed me all their regulations exactly as they are, and how it is with regard to all the years of the world and to eternity, until the new creation is accomplished that will endure until eternity. ² And this is the first law of the luminaries: the luminary the Sun has its rising in the portals of the heaven that are towards the east, and its setting *is* in the western portals of the heaven. ³ And I saw six portals from which the sun rises, and six portals from in the sun sets; and the moon rises and sets in these portals, and the leaders of the stars and those whom they lead; six in the east and six in the west, and all following each other in accurately corresponding order; also, many windows to the right and left of these portals. ⁴ And first there goes forth the greater luminary, named the Sun, and his circumference is like the circumference of the heaven, and he is quite filled with illuminating and heating fire. ⁵ The chariot on which he

ENOCH 72

¹ Chs 72–82 comprise ‘The Astronomical Book’.

² Throughout this chapter, Sparks has ‘*light(s)*’ in place of ‘*luminary(ies)*’.

³ Charles has ‘*in which*’ in place of ‘*from which*’, here following Sparks.

⁴ Sparks has ‘*disk*’ in place of ‘*circumference*’ (twice in this verse).

⁵ Charles lacks the word, ‘*again*’, here following Sparks.

ነፋስ፡ ይነፍሕ፤ ወየዐርብ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወይገብእ፡
 እንተ፡ መስዕ፡ ከመ፡ ይሑር፡ ምሥራቀ፡ ወይትመራሕ፡
 ከመ፡ ይባእ፡ ኀበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ጥናት፡ ወያበርህ፡ በገጸ፡
 ሰማይ ። ⁶ ከመዝ፡ ይወፅእ፡ በወርኅ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ በጥናት፡
 ዐባይ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ እንተ፡ ይእቲ፡ ራብዕት፡ እምእልኩ፡
 ኀዋኀው፡ ፳እለ፡ መንገለ፡ ምሥራቀ፡ ፀሐይ ።
⁷ ወበይእቲ፡ ራብዕት፡ ጥናት፡ እንተ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ይወፅእ፡
 ፀሐይ፡ በወርኅ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ባቲ፡ ዐሥሩ፡ ወክልኤ፡
 መሳክው፡ ርኃት፡ ዘእምኔሆን፡ ይወፅእ፡ ላህብ፡ ሶበ፡
 ይትረኀው፡ እምዘመነ፡ ዚአሆሙ ። ⁸ ሶበ፡ ይሠርቅ፡
 ፀሐይ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ይወፅእ፡ እንተ፡ ይእቲ፡ ራብዕት፡
 ጥናት፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወበራብዕት፡ ጥናት፡ እንተ፡ ምዕራብ፡
 ሰማይ፡ ርቱዐ፡ ይወርድ ። ⁹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡
 ትነውኅ፡ ዕለት፡ እምዕለት፡ ወተኅጽር፡ ሌሊት፡
 እምሌሊት፡ እስከ፡ ፴ጽባሐ ። ¹⁰ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡
 ትነውኅ፡ ካዕበተ፡ ዕለት፡ እምሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡
 ጥንቁቅ፡ ፲ክፍለ፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፳ክፍለ ።
¹¹ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምዝኩ፡ ራብዕ፡ ጥናት፡ ወየዐርብ፡
 በራብዕት፡ ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ኃምስት፡ ጥናት፡ እንተ፡
 ጽባሕ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ ውስተ፡

ascends, the wind drives, and the sun goes down from the
 heaven and returns through the north in order to reach the
 east and is so guided that he comes to the appropriate
 portal and shines *again* in the face of the heaven. ⁶ In this
 way, he rises in the first month in the great portal, which is the
 fourth [those six portals that are towards the east]. ⁷ And,
 in that fourth portal from which the sun rises in the first
 month, are twelve window-openings, from which
 proceed a flame when they are opened in their season. ⁸ When
 the sun rises in the heaven, he comes forth through that fourth
 portal for thirty mornings in succession and goes down
 accurately in the fourth portal in the west of the heaven. ⁹ And,
 during this period, the day grows daily longer and the night
 grows nightly shorter to the thirtieth morning. ¹⁰ And, on
 that day, the day is longer than the night by a ninth part,
 and the day amounts exactly to ten parts and the night
 amounts to eight parts. ¹¹ And the sun rises from that fourth
 portal and sets in the fourth portal and returns to the fifth portal
 of the east for thirty mornings, and rises from it and sets in
 the fifth portal. ¹² And then the day becomes longer

⁶ Sparks does not indicate the brackets around ‘*those six portals that are in the east*’, here following Charles.

⁷ A more literal translation of ‘*window-openings*’ is ‘*open windows*’.

⁸ Sparks lacks ‘*in succession*’, here following Charles.

⁹ Charles lacks the 2nd instance of ‘*grows*’.

¹⁰ In place of ‘*ninth part*’, Sparks has ‘*double part*’; the MSS vary.

¹¹ Throughout this chapter, Sparks has ‘*gate*’ in place of ‘*portal*’, here following Charles.

¹² Sparks does not indicate the dagger symbols around ‘*two*’, here following Charles.

ኃምስት፡ ጥጥት ። ¹² አሜሃ፡ ይነው፡ ዕለት፡ ጽዕደ፡
 ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡ ወተኅጽር፡ ሌሊት፡
 ወትከውን፡ ፯ክፍለ ። ¹³ ወይገብእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ለጽባሕ፡
 ወይበውእ፡ ውስተ፡ ሳድስት፡ ጥጥት፡ ወይወፅእ፡ ወየዐርብ፡
 በሳድስት፡ ጥጥት፡ ፴ወ፩ጽባሐ፡ በእንተ፡ ትእምርተ፡
 ዚአሃ ። ¹⁴ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነው፡ ዕለት፡ እምሌሊት፡
 ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ካዕበተ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡
 ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡ ወተኅጽር፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ፳ክፍለ ።
¹⁵ ወይትነሣእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ከመ፡ ትኅጽር፡ ዕለት፡ ወትኑ፡
 ሌሊት፡ ወይገብእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ለጽባሕ፡ ወይበውእ፡ ውስተ፡
 ሳድስት፡ ጥጥት፡ ወይሠርቅ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ወየዐርብ፡
 ፴ጽባሐ ። ¹⁶ ወሶበ፡ ተፈጸመ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ተሐፅፅ፡
 መዓልት፡ ፩ክፍለ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡
 ወሌሊት፡ ፯ክፍለ ። ¹⁷ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምነ፡
 ምዕራብ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ሳድስት፡ ጥጥት፡ ወየሐውር፡
 ምሥራቅ፡ ወይሠርቅ፡ በኃምስ፡ ጥጥት፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡
 ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ካዕበ፡ በኃምስ፡ ጥጥት፡ እንተ፡
 ምዕራብ ። ¹⁸ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተሐፅፅ፡ ዕለት፡ ፪ክፍለ፡
 ወትከውን፡ ዕለት፡ ፲ክፍለ፡ ወሌሊት፡ ፰ክፍለ ።
¹⁹ ወይወጽእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ኃምስ፡ ጥጥት፡

by ፲two፣ parts and amounts to eleven parts, and the night
 becomes shorter and amounts to seven parts. ¹³ And the sun
 returns to the east and enters into the sixth portal, and rises
 and sets in the sixth portal thirty-one mornings on account
 of its sign. ¹⁴ And, on that day, the day becomes longer than the
 night, and the day becomes double the night, and the day
 becomes twelve parts, and the night become shortened
 and amounts to six parts. ¹⁵ And the sun mounts up to make
 the day shorter and the night longer, and the sun returns
 to the east and enters into the sixth portal, and rises from
 it and sets for thirty mornings. ¹⁶ And, when thirty mornings
 have been accomplished, the day decreases by exactly one
 part, and becomes eleven parts, and the night to seven parts.
¹⁷ And the sun goes forth from that sixth portal in the west,
 and goes to the east and rises in the fifth portal for thirty
 mornings; and it sets in the west again, in the fifth portal
 of the west. ¹⁸ On that day, the day decreases by ፲two፣
 parts and amounts to ten parts and the night to eight
 parts. ¹⁹ And the sun goes forth from that fifth portal
 and sets in the fifth portal of the west, and rises in the

¹³ Charles opens with, “And it returns.”

¹⁴ Some MSS have ‘thirty’ in place of ‘thirty-one’ and others are corrupt or defective.

¹⁵ Charles lacks the opening conjunction.

¹⁶ Charles lacks the final ‘parts’.

¹⁷ In place of ‘portal of the west’, Charles has ‘western portal’.

¹⁸ Sparks does not indicate the dagger symbols around ‘two’, here following Charles.

¹⁹ After ‘sign’, the Lake Tana MS adds ‘in the fourth portal’.

ወየዐርብ፡ በኃምስ፡ ጥጎት፡ እንተ፡ ምዕራብ፡ ወይሠርቅ፡
 በራብዕት፡ ጥጎት፡ በእንተ፡ ትእምርተ፡ ዚአሃ፡
 ሸወጀጽባሐ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ ። ²⁰ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡
 ይትዔረይ፡ መዓልት፡ ምስለ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወይከውን፡ ዕሩየ፡
 ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ሸክፍለ፡ ወመዓልት፡ ሸክፍለ ።
²¹ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡
 በምዕራብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ በጽባሕ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ በሣልስት፡
 ጥጎት፡ ሸጽባሐ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በሣልስት፡
 ጥጎት ። ²² ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትገውሃ፡ ሌሊት፡
 እምዕለት፡ እስከ፡ ሸጽባሕ፡ ወተጎጽር፡ ዕለት፡ እምዕለት፡
 እስከ፡ ሸዕለት፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ክፍለ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡
 ወመዓልት፡ ፳ክፍለ ። ²³ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡
 ሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በሣልስት፡ ጥጎት፡ በዐረብ፡
 ወይገብእ፡ ውስተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውስተ፡
 ካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ሸጽባሐ፡ ወከመዝ፡ የዐርብ፡
 በካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ ። ²⁴ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡
 ትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ወጀክፍለ፡ ወዕለት፡ ፯ክፍለ ።
²⁵ ወይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ እምይእቲ፡ ካልእት፡
 ጥጎት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ በካልእ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወይገብእ፡
 በምሥራቅ፡ በአሐቲ፡ ጥጎት፡ ሸወጀጽባሐ፡ ወየዐርብ፡

fourth portal for thirty-one mornings on account of its
 sign, and sets in the west. ²⁰ On that day, the day is equalized
 with the night, [and becomes of equal length], and the
 night amounts to nine parts and the day to nine parts. ²¹ And
 the sun rises from that portal and sets in the west, and
 returns to the east and rises for thirty mornings in the third
 portal and sets in the west in the third portal. ²² And, on that day,
 the night becomes longer than the day, and night becomes
 longer than night, and day shorter than day until the
 thirtieth morning, and the night amounts exactly to ten parts
 and the day to eight parts. ²³ And the sun rises from that
 third portal and sets in the third portal in the west and returns
 to the east; and, for thirty mornings, rises in the second
 portal in the east; and, in like manner, it sets in the second
 portal in the west of the heaven. ²⁴ And, on that day, the
 night amounts to eleven parts and the day to seven parts.
²⁵ And the sun rises on that day from that second portal and
 sets in the west in the second portal, and returns to the east
 into the first portal for thirty-one mornings, and sets in the
 first portal in the west of the heaven. ²⁶ And, on that day,

²⁰ Sparks lacks the brackets around ‘and becomes of equal length’ but has ‘of’ and ‘length’ in italics.

²¹ Charles lacks ‘for’ before ‘thirty mornings’.

²² In place of ‘night becomes longer than night’, Sparks has ‘night grows nightly longer’.

²³ Throughout this chapter, Sparks has ‘gate’ in place of ‘portal’, here following Charles.

²⁴ Charles and Sparks have identical translations for this verse.

²⁵ After ‘thirty-one mornings’, 2 Ethiopic MSS add ‘because of its sign’.

²⁶ Charles lacks the final ‘parts’.

በምዕራብ፡ በአሐዲ፡ ጥጥት ። ²⁶ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ትነውጥ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ካዕበታ፡ ለመዓልት፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ወ፪፡ ክፍለ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ወመዓት፡ ፯ክፍለ ። ²⁷ ወፈጸመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ አርእስቲሁ፡ ወዳግመ፡ የዐውድ፡ ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ አርእስቲሁ፡ ወይበውእ፡ በውእቱ፡ ጥጥት፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ወበምዕራብኒ፡ በአንጻሪሁ፡ የዐርብ ። ²⁸ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተጎጽር፡ ሌሊት፡ እምኑኃ፡ ፩እደ፡ ዝውእቱ፡ ክፍል፡ ፩ወትከውን፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡ ወመዓልት፡ ፯ክፍለ ። ²⁹ ወገብአ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወቦአ፡ ውስተ፡ ካልእ፡ ጥጥት፡ እንተ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ አርእስቲሁ፡ ፴ጽባሐ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዐርብ ። ³⁰ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተጎጽር፡ ሌሊት፡ እምኑኃ፡ ወትከውን፡ ሌሊት፡ ፲ክፍለ፡ ወመዓልት፡ ፰ክፍለ ። ³¹ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ይወፅእ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ካልእት፡ ጥጥት፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወይሠርቅ፡ በሣልስ፡ ጥጥት፡ ፴ወ፩ጽባሐ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ሰማይ ። ³² ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ተሐፅፅ፡ ሌሊት፡ ወትከውን፡ ፱ክፍለ፡ ወዕለት፡ ትከውን፡ ፱ክፍለ፡ ወይትዔረይ፡ ሌሊት፡ ምስለ፡ መዓልት፡ ወይከውን፡ ዓመት፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ፫፻ወ፳ወረብዐ ። ³³ ወኑኃ፡ ለዕለት፡ ወለሌሊት፡ ወጎጸራ፡

the night becomes longer and amounts to the double of the day; and the night amounts to exactly twelve parts and the day to six parts. ²⁷ And the sun has (therewith) traversed the divisions of his journey and turns again on those divisions of his journey and enters that portal thirty mornings and sets also in the west opposite to it. ²⁸ And, on that night, has the night decreased in length by a †ninth† part, ... and the night has become eleven parts and the day seven parts. ²⁹ And the sun has returned and entered into the second portal in the east, and returns on those his divisions of his journey for thirty mornings, rising and setting. ³⁰ And, on that day, the night decreases in length, and the night amounts to ten parts and the day to eight parts. ³¹ And, on that day, the sun rises from that second portal, and sets in the west, and returns to the east, and rises in the third portal for thirty-one mornings, and sets in the west of the heaven. ³² On that day, the night decreases and amounts to nine parts, and the day to nine parts, and the night is equal to the day and the year is exactly as to its days three hundred and sixty-four. ³³ And the length of the day and of the night, and the shortness of the

²⁷ In place of ‘journey’ (twice in this verse), the *Lake Tana MS* has a word that possibly means ‘appearances’.

²⁸ Sparks opens, “And, on that day;” the MSS vary.

²⁹ See #27.

³⁰ Charles lacks the final ‘parts’.

³¹ A number of MSS (and Charles) omit ‘second’.

³² Sparks ends, “And the year amounts to exactly three hundred and sixty-four days.”

³³ The literal translation of ‘made’ is ‘separated’.

ለዕለት፡ ወለሌሊት፡ በምኋረ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውእቱ፡ ይትሌለይ ።
³⁴ በእንቲአሁ፡ ይነውኅ፡ ምኋሪሁ፡ ዕለት፡ እምዕለት፡
 ወሌሊት፡ እምሌሊት፡ ይቀርብ ። ³⁵ ወዝውእቱ፡ ትእዛዙ፡
 ወምኋሩ፡ ለፀሐይ፡ ወምግባሩ፡ ሶበ፡ ይገብእ፡ ለእንተ፡
 ቿይገብእ፡ ወይወፅእ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዘለዓለም፡
 ዘይሰመይ፡ ፀሐየ፡ ለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ³⁶ ወዝንቱ፡ ውእቱ፡
 ዘይወፅእ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዘይሰመይ፡ በኦርኦያ፡ ዚአሁ፡
 በከመ፡ ኦዘዘ፡ እግዚእ ። ³⁷ ወከመዝ፡ ይወፅእ፡ ወይበውእ፡
 ወኢየሐፅ፡ ወኢየዐርፍ፡ አላ፡ ይረውጽ፡ መዓልተ፡
 ወሌሊተ፡ በሰረገላ፡ ውብርሃነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ጌእደ፡ ያበርህ፡
 እምዘወርኅ፡ ወአምጣኒሆሙ፡ ለ፪ኤሆሙ፡ ዘውግ ።

day and of the night arise – through the course of the sun these distinctions are made. ³⁴ Because of this, it comes that its course becomes daily longer, and its course nightly shorter. ³⁵ And this is the law and the course of the sun, and his return as often as he returns sixty times and rises, that is, the great luminary that is named the sun, for ever and ever. ³⁶ And that which (thus) rises is the great luminary, and is so named according to its appearance, according to what the Lord commanded. ³⁷ As he rises, so he sets and decreases not, and rests not, but runs day and night, in his chariot, and his light is sevenfold brighter than that of the moon; but, as regards size, they are both equal.

³⁴ Charles has ‘So’ in place of ‘Because of this’.

³⁵ Here, Charles abbreviates ‘that is’ to ‘i.e.’.

³⁶ Sparks lacks ‘thus’, here following Charles.

³⁷ Many MSS (and Charles) omit ‘in his chariot’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፸፫

ENOCH 73

¹ ወድኅሬሁ፡ ለዝ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ካልኦ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ለብርሃን፡ ንኡስ፡ ዘስሙ፡ ወርኅ ። ² ወክበቡ፡ ከመ፡ ክበበ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወሰረገላ፡ ዚኣሁ፡ በኀበ፡ ይጼኡን፡ ነፋስ፡ ይነፍሳ፡ ወበመስፈርት፡ ይትወሀብ፡ ሎቱ፡ ብርሃን ። ³ ወበኩሉ፡ ወርኅ፡ ሙጻኢሁ፡ ወሙባኢሁ፡ ይትዌለጥ፡ ወመዋዕሊሁ፡ ከመ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይኤሪ፡ ከዊነ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ይከውን፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ሳብዓየ፡ እደ፡ እምብርሃነ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወከመዝ፡ ይሠርቅ ። ⁴ ወርእሱ፡ ዘመንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ይወጽእ፡ በ፴ጽባሕ፡ ወበይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ያስተርኢ፡ ወይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ርእሰ፡ ወርኅ፡ ፴ጽባሕ፡ ምስለ፡ ጸሐይ፡ በኖኅት፡ እንተ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ፀሐይ ። ⁵ ወመንፈቁ፡ ርኅቅ፡ ፯እደ፩፡ ወኩሉ፡ ክበበ፡ ዚኣሁ፡ በክ፡ ዘኣልቦ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ሳብዒት፡ እደ፡ ዚኣሁ፡ እም፡ ፲ወ፴እደ፡ ብርሃኑ ። ⁶ ወበዕለተ፡ ይነሥእ፡ ሳብዓየ፡ እደ፡ ወመንፈቀ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ይከውን፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ፯ወ፯እደ፡ ኣሐቲ፡ ወመንፈቃ፡ የዐርብ፡ ምስለ፡ ጸሐይ ። ⁷ ወሶበ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ጸሐይ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወርኅ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ወይነሥእ፡ መንፈቀ፡ እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ወበይእቲ፡ ሌሊት፡ በርእሰ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ዚኣሁ፡

¹ And, after this law, I saw another law, for the smaller luminary, named the Moon. ² And her circumference is like the circumference of the heaven, and her chariot in which she rides is driven by the wind, and light is given to her in fixed measure. ³ And her rising and setting change every month; and her days are like the days of the sun, and when her light is uniform (full) it amounts to the seventh part of the light of the sun. ⁴ And thus she rises; and her first phase in the east arises on the thirtieth morning; and, on that day, she appears and becomes for you the first phase of the moon on the thirtieth day together with the sun in the portal where the sun rises. ⁵ And half of her ... by a seventh part, and her whole circumference is empty, without light, except for a seventh part of it, (and) the fourteenth part of her light. ⁶ And, when she receives a seventh part of the half of her light, her light amounts to a seventh part and the half thereof. ⁷ And she sets with the sun; and, when the sun rises, the moon rises with him and receives the half of one part of light, and in that night in the beginning of her morning [in the commencement of the lunar

ENOCH 73

¹ Charles has 'dealing with' in place of 'for'.

² Sparks has 'disk' in place of 'circumference' (twice in this verse).

³ Throughout this chapter, Sparks refers to the Moon with neuter pronouns; here, we follow Charles in using feminine forms.

⁴ The literal translation of 'first phase' is 'beginning'.

⁵ In place of the ellipsis, here following Sparks, Charles has 'goes forth' but the MSS have 'is distant', which makes no sense here.

⁶ Most MSS ends the verse with, "a seventh part of a half."

⁷ Some MSS open with, "And the sun sets."

በቅድመ፡ ዕለቱ፡ ለወርሃ፡ የዐርብ፡ ወርሃ፡ ምስለ፡ ጸሐይ፡
ወይጸልም፡ በይእቲ፡ ሌሊት፡ ፯ወ፯እደ፡ ወንፍቃ ።
⁸ ወይሠርቅ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ሳብዓየ፡ እደ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡
ወይወጽእ፡ ወይጸንን፡ እምሥራቀ፡ ጸሐይ፡ ወያበርህ፡
በተረፈ፡ ዕለቱ፡ ፯ወ፯እደ ።

day] the moon sets with the sun and is invisible that night with
the fourteen parts and the half of one of them. ⁸ And she rises on
that day with exactly a seventh part and comes forth and recedes
from the rising of the sun; and, in her remaining days she
becomes bright in the (other) six and seven parts.

⁸ Charles has 'thirteen' in place of 'six and seven' (some MSS have 'seven and seven').

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፸፬

ENOCH 74

¹ ወካልኦ፡ ምዕረ፡ ወትእዛዘ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ሎቱ፡ እንተ፡ በውእቱ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ይገብር፡ ምዕሮ፡ ዘአውራኅ ።
² ወኩሎ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልአክ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ መራኒሆሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ወምንባሪሆሙ፡ ጸሐፍኩ፡ በከመ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ወጸሐፍኩ፡ አውራኒሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ወርእየ፡ ብርሃኖሙ፡ እስከ፡ ተፈጸመ፡ ፲፬፻፳፱ መዋዕል ።
³ በ፩፡ ፯፻፲፮ ድ፡ ይፌጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ በምሥራቅ፡ ወበበ፡ ፯፻፲፮ ድ፡ ይፌጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ጽልመቶ፡ በምዕራብ ።
⁴ ወበአውራኅ፡ እሙራት፡ ይዌልጥ፡ ምዕራባተ፡ ወበአውራኅ፡ እሙራት፡ የሐውር፡ ምዕሪሁ፡ ፩፻፩ ።
⁵ ወበ፪ወርኅ፡ የዐርብ፡ ምስለ፡ ጸሐይ፡ በእሉ፡ ፪ኅዋኅወ፡ እለ፡ በማእከል፡ በሣልስ፡ ወበራብዕ፡ ጥኅት ። ⁶ ይወጽእ፡ ፯መዋዕለ፡ ወየአውድ፡ ወይገብእ፡ ካዕበ፡ በጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ፀሐይ፤ ወበውእቱ፡ ይፌጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ ወይጸንን፡ እምጸሐይ፡ ወይበውእ፡ ሰሙነ፡ መዋዕለ፡ በሳድስት፡ ጥኅት፡ እንተ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ጸሐይ ።
⁷ ወሶበ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ጸሐይ፡ እምራብዕት፡ ጥኅት፡ ይወጽእ፡ ሰቡዐ፡ መዋዕለ፡ እስከ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምነ፡ ኃምስት፡ ወካዕበ፡

¹ And I saw another course, and *another* law for her, (and) how according to that law she performs her monthly revolution.
² And all these Uriel, the holy angel who is the leader of them all, showed to me, and their positions, and I wrote down their positions as he showed them to me, and I wrote down their months as they were, and the appearance of their lights until fifteen days have been accomplished. ³ In single seventh parts, she accomplishes all her light in the east; and, in single seventh parts, accomplishes all her darkness in the west. ⁴ And, in certain months, she alters her settings; and, in certain months, she pursues her own peculiar course.
⁵ In two months, the moon sets with the sun; in those two portals that are in the middle, in the third and the fourth portals. ⁶ She goes forth for seven days and turns about and returns again through the portal from which the sun rises; and, *in that gate*, accomplishes all her light; and she recedes from the sun and, in eight days, enters the sixth portal from which the sun goes forth. ⁷ And, when the sun goes forth from the fourth

ENOCH 74

- ¹ Charles lacks the 2nd instance of ‘*another*’, here following Sparks.
² Sparks lacks ‘*and their positions*’ but mentions in a footnote that some MSS include it.
³ Sparks swaps ‘*light*’ and ‘*darkness*’; here, we follow Charles.
⁴ In place of ‘*peculiar*’, Sparks has ‘*individual*’.
⁵ Charles lacks the final ‘*portals*’.
⁶ A number of MSS (and Charles) omit ‘*in that gate*’.
⁷ The MSS do not include ‘*portal*’ after ‘*fifth*’.

ይገብእ፡ ሰብዐ፡ መዋዕለ፡ በኖሳት፡ ራብዕ፡ ወይፌጽም፡
 ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ፡ ወይጸንን፡ ወይበውእ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ኖሳት፡
 ሰሙነ፡ መዋዕለ ። ⁸ ወካዕበ፡ ይገብእ፡ ሰብዐ፡ መዋዕለ፡
 በራብዕት፡ ኖሳት፡ እንተ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ጸሐይ ።
⁹ ከመዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ምንባሮሙ፡ በከመ፡ ሥርዐተ፡
 አውራጊሆሙ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዐርብ፡ ጸሐይ ።
¹⁰ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይትዌሰክ፡ ሄዳመት፡ ወይበጽሐ፡
 ለጸሐይ፡ ሸመዋዕል፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ መዋዕላት፡ ይበጽሕዎ፡
 ለ፩ዓመት፡ እምእልኩ፡ ሄዳመት፡ ተመሊኦሙ፡ ይከውኑ፡
 ፫፻ወ፳ወ፴መዋዕለ ። ¹¹ ወይበጽሕ፡ ምብጻሒሆሙ፡
 ለጸሐይ፡ ወለከዋክብት፡ ስሱ፡ መዋዕል፡ እምሄዳመታት፡
 በበስሱ፡ ይበጽሖሙ፡ ሸዕለት፡ ወየሐጽጽ፡ እምፀሐይ፡
 ወእምከዋክብት፡ ወርሃ፡ ሸመዋዕለ ። ¹² ወወርሃ፡
 ያመጽኦሙ፡ ለዓመታት፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ከመ፡
 ምንባሮሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ ኢይበድሩ፡ ወኢይዴኅሩ፡ አሐተ፡
 ዕለተ፡ አላ፡ ይዌልጡ፡ ዓመተ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ጥንቁቅ፡ በበ፡
 ፫፻ወ፳ወ፴መዋዕል ። ¹³ ለ፫ዓም፡ መዋዕሊሁ፡ ፲፻ወ፺ወ፪፡
 ወለ፭ዓመት፡ ፲ወ፷፻ወ፳መዋዕል፡ ከመ፡ ይኩን፡ ለ፰ዓመት፡
 ፳ወ፱፻ወ፲ወ፪መዋዕል ። ¹⁴ ለወርሃ፡ ለባሕቲቱ፡ ይበጽሕ፡
 መዋዕሊሁ፡ ለ፫ዓም፡ ፲፻ወ፷ወ፪መዋዕል፡ ወለ፭ዓመት፡

portal, she goes forth seven days, until she goes forth
 from the fifth *portal* and turns back again in seven days
 into the fourth portal and accomplishes all her light;
 and she recedes and enters into the first portal in eight days.
⁸ And she returns again in seven days into the fourth portal
 from which the sun goes forth. ⁹ Thus, I saw their
 positions – how the moons rose and the sun set in those
 days [*according to the law of their months*]. ¹⁰ And, if five years
 are added together, the sun has an overplus of thirty days,
 and all the days that accrue to it for one of those five years,
 when they are full, amount to 364 days. ¹¹ And the excess
 of the sun and of the stars amounts to six days; in 5 years,
 6 days every year they have an excess of 30 days; and the
 moon falls behind the sun and stars to the number of 30
 days. ¹² And the sun and the stars bring in all the years
 exactly, so that they do not advance or delay their position
 by a single day to eternity but complete the years with
 perfect justice in 364 days. ¹³ In 3 years, there are 1,092
 days; and, in 5 years 1,820 days, so that, in 8 years, there
 are 2,912 days. ¹⁴ For the moon alone, the days amount in

⁸ Sparks has here ‘rises’ in place of ‘goes forth’.

⁹ For ‘positions’, here following Sparks, Charles has the singular form.

¹⁰ Many MSS (and Charles) lacks ‘*according to the law of their months*’; Sparks mention it only in a footnote.

¹¹ Throughout vv. 11–17, Sparks spell out the numbers in full; however, the *Ethiopic* MSS use digits, as does Charles.

¹² Sparks reads this verse, here following Charles, very differently: “*And the moon conducts the years exactly, all of them according to their eternal positions; they are neither early nor late even by one day, but change the year ... in exactly three hundred and sixty-four days.*”

¹³ See #11.

¹⁴ In place of ‘1,062’, some MSS have (by mistake) ‘1,030’.

የሐፅፅ፡ ሺመዋዕለ፡ እስመ፡ በጸኣቱ፡ ይትዌሰክ፡ ዲበ፡
 ቼወ፪መዋዕል ። ¹⁵ ወይከውን፡ ለ፭ዓም፡ ፲ወ፯፻ወ፭-
 መዋዕል፡ ከመ፡ ይኩን፡ ለወርኅ፡ ለ፳ዓመት፡ መዋዕሊሁ፡
 ፳፻ወ፳፻ወ፴ወ፪መዋዕል ። ¹⁶ እስመ፡ ሕፀፅ፡ ለ፳ዓመት፡
 መዋዕሊሁ፡ ፹፡ ወኲሎሙ፡ መዋዕል፡ ዘሐፀፀ፡ እም፳ዓም፡
 መዋዕለ፡ ፹ ። ¹⁷ ወይትፌጸም፡ ዓመት፡ በጽድቅ፡ በከመ፡
 መንበረ፡ ዚኣሆሙ፡ ወመንበረ፡ ጸሐይ፡ እለ፡ ይሠርቁ፡
 እምነ፡ ጥኅት፡ እለ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወየዐርብ፡
 መዋዕለ፡ ፴ ።

3 years to 1,062 days, and in 5 years she falls 50 days behind [i.e. to the sum (of 1,770) there is to be added (1,000 and) 62 days].
¹⁵ And, in 5 years, there are 1,770 days, so that, for the moon, the days in 8 years amount to 2,832 days. ¹⁶ [For, in 8 years, she falls behind to the amount of 80 days], all the days she falls behind in 8 years are 80. ¹⁷ And the year is accurately completed in conformity with their world-stations and the stations of the sun, which rise from the portals through which it (the sun) rises and sets 30 days.

¹⁵ See #11.

¹⁶ Sparks does not indicate the brackets enclosing the 1st part of this verse, here following Charles.

¹⁷ In place of 'world-stations', Sparks has 'positions'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፸፮

¹ ወመራኅያኒሆሙ፡ ለአርእስተ፡ አእላፍ፡ እለ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ፍጥረት፡ ወዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወምስለ፡ ፬እለ፡ ይትዌሰኩ፡ ወኢይትሌለዩ፡ እምንባሮሙ፡ በከመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሐሳበ፡ ዓመት፡ ወእሉ፡ ይትቀነዩ፡ ፬መዋዕለ፡ እለ፡ እይትሐሰቡ፡ በሐሳበ፡ ዓመት ። ² ወበእንቲአሆሙ፡ ይጌግዩ፡ ቦሙ፡ ሰብእ፡ እስመ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ብርሃናት፡ ይትቀነዩ፡ በጽድቅ፡ በምንባረ፡ ዓለም፡ ፩በቀዳሚ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወ፩በሣልስ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወ፩በራብዕ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወ፩በሳድስ፡ ጥጎት፡ ወይትፌጸም፡ ጥንቃዌ፡ ዓለም፡ በበ፡ ፫፻፱ወ፳፬መንበረ፡ ዓለም ። ³ እስመ፡ ለትእምርት፡ ወለአዝማን፡ ወለዓመታት፡ ወለመዋዕል፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልአክ፡ ዘአንበሮ፡ እግዚአ፡ ሰብሐት፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ብርሃናተ፡ ሰማይ፡ በሰማይ፡ ወበዓለም፡ ከመ፡ ይምልኩ፡ በገጸ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወይትረአዩ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወይኩኑ፡ መራኅያነ፡ ለመዓልት፡ ወለሌሊት፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወወርኅ፡ ወከዋክብት፡ ወኩሉ፡ ቅንዩታት፡ እለ፡ የአውዱ፡ በኩሎሙ፡ ሰረገላተ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁴ ከመዝ፡ ፲ወ፪ጎዋኅው፡ ርኋተ፡ አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ በክበበ፡ ሰረገላት፡ ዘጸሐይ፡ በሰማይ፡ እለ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ እገሪሃ፡ ለጸሐይ፡ ወእምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ሞቅ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ሶበ፡ ይትረጎሙ፡ በአዝማን፡ እለ፡ እሙራን፡

ENOCH 75

¹ And the leaders of the heads of the thousands, who are placed over the whole creation and over all the stars, have also to do with the four intercalary days, being inseparable from their office, according to the whole reckoning of the year, and these render service on the four days that are not reckoned in the reckoning of the year. ² And, owing to them, men go wrong therein; for, those luminaries truly render service on the world-stations, one in the first portal, one in the third portal of the heaven, one in the fourth portal, and one in the sixth portal, and the exactness of the year is accomplished through its separate three hundred and sixty-four stations. ³ For the signs and the times and the years and the days the angel Uriel showed to me, whom the Lord of glory has set for ever over all the luminaries of the heaven, in the heaven and in the world, that they should rule on the face of the heaven and be seen on the earth, and be leaders for the day and the night, *namely*, the sun, moon, and stars, and all the ministering creatures that make their revolution in all the chariots of the heaven. ⁴ In like manner, twelve doors Uriel showed me, open in the circumference of the sun's chariot in the heaven, through which the rays of the sun break forth; and, from them, is warmth diffused over the earth, when they are opened

ENOCH 75

¹ The 'A' family of *Ethiopic MSS* (and Charles) omit 'whole'.

² The 'B' family of *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks) omit 'of the heaven'.

³ Some *MSS* omit 'for ever' after 'has set'.

⁴ For 'namely' (in italics, following Sparks), Charles has 'i.e.'.

ሰሙ ። ⁵ ወለነፋሳት፡ ወለመንፈሰ፡ ጠል፡ ሶባ፡
 ይትረጎሙ፡ በአዝማን፡ ርኝተ፡ በሰማያት፡ ዲባ፡ አጽናፍ ።
⁶ 12 ወ፪ጎዋጎሙ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በሰማይ፡ በአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ እለ፡
 እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወወርሃ፡ ወከዋክብት፡
 ወኩሉ፡ ግብራተ፡ ሰማይ፡ እምነ፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ወእምነ፡
 ምዕራብ ። ⁷ ወመሳክው፡ ርኝት፡ ብዙኃት፡ እምፀጋሙ፡
 ወእምየማኑ፡ ወአሐቲ፡ መስኮት፡ በዘመነ፡ ዚአሃ፡
 ታመውቅ፡ ሞቀ፡ ዘከመ፡ እልኩ፡ ጎዋጎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይወጽኡ፡
 እምኔሆሙ፡ ከዋክብት፡ በከመ፡ አዘዞሙ፡ ወእለ፡ ሰሙ፡
 የዐርቡ፡ በከመ፡ ጉልቆሙ ። ⁸ ወርኢኩ፡ ሰረገላተ፡
 በሰማይ፡ እንዘ፡ ይረውፁ፡ በዓለም፡ እመልዕልቶሙ፡
 ወእመትሕቶሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ ጎዋጎሙ፡ እለ፡ ሰሙ፡
 ይትመየጡ፡ ከዋክብት፡ እለ፡ ኢየዐርቡ ። ⁹ ወ፩የዐብዮሙ፡
 ለኩሉሙ፡ ወውእቱ፡ የአውድ፡ ለኩሉ፡ ዓለም ።

at their appointed seasons. ⁵ And for the winds and the spirit of
 the dew when they are opened, standing open in the heavens at
 the ends. ⁶ As for the twelve portals in the heaven, at the ends of
 the earth, out of which go forth the sun, moon, and stars, and all
 the works of heaven in the east and in the west, ⁷ And there are
 many windows open to the left and to the right of them, and each
 window at its (appointed) season produces warmth,
 corresponding (as these do) to those doors from which the stars
 come forth according as he has commanded them, and wherein
 they set corresponding to their number. ⁸ And I saw chariots in
 the heaven, running in the world, above and below those portals
 in that revolve the stars that never set. ⁹ And one is larger than all
 the others, and it is that which makes its course through the entire
 world.

⁵ Charles places this entire verse in brackets and adds a dagger symbol after ‘dew’.

⁶ Sparks opens, “I saw twelve gates in heaven.”

⁷ At least 2 *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘death’ in place of ‘warmth’.

⁸ Some *MSS* (and Charles) omit ‘and below’.

⁹ Sparks has ‘the others’ in italics.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፸፮

ENOCH 76

¹ ወበአጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ ርኢኩ፡ ፲ወ፪ኅዋኅው፡ ርኅተ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ነፋሳት፡ እለ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ወይነፍሱ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ² ፫እምኔሆሙ፡ ርኅት፡ በገጸ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወ፫በምዕራብ፡ ወ፫በየማነ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወ፫በፀጋም ። ³ ወ፫ቀዳምያት፡ እለ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ ወ፫መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ወ፫በድኅር፡ እለ፡ በጸጋም፡ ለመንገለ፡ አዜብ፡ ወ፫በዓረብ ። ⁴ በ፪እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ በረከት፡ ወሰላም፡ ወእምእልኩ፡ ፰ይወጽኡ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ መቅሠፍት፡ ሶበ፡ ይትፌነዉ፡ ይደመስስዋ፡ ለኩላ፡ ምድር፡ ወለማይ፡ ዘዲቤሃ፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ የኅድፉ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስተ፡ ማይ፡ ወዲበ፡ የብስ ። ⁵ ወይወጽእ፡ ቀዳማይ፡ ነፋስ፡ እምእልኩ፡ ኅዋኅው፡ ዘስሙ፡ ጽባሓይ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ፕሳት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ ጽባሕ፡ እንተ፡ ታጸንን፡ ለአዜብ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ድምሳሴ፡ የብስ፡ ወሞቅ፡ ወሐጉል ። ⁶ ወበካልእት፡ ፕሳት፡ ማእከላይት፡ ይወጽእ፡ ርትዕ፡ ወይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ዝናም፡ ወፍሬ፡ ወሰላም፡ ወጠል፤ ወበሣልስት፡ ፕሳት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ መስዕ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ቍር፡ ወየብስ ። ⁷ ወእምድኅረ፡ እሉ፡

¹ And, at the ends of the earth, I saw twelve portals open to all the quarters (of the heaven), from which the winds go forth and blow over the earth. ² Three of them are open on the front (i.e. the east) of the heavens, and three are in the west, and three on the right (i.e. the south) of the heaven, and three on the left (i.e. the north). ³ And the three first are those of the east, and three are of †the north, and three after those on the left of the south†, and three of the west. ⁴ Through four of these come winds of blessing and prosperity and, from those eight, come hurtful winds; when they are sent, they bring destruction on all the earth and on the water upon it, and on all who dwell thereon, and on everything that is in the water and on the land. ⁵ And the first wind from those portals, called the east wind, comes forth through the first portal that is in the east, inclining towards the south; from it come forth desolation, drought, heat, and destruction. ⁶ And, through the second portal in the middle, comes what is fitting, and from it there come rain and fruitfulness

ENOCH 76

- ¹ In place of ‘quarters’, Sparks has ‘winds’, with an alternative of ‘directions’ offered in the footnotes (in both Ethiopic and Aramaic, the word for ‘wind’ can also mean ‘quarter’ or ‘direction’).
- ² The notes in parentheses follow Charles.
- ³ The ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘at the back of’ (meaning ‘opposite’) in place of ‘after’.
- ⁴ Sparks has ‘peace’ in place of ‘prosperity’.
- ⁵ Some *MSS* have ‘death’ in place of ‘heat’.
- ⁶ The *Lake Tana MS* opens, “And, through the second gate exactly in the middle, from it come(s) rain.”

ነፋሳት፡ በመንገል፡ አዜብ፡ ይወጽእ፡ በ፫ኛሳት፤ ቀዳምያት፡
በቀዳሚት፡ ፕላት፡ እምኔሆን፡ እንተ፡ ትጸንን፡ ለመንገል፡
ምሥራቅ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ነፋሰ፡ ሞቅ ። ⁸ ወበፕላት፡ እንተ፡
ኅቤሃ፡ ማእከላይት፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ መዐዛ፡ ሠናይ፡
ወጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወሰላም፡ ወሕይወት ። ⁹ ወበሣልስት፡
ፕላት፡ እንተ፡ መንገል፡ ምዕራብ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡
ጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ወአናኩዕ፡ ወድምሳሴ ። ¹⁰ ወእምድኅረ፡
እሉ፡ ነፋሳት፡ ዘመንገል፡ መስዕ፡ [ዘስሙ፡ ባሕር፡] እም፡
[፫]፡ ሳብዓይ፡ ፕላት፡ እንተ፡ መንገል፡ ምሥራቅ፡
ዘታጸንን፡ መንገል፡ አዜብ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ጠል፡
ወዝናም፡ አናኩዕ፡ ወድምሳሴ ። ¹¹ ወእማእከላይት፡
ፕላት፡ ርትዕት፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ ዝናም፡ ወጠል፡
ወሕይወት፡ ወሰላም፡ ወበሣልስት፡ ፕላት፡ እንተ፡ መንገል፡
ምዕራብ፡ እንተ፡ ታጸንን፡ ለመስዕ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡
ጊሜ፡ ወአስሐትያ፡ ወሐመዳ፡ ወዝናም፡ ወጠል፡
ወአናኩዕ ። ¹² ወእምድኅረ፡ እሉ፡ [፬] ነፋሳት፡ እለ፡
መንገል፡ ምዕራብ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ፕላት፡ እንት፡ ታጸንን፡
ለመንገል፡ መስዕ፡ ወእምኔሃ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ጠል፡ ወዝናም፡

and prosperity and dew; and, through the third portal, which
lies toward the north, come cold and drought. ⁷ And, after
these, come forth the south winds through three portals;
through the first portal of them, the one that inclines towards
the east, comes forth a hot wind. ⁸ And, through the middle
portal, which is next to it, there come forth fragrant smells,
and dew and rain, and prosperity and health. ⁹ And, through
the third portal, which lies towards the west, come forth
dew, and rain, and locusts, and desolation. ¹⁰ And, after these,
the north winds, named the sea. From the seventh portal
in the east come dew, and rain, and locusts, and
desolation. ¹¹ And, from the middle portal, come in a direct
direction health and rain and dew and prosperity; and,
through the third portal in the west, come cloud and
hoar-frost, and snow and rain, and dew and locusts.
¹² And, after these [four], are the west winds; through the first
portal, adjoining the north, come forth dew [and rain] and
hoar-frost, and cold and snow and frost. ¹³ And, from the

⁷ In place of ‘the one that inclines towards’, Charles has ‘inclining to’.

⁸ Sparks ends with ‘life’ in place of ‘health’.

⁹ Sparks ends with ‘devastation’ in place of ‘desolation’ (as also in v. 10).

¹⁰ Charles lacks ‘named for the sea’ and Sparks mentions it only in the footnotes (with an ellipsis in the text); however, all *Ethiopic MSS* have the text, which is no doubt a gloss (for a Palestinian, the sea is in the west, not the north).

¹¹ Sparks has ‘life’ in place of ‘health’.

¹² The brackets around ‘four’ follow Charles; Sparks lacks the word, dismissing it as a gloss. The ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* (and Charles) omit ‘and rain’.

¹³ In place of ‘is towards’, Charles has ‘adjoins’.

ወአስሐትያ፡ ወቅር፡ ወሐመዳ፡ ወደደክ ። ¹³ ወእምነ፡
ኖሳት፡ ማእከላይት፡ ይወጽእ፡ ጠል፡ ወዝናም፡ ሰላም፡
ወበረከት፡ ወበደኃሪት፡ ኖሳት፡ እንተ፡ መንገለ፡ አዜብ፡
ይወጽእ፡ እምኔሃ፡ የብስ፡ ወድምሳሴ፡ ዋዕይ፡ ወሐጉል ።
¹⁴ ወተፈጸማ፡ ሺወ፪ጎዋሳው፡ ዘ፪ጎዋሳው፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኩሎ፡
ትእዛዞሙ፡ ወኩሎ፡ መቅሠፍቶሙ፡ ወሰላሞሙ፡
አርአይኩከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቴሳላ ።

middle portal, come forth dew, and rain, and prosperity,
and blessing; and, through the last portal, which is towards
the south, come forth drought and desolation, and burning
and destruction. ¹⁴ And the twelve portals of the four **quarters**
of the heaven are therewith completed, and all their laws and
all their plagues and all their benefactions have I shown to you,
my son Methuselah.

¹⁴ Here, 'quarters' follows 4Q210; the *Ethiopic MSS*, by mistake, repeat 'portals'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፯

ENOCH 77

¹ ይጼውዕዎ፡ ለነፋስ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ጽባላዊ፡ እስመ፡
ቀዳማዊ፡ ውእቱ፡ ወይጼውዕዎ፡ ለካልእ፡ አዜብ፡ እስመ፡
ልዑል፡ ህየ፡ ይወርድ፡ ወፈድፋድ፡ ህየ፡ ይወርድ፡ ቡሩክ፡
ለዓለም ። ² ወለነፋስ፡ ዘእምዕራብ፡ ስሙ፡ ንቱግ፡ እስመ፡
በህየ፡ የሐፅፅ፡ ኩሉ፡ ብርሃናተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወይወርዱ ።
³ ወራብዕ፡ ነፋስ፡ ዘስሙ፡ መስዕ፡ ይትከፈል፡ ፫ክፍለ፡
፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ማኅደር፡ ለሰብእ፡ ወካልእ፡ ለአብሕርተ፡
ማያት፡ ወበቀላያት፡ ወበኦም፡ ወበአፍላግ፡ ወበጽልመት፡
ወበጊሜ፡ ወሣልስ፡ ክፍል፡ በገነተ፡ ጽድቅ ። ⁴ ፯አድባረ፡
ነዋኃነ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እለ፡ ይነውኑ፡ እምኩሉ፡ አድባር፡ እለ፡
ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ወእምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽእ፡ አስሐትያ፡
ወየኅልፍ፡ ወየሐውር፡ መዋዕል፡ ወዘመን፡ ወዓመት ።
⁵ ፯አፍላግ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ርኢኩ፡ ዐበይተ፡ እምኩሎሙ፡
አፍላግ፡ ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምዓረብ፡ ውስተ፡
ባሕር፡ ዐቢይ፡ ይክዑ፡ ማዮ ። ⁶ ወእልክቱ፡ ፪ይወጽኡ፡
እመስዕ፡ እስከ፡ ባሕር፡ ወይክዕዉ፡ ማዮሙ፡ በባሕረ፡
ኤርትራ፡ እምሥራቅ ። ⁷ ወእለ፡ ተርፉ፡ ፬ይወጽኡ፡ በገቦ፡

¹ And the first quarter is called the east, because it is the first; and the second, the south, because the Most High will descend there, yea, there in quite a special sense will he who is blessed for ever descend. ² And the west quarter is named the diminished, because there all the luminaries of the heaven wane and go down. ³ And the fourth quarter, named the north, is divided into three parts; the first of them is for the dwelling of men; and the second contains seas of water, and the abysses and forests and rivers, and darkness and clouds; and the third part contains the garden of righteousness. ⁴ I saw seven high mountains, higher than all the mountains that are on the earth; and thence comes forth hoar-frost, and days, seasons, and years pass away. ⁵ I saw seven rivers on the earth larger than all the rivers; one of them, coming from the †west†, pours its waters into the Great Sea. ⁶ And these two come from the north to the sea and pour their waters into the Erythraean Sea in the east. ⁷ And the remaining four come forth on the side of the north to their own sea, ‹two of

ENOCH 77

- ¹ The word translated ‘*descends*’ is considered by many to be a corrupt for of the word meaning ‘*dwells*’.
- ² Sparks has ‘*waning*’ in place of ‘*diminished*’.
- ³ The 4Q210 has a much fuller text than the *Ethiopic MSS* for vv. 2–3a, which provides an explanation for the name of the northern quarter and a second explanation for the name of the eastern quarter.
- ⁴ At the end of the verse, Sparks adds ‘*and go by*’.
- ⁵ The ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘*seven*’.
- ⁶ The ‘*Erythraean Sea*’ likely refers to (part of) the Red Sea.
- ⁷ The 1st instance of ‘*two of them*’ is omitted by all *Ethiopic MSS* but is required for the sense.

መስዕ፡ እስከ፡ ባሕረ፡ ዚአሚን፡ ባሕረ፡ ኤርትራ፡
ወፂበባሕር፡ ዐቢይ፡ ይሰወጡ፡ በህየ፡ ወይቤሉ፡ መድበራ ።
⁸ ሰቡዐ፡ ደሰያተ፡ ዐበይተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በባሕር፡ ወበምድር፡
፪በምድር፡ ወ፭በባሕር፡ ዐቢይ ።

them to፥ the Erythraean Sea, and two into the Great Sea and
discharge themselves there [and some say: into the desert].
⁸ Seven great islands I saw in the sea and in the mainland: two in
the mainland and five in the Great Sea.

⁸ Some MSS end, “seven and two in the Erythraean Sea.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፪፰

ENOCH 78

¹ አስማቱ፡ ለፀሐይ፡ ከመዝ፡ ፩ኛርያሬስ፡ ወካልኡ፡ ቶማስ ። ² ወለወርኅ፡ ፬አስማት፡ ቦቱ፡ ፩ስሙ፡ አሶንያ፡ ወካልእ፡ እብላ፡ ወሣልስ፡ ብናሴ፡ ወራብዕ፡ ኤራዕ ።
³ እሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ፪ብርሃናት፡ ዐበይት፡ ክበቦሙ፡ ከመ፡ ክበብ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወአምጣኒሆሙ፡ ለክልኤሆሙ፡ ዕሩያን ።
⁴ በክበብ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ፯ክፍለ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዘይትዌሰክ፡ ቦቱ፡ እምወርኅ፡ ወበመስፈርት፡ ትትወደይ፡ እስከ፡ የኅልፍ፡ ሳብዕ፡ ክፍለ፡ ፀሐይ ። ⁵ ወየዐርቡ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ ውስተ፡ ኅዋኅው፡ ምዕራብ፡ ወየዐውዱ፡ እንተ፡ መስዕ፡ ወእንተ፡ ኅዋኅው፡ ምሥራቅ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ሰማይ ።
⁶ ወሶበ፡ ይትነሣእ፡ ወርኅ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ በሰማይ፡ ወመንፈቀ፡ ሳብዕ፡ እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ይከውን፡ ቦቱ፡ ወበዐሡር፡ ወረቡዕ፡ ይፌጽም፡ ኩሎ፡ ብርሃኖ ።
⁷ ወ፫ትኅምስተ፡ ብርሃን፡ ይትወደይ፡ ውስቴታ፡ እስከ፡ ዐሡር፡ ወኃምስ፡ ይትፌጽም፡ ብርሃን፡ ዚአሁ፡ ለትእምርተ፡ ዓመት፡ ወይከውን፡ ፫ትኅምስተ፡ ወይከውን፡ ወርኅ፡ በመንፈቀ፡ ሳብዕት፡ እድ ። ⁸ ወበሕፀፀ፡ ዚአሁ፡

¹ And the names of the sun are the following: the first Oryares, and the second Tomases. ² And the moon has four names: the first name is Asonya, the second Ebla, the third Banase, and the fourth Era'e. ³ These are the two great luminaries: their circumference is like the circumference of the heaven, and the size of the circumference of both is alike. ⁴ In the circumference of the sun, there are seven portions of light that are added to it more than to the moon, and in definite measures it is transferred until the seventh portion of the sun is exhausted. ⁵ And they set and enter the portals of the west, and make their revolution by the north, and come forth through the eastern portals on the face of the heaven. ⁶ And, when the moon rises, half of a seventh part appears in the heaven; [the light becomes full in her]; on the fourteenth day, she accomplishes her light. ⁷ And fifteen parts of light are transferred to her until the fifteenth day (when) her light is accomplished, according to the sign of the year, and she becomes fifteen parts, ⁸ and the moon

ENOCH 78

- ¹ For the 2 names, here following Sparks, Charles has 'Orjârêš' and 'Tômâš'.
- ² For the 4 names, here following Sparks, Charles has 'Asônjâ', 'Eblâ', 'Benâsê', and 'Erâê'.
- ³ Sparks has 'disk' in place of 'circumference' (twice in this verse and also in v. 4).
- ⁴ In place of 'portion', Sparks has 'part'.
- ⁵ Throughout this section, Sparks has 'gate(s)' in place of 'portal(s)'.
- ⁶ For 'half of a seventh part', Charle has 'one-fourteenth part'.
- ⁷ Sparks has 'amounts to' in place of 'becomes'.
- ⁸ Charles includes 'and the moon grows by (the addition of) fourteenth parts' as part of v. 7.

በቀዳሚት፡ ዕለት፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፲ወ፬እደ፡ ብርሃን፡ ዚአሁ፡
 ወበሳኒታ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፲ወ፫እደ፡ ወበሣልስ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፲ወ፪እደ፡
 ወበራብዕ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፲ወ፩ክፍለ፡ ወበኃምስ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፲ክፍለ፡
 ወበሳድስ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፱ክፍለ፡ ወበሳብዕ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፰ክፍለ፡
 ወበሳምን፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፯ክፍለ፡ ወበታስዕ፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፮ክፍለ፡
 ወበዓሥር፡ የሐፀፅ፡ ፭ክፍለ፡ ወበ፡ ፲ወ፩የሐፀፅ፡ ፬ክፍለ፡
 ወበ፡ ፲ወ፪የሐፀፅ፡ ፫ክፍለ፡ ወበ፡ ፲ወ፫የሐፀፅ፡ ፬ወበ፡
 ፲ወ፬የሐፀፅ፡ መንፈቀ፡ ፯እድ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ብርሃኑ፡
 በ፲ወ፭ዕለት፡ ይትዌዳዕ፡ ዘተርፈ፡ እምኩሉ ።
⁹ ወበአውራጎ፡ እሙራት፡ ይከውን፡ በበ፡ ፳ወ፱መዋዕል፡
 ለወርህ፡ ወበ፡ ጊዜ፡ ፳ወ፰ ። ¹⁰ ወካልእተ፡ ሥርዐተ፡
 አርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ ሶበ፡ ይትወደይ፡ ብርሃን፡ ውስተ፡
 ወርህ፡ ወእምነበ፡ ይትወደይ፡ እምፀሐይ ። ¹¹ ኩሉ፡
 ዘመነ፡ ዘተሐውር፡ ወርህ፡ በብርሃን፡ ዚአሃ፡ ትወዲ፡
 በቅድመ፡ ፀሐይ፡ እስከ፡ ፲ወ፱መዋዕል፡ ይትፈጸም፡
 ብርሃና፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይውዒ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ይትፈጸም፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ ። ¹² ወቀዳሚት፡
 ዕለት፡ ሠርቀ፡ ትሰመይ፡ እስመ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡
 ይትነሣእ፡ ላዕሌሃ፡ ብርሃን ። ¹³ ወይትፈጸም፡ ጥንቁቅ፡
 በዕለተ፡ ይወርድ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ውስተ፡ ዓረብ፡ ወእምነ፡
 ምሥራቅ፡ የዐርግ፡ በሌሊት፡ ወያበርህ፡ ወርህ፡ በኩሉ፡

grows by (the addition of) fourteenth parts. And, in her
 waning, (the moon) decreases on the first day to fourteen parts
 of her light, on the second to thirteen parts of light, on the
 third to twelve, on the fourth to eleven, on the fifth to ten, on the
 sixth to nine, on the seventh to eight, on the eighth to seven, on
 the ninth to six, on the tenth to five, on the eleventh to four,
 on the twelfth to three, on the thirteenth to two, on the fourteenth
 to the half of a seventh, and all her remaining light disappears
 wholly on the fifteenth. ⁹ And, in certain months,
 the month has twenty-nine days in each and once twenty-eight.
¹⁰ And Uriel showed me another law: when light is transferred
 to the moon and on which side it is transferred to her by
 the sun. ¹¹ And, for all the period during which the moon is
 growing in her light, she is transferring it to herself when
 opposite the sun, during fourteen days her light is accomplished
 in the heaven; and, when she is illumined throughout, her
 light is accomplished full in the heaven. ¹² And, on the first day,
 she is called the new moon; for, on that day, the light rises on
 her. ¹³ She becomes the full moon exactly on the day when the
 sun sets in the west, and from the east she rises at night, and
 the moon shines the whole night through until the sun rises

⁹ Charles lacks the words, 'in each', here following Sparks.

¹⁰ Sparks lacks the words, 'to her', here following Charles.

¹¹ In place of 'And, for', here following Sparks, Charles opens with 'During'. The 'A' family of *Ethiopic MSS* lack 'her light is accomplished in the heaven'; Charles encloses the word in brackets.

¹² Throughout the chapter, Sparks uses neuter pronouns to refer to the moon; here, we use the feminine forms as Charles does.

¹³ Sparks opens, "And its light becomes full."

ሌሊት፡ እስከ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ፀሓይ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ ወይትረአይ፡
 ወርህ፡ በቅድመ፡ ጸሐይ ። ¹⁴ እምነብ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ብርሃኑ፡
 ለወርህ፡ እምህየ፡ ካዕበ፡ የሐፅፅ፡ እስከ፡ ይትዌዳዕ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ብርሃኑ፡ ወየኅልፍ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ወርህ፡ ወይነብር፡ ክበቡ፡
 በከ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ብርሃን ። ¹⁵ ወቺወርህ፡ ይገብር፡ ሽመዋዕለ፡
 በዘመነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ወቺወርህ፡ ይገብር፡ በበ፡ ጁወህመዋዕል፡
 እለ፡ ቦሙ፡ ይገብር፡ ታሕፃሊተ፡ ዚአሁ፡ በዘመን፡
 ቀዳማዊ፡ ወበኖህት፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ በመዋዕል፡ ፻ወ፸ወ፯ ።
¹⁶ ወበዘመነ፡ ሙፃኡ፡ ፫ወርህ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ በበ፡
 ሽመዋዕል፡ ወቺወርህ፡ ያስተርኢ፡ በበ፡ ጁወህመዋዕል ።
¹⁷ በሌሊት፡ ያስተርኢ፡ በበ፡ ፳፡ ከመ፡ ብእሲ፡
 ወመዓልተ፡ ከመ፡ ሰማይ፡ እስመ፡ ካልእ፡ ምንትኒ፡
 አልባቲ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ ብርሃነ፡ ዚአሃ ።

over against her and the moon is seen over against the sun.
¹⁴ And, on the side whence the light of the moon comes forth,
 there again she wanes until all the light vanishes and all the days
 of the month are at an end, and her circumference is empty, void
 of light. ¹⁵ And, for three months, she makes of thirty days, and
 at her time she makes three months of twenty-nine days each, in
 which she accomplishes her waning in the first period of time,
 and in the first portal for one hundred and seventy-seven days.
¹⁶ And, in the time of her going out, she appears for three months
 (of) thirty days each, and for three months she appears (of)
 twenty-nine each. ¹⁷ At night, she appears like a man for twenty
 days each time, and by day she appears like the heaven, and there
 is nothing else in her save her light.

¹⁴ Charles lacks the opening conjunction.

¹⁵ Charles lacks 'for' before 'three months'.

¹⁶ In place of 'going out', Sparks has 'rising'.

¹⁷ Sparks includes this as part of v. 16.

መጽሐፈ ፡ ሄኖክ ፡ ፫፻፱

1 ወይኢሄኒ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቴሳሳ፡ አርአይኩከ፡ ኩሎ፡
ወተፈጸመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሥርዐተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ዘሰማይ ።
2 ወአርአየኒ፡ ኩሎ፡ ሥርዐቶሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ እንተ፡ በኩሉ፡
መዋዕል፡ ወበኩሉ፡ ዘመን፡ ዘበኩሉ፡ ሥልጣን፡ ወበኩሉ፡
ዓመት፡ ወበሙፃኡ፡ ወበትእዛዙ፡ በኩሉ፡ ወርሃ፡ ወበኩሉ፡
ሰንበታት ። 3 ወኅፀፀ፡ ወርሃ፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በሳድስት፡
ኖሳት፡ እስመ፡ በዛቲ፡ ኖሳት፡ ሳድስት፡ ይትፌጸም፡
ብርሃነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ወእምኔሁ፡ ይከውን፡ ርእሰ፡ ወርሃ ።
4 ወታኅፃዒት፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በኖሳት፡ ቀዳሚት፡ በዘመነ፡
ዚአሁ፡ እስከ፡ ይትፌጸም፡ መዋዕል፡ ፻ወ፸ወ፯ወበሥርዐተ፡
ሰንበት፡ ፳ወ፯ወ፪መዋዕል ። 5 ወዘየሐፅፅ፡ እምፀሐይ፡
ወበሥርዐተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ኅሙሰ፡ መዋዕለ፡ በዘመን፡
፩ጥንቁቁ፡ ወሶበ፡ ይትፌጸም፡ ዝመካን፡ ዘትሬኢ ።
6 ከመዝ፡ አርአያ፡ ወአምሳል፡ እምኩሉ፡ ብርሃን፡
ዘአርአየኒ፡ ኡርኤል፡ መልአክ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዘውእቱ፡
መራኅሆሙ ።

ENOCH 79

¹ And now, my son, Methuselah, I have shown you everything, and the law of all the stars of the heaven is completed. ² And he showed me all the laws of these for every day, and for every season of bearing rule, and for every year, and for its going forth, and for the order prescribed to it every month and every week. ³ And the waning of the moon, which takes place in the sixth portal; for, in this sixth portal her light is accomplished; and, after that, there is the beginning of the waning. ⁴ And the waning that takes place in the first portal in its season, until one hundred and seventy-seven days are accomplished, reckoned according to weeks, twenty-five (weeks) and two days. ⁵ And how she falls behind the sun and the order of the stars exactly five days in the course of one period, and when this place which you see has been traversed. ⁶ Such is the picture and likeness of every luminary that Uriel the archangel, who is their leader, showed to me.

ENOCH 79

¹ Many MSS (and Charles) omit 'Methuselah'.

² The *Lake Tana MS* omits ‘and for every season of bearing rule’.

³ Sparks ends, “at the beginning of the month.”

⁴ The 'A' family of *Ethiopic MSS* omit the opening 'And the waning' and, in some other *MSS*, the text is here corrupt.

⁵ Some MSS (and Charles) omit the opening '*And how*'.

⁶ Charles has 'sketch' in place of 'likeness', here following Sparks.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹

ENOCH 80

¹ ወበውእቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ አውሥአኒ፡ አርኤል፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ነዋ፡ አርአይኩከ፡ ኩሎ፡ አሄኖክ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ከሠትኩ፡ ለከ፡ ትርአዮ፡ ለዝ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወለዝ፡ ወርኅ፡ ወለእለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለከዋክብተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይመይጥዎሙ፡ ግብሮሙ፡ ወአዝማኖሙ፡ ወሙፃኢሆሙ ።
² ወበመዋዕለ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ክራማት፡ የሐፅራ፡ ወዘርአ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ይከውን፡ ደኅራዌ፡ በምድሮሙ፡ ወበሙፋሮሙ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ግብር፡ ዘዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ይትመየጥ፡ ወኢያስተርኢ፡ በዘመኑ፡ ወዝናም፡ ይትከላእ፡ ወሰማይ፡ ታቀውም ።
³ ወበውእቱ፡ አዝማን፡ ፍሬ፡ ምድር፡ ደኃራዌ፡ ይከውን፡ ወኢይበቀላ፡ በዘመኑ፡ ወፍሬ፡ ዕፅ፡ ይትከላእ፡ በዘመኑ፡ ዚአሁ ።
⁴ ወወርኅ፡ ይዌልጥ፡ ሥርአቶ፡ ወኢይትረአይ፡ በዘመኑ፡ ዚአሁ ።
⁵ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይትረአይ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወይበጽሕ፡ ዐባር፡ በጽንፈ፡ ሰረገላት፡ ዐቢይ፡ በምዕራብ፡ ወይበርህ፡ ፈድፋድ፡ እምሥርዐተ፡ ብርሃን ።
⁶ ወይስሕቱ፡ ብዙኃን፡ አርእስቲሆሙ፡ ለከዋክብተ፡ ትእዛዝ፡ ወእሉ፡ ይመይጡ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ፡ ወግብሮሙ፡ ወኢይትረአዩ፡ በአዝማን፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ተአዘዙ፡

¹ And, in those days, the angel Uriel answered and said to me, “Behold, I have shown you everything, O Enoch, and I have revealed everything to you that you should see this sun and this moon, and the leaders of the stars of the heaven and all those who turn them, their tasks and times and departures. ² And, in the days of the sinners, the years shall be shortened, and their seed shall be tardy on their lands and fields, and all things on the earth shall alter, and shall not appear in their time; and the rain shall be kept back and the heaven shall withhold (it). ³ And, in those times, the fruits of the earth shall be backward, and shall not grow in their proper time, and the fruits of the trees shall be withheld in their proper time. ⁴ And the moon shall change her customary practice and not appear at her proper time. ⁵ [And, in those days, the sun shall be seen and he shall journey in the evening †on the extremity of the great chariot in †the west] and shall shine more brightly than accords with the order of light. ⁶ And many chiefs of the stars shall transgress the order (prescribed), and these shall alter their orbits and tasks, and not

ENOCH 80

- ¹ One *Ethiopic MS* omits ‘Uriel’ and Sparks lacks ‘the angel’.
- ² Charles formats vv. 2–8 as poetry. Some *Ethiopic MSS* (including the *Lake Tana MS*) end with, “heaven will stand still.”
- ³ Charles lacks the word ‘proper’ (twice in this verse), here following Sparks (as also in v. 4).
- ⁴ Charles opens the verse, here loosely following Sparks, with, “And the moon shall alter her order.”
- ⁵ The 1st part of this verse, enclosed in brackets (following Charles) varies considerably between *MSS*; Sparks opens, “But, in those days, it will appear in heaven, and come ... on top of a large chariot.”
- ⁶ Sparks opens, “And many heads of the stars in command will go astray.”

ሎሙ ። ⁷ ወኩሉ፡ ሥርዐተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ይትወፀዉ፡ ላዕለ፡
ኃጥኣን፡ ወሕሊናሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይነብሩ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ይስሕቱ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ወይትመየጡ፡ እምኩሉ፡ ፍናዊሆሙ፡
ወይስሕቱ፡ ወይመስዎሙ፡ አማልክተ ። ⁸ ወይበዝኅ፡
ላዕሌሆሙ፡ እከይ፡ ወመቅሠፍት፡ ይመጽእ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡
ከመ፡ ያኅጉሎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ ።

appear at the seasons prescribed to them. ⁷ And the whole order of the stars shall be concealed from the sinners, and the thoughts of those on the earth shall err concerning them, [and they shall be altered from all their ways]; they shall err and take them to be gods. ⁸ And evil shall be multiplied on them, and punishment shall come on them so as to destroy all."

⁷ In place of 'whole order', here following Charles, Sparks has 'entire law'.

⁸ Sparks opens, "And many evils will overtake them."

መጽሐፈ፡ሄኖክ፡፹፩

ENOCH 81

¹ ወይቤለኒ፡ አሄኖክ፡ ነጽር፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ዘጽፍጸፈ፡ ሰማይ፡
ወአንብብ፡ ዘጽሑፍ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ወአእምር፡ ኩሎ፡ ፩፩ ።
² ወነጸርኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘጽፍጸፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወአንብብኩ፡ ኩሎ፡
ዘጽሑፍ፡ ወአእመርኩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ወአንብብክዋ፡ ለመጽሐፍ፡
ወኩሎ፡ ዘጽሑፍ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ኩሎ፡ ምግባሮሙ፡ ለሰብእ፡
ወኩሎ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሥጋ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ምድር፡ እስከ፡ ትውልደ፡
ዓለም ። ³ ወእምዝ፡ ሶቤሃ፡ ባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚእ፡ ለንጉሠ፡
ስብሐት፡ ዘለዓለም፡ በከመ፡ ገብረ፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብረ፡ ዓለም፡
ወሰባሕክዎ፡ ለእግዚእ፡ በእንተ፡ ትእግሥቱ፡ ወባረኩ፡
ዲበ፡ ውሉደ፡ ዓለም ። ⁴ ወይእተ፡ ጊዜ፡ እቤ፡ ብፁዕ፡
ብእሲ፡ ዘይመውት፡ እንዘ፡ ጻድቅ፡ ውኄር፡ ወኩሎ፡
መጽሐፈ፡ ዐመፃ፡ ዘኢተጽሕፈ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ወኢተረክበ፡
ጌጋይ፡ ላዕሌሁ ። ⁵ ወእሙንቱ፡ ፫ቅዱሳን፡ አቅረቡኒ፡
ወአንበሩኒ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ በቅድመ፡ ፕሃተ፡ ቤትየ፡
ወይቤሉኒ፡ አይድዕ፡ ኩሎ፡ ለማቱሳላ፡ ወልድከ፡ ወአርኢ፡
ለኩሎሙ፡ ውሉድከ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይጸድቅ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘሥጋ፡
በቅድመ፡ እግዚእ፡ እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ፈጠሮሙ ።
⁶ ፩ዓመተ፡ ነጎድገከ፡ በጎበ፡ ውሉድከ፡ እስከ፡ ካዕበ፡

¹ And he said to me, "Observe, Enoch, these heavenly tablets, and
read what is written thereon, and mark every individual fact."
² And I observed the heavenly tablets and read everything that
was written (thereon) and understood everything, and read the
book of all the deeds of mankind, and of all the children of flesh
that shall be on the earth to the remotest generations. ³ And,
forthwith, I blessed the great Lord the King of glory for ever, in
that he has made all the works of the world. And I extolled the
Lord because of his patience, and blessed him because of the sons
of Adam. ⁴ And, after that, I said, "Blessed is the man who dies
in righteousness and goodness, concerning whom there is no
book of unrighteousness written, and against whom no day of
judgement shall be found." ⁵ And those three holy ones brought
me and placed me on the earth before the door of my house, and
said to me, "Declare everything to your son Methuselah, and
show to all your children that no flesh is righteous in the sight of
the Lord; for, he is their Creator. ⁶ For one year we will leave you
with your son, until you give your (last) commands, that you

ENOCH 81

- ¹ Charles formats this verse as poetry. Before 'theses heavenly tablets', Sparks adds 'the book of', following the 'B' family MSS.
² Sparks ends, "for the generations of eternity."
³ Charles formats vv. 3b-4 as poetry.
⁴ Before 'King of glory', Sparks adds 'eternal'. For 'sons of Adam', here following sparks, Charles has 'children of men'; the 'B' family MSS have 'children of the world'.
⁵ For 'three holy ones' (፫ቅዱሳን), the 'B' family MSS (and Charles) have 'seven holy ones'.
⁶ Sparks has 'children' in place of 'son'.

ትዔዝዝ፡ ከመ፡ ትምህርመ፡ ለውሉድከ፡ ወትጽሐፍ፡
 ሎሙ፡ ወታስምዕ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለኹሎሙ፡ ውሉድከ፤
 ወበካልእ፡ ዓም፡ ይነሥኡከ፡ እማእከሎሙ ። ⁷ ይጽናዕ፡
 ልብከ፡ እስመ፡ ጌራን፡ ለጌራን፡ ያየድዑ፡ ጽድቀ፡ ጻድቅ፡
 ምስለ፡ ጻድቅ፡ ይትፈሳሉ፡ ወይትአምኑ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ ።
⁸ ወኃጥእ፡ ምስለ፡ ኃጥእ፡ ይመውት፡ ወምዩጥ፡ ምስለ፡
 ምዩጥ፡ ይሠጠም ። ⁹ ወእለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ጽድቀ፡ ይመውቱ፡
 በእንተ፡ ምግባረ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወይትኃብኡ፡ በእንተ፡
 ምግባረሙ፡ ለረሲዓን ። ¹⁰ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡
 ፈጸሙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይትናገሩ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወቦእኩ፡ ኀበ፡ ሰብእየ፡
 እንዘ፡ እባርኮ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ዓለማት ።

may teach your children and record (it) for them, and testify to
 all your children; and in the second year they shall take you from
 their midst. ⁷ Let your heart be strong; for, the good shall
 announce righteousness to the good; the righteous with the
 righteous shall rejoice, and shall offer congratulation to one
 another. ⁸ But the sinners shall die with the sinners, and the
 apostate goes down with the apostate. ⁹ And those who practise
 righteousness will die on account of the deeds of men, and be
 taken away on account of the doings of the godless.” ¹⁰ And, in
 those days, they ceased to speak to me, and I came to my people,
 blessing the Lord of the world.

⁷ Charles formats vv. 7–10 as poetry. Sparks ends, “and will wish each other well.”

⁸ In place of ‘goes down’, Sparks has ‘sink’.

⁹ The *Lake Tana* MS has ‘will not die’ in place of ‘will die’.

¹⁰ Sparks, following one (?) *Ethiopic* MS, ends with, “the Lord of the ages.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፪

ENOCH 82

¹ ወይእዚኒ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ኩሎ፡ እላንተ፡ ለከ፡ እነግር፡ ወእጽሕፍ፡ ለከ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ከሠትኩ፡ ለከ፡ ወወሀብኩከ፡ መጻሕፍቲሆሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፤ ዕቀብ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ መጻሕፍተ፡ እዴሁ፡ ለአቡከ፡ ወከመ፡ ተሀብ፡ ለትውልደ፡ ዓለም ። ² ጥበበ፡ ወሀብኩ፡ ለከ፡ ወለውሉድከ፡ ወለእለ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ለከ፡ ውሉደ፡ ከመ፡ የሀቡ፡ ለውሉደሙ፡ ለትውልዳት፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ለዛ፡ ጥበብ፡ ዲበ፡ ሕሊናሆሙ ። ³ ወኢይነውሙ፡ እለ፡ ይሌብውዋ፡ ወያፀምኡ፡ በእዝኖሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይትመሀርዋ፡ ለዛ፡ ጥበብ፡ ወትደልዎሙ፡ እመባልዕት፡ ሠናያት፡ ለእለ፡ ይበልዑ ። ⁴ ብፁዓን፡ ጻድቃን፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ብፁዓን፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ የሐውሩ፡ በፍኖተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወአልበሙ፡ ኀጢአት፡ ከመ፡ ኃጥአን፡ በኀልቄ፡ ኩሉ፡ መዋዕሊሆሙ፡ ለዘየሐውር፡ ፀሐይ፡ በሰማይ፡ በአናቅጽ፡ ይበውእ፡ ወይወጽእ፡ ፴ዕለተ፡ ምስለ፡ አርእስተ፡ ፲፪፡ ዝሥርዐቶሙ፡ ለከዋክብት፡ ምስለ፡ ፴እለ፡ ይትዌሰኩ፡ ወይሌልዩ፡ ማእከለ፡ ፴ክፍለ፡ ዓመት፡ እለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ወምስሌሆሙ፡ ይበውኡ፡ ፴መዋዕለ ። ⁵ በእንቲአሆሙ፡ ይጌግዩ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወኢየሐስብዎሙ፡ በሐሳበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዓለም፡ እስመ፡

¹ And now, my son Methuselah, all these things I am recounting to you and writing down for you, and I have revealed to you everything, and given you books concerning all these; so, preserve, my son Methuselah, the books from your father's hand, and (see) that you deliver them to the generations of the world. ² I have given wisdom to you and to your children, [and your children that shall be to you], that they may give it to their children for generations, this wisdom (namely) that passes their thought. ³ And those who understand it shall not sleep, but shall incline their ears, so that they may learn this wisdom, and it shall please those that eat thereof better than good food. ⁴ Blessed are all the righteous, blessed are all those who walk in the way of righteousness and sin not as the sinners, in the reckoning of all their days in which the sun traverses the heaven, entering into and departing from the portals for thirty days with the heads of thousands of the order of the stars, together with the four which are added and divide between the four portions of the year, which lead them and enter with them four days. ⁵ Owing to them, men shall be at fault and they do not reckon them in the whole

ENOCH 82

- ¹ At least 4 *Ethiopic MSS* (including the *Lake Tana MS*) omit 'for you' and the 2nd instance of 'Methuselah'.
- ² Charles formats vv. 2-3 as poetry. The words in brackets (following Charles) are present in only 1 *Ethiopic MS* and probably constitute a dittography.
- ³ For 'incline their ears', here following Sparks, Charles has 'listen with the ear'.
- ⁴ Some *MSS* omit 'blessed are all those'. In place of 'added and divide between', Charles has 'intercalated which divide'.
- ⁵ The *Lake Tana MS* (and one other) omits 'do not'.

ይጌግይዎሙ፡ ወኢየአምርዎሙ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጥንቁቅ ።
⁶ እስመ፡ ሀለዉ፡ በሐሳብ፡ ዓመት፡ ወአማን፡ ልኩዓን፡
 እሙንቱ፡ ለዓለም፡ ፩በቀዳሚት፡ ጥላት፡ ወ፩በሣልሲት፡
 ወ፩በራብዕት፡ ወ፩በሳድስት፡ ወይትፌጸም፡ ዓመት፡
 በመዋዕል፡ ፫፻ወ፳ወ፬ ። ⁷ ወአማን፡ ነገሩ፡ ወጥንቁቅ፡
 ሐሳብ፡ ዘልኩዕ፡ እስመ፡ ለብርሃናት፡ ወለአውራጎ፡
 ወለበዓላት፡ ወለክራማት፡ ወለመዋዕል፡ አርአየኒ፡ ወነፍሐ፡
 ዲቤየ፡ ኡርኤል፡ ዘአዘዞ፡ ሊተ፡ እግዚአ፡ ኩሉ፡ ፍጥረተ፡
 ዓለም፡ በኃይለ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁸ ወሥልጣን፡ ቦቱ፡ በሌሊት፡
 ወበመዓልት፡ ውስተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ ያርኢ፡ ብርሃነ፡ ዲበ፡
 ሰብእ፡ ፀሐየ፡ ወወርሳ፡ ወከዋክብተ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡
 ሥልጣናተ፡ ሰማይ፡ እለ፡ ይትመየጡ፡ በክበቦሙ ።
⁹ ወዛቲ፡ ይእቲ፡ ሥርዐተ፡ ከዋክብት፡ እለ፡ የዐርብ፡
 በመካናቲሆሙ፡ ወበአዝማኒሆሙ፡ ወበበዓላቲሆሙ፡
 ወበአውራጊሆሙ ። ¹⁰ ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡
 ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የዐቅብ፡ ወይበውኡ፡ በአዝማኒ፡
 ዚአሆሙ፡ ወበሥርዐታቲሆሙ፡ ወበጊዜያቲሆሙ፡
 ወበአውራጊሆሙ፡ ወበሥልጣናቲሆሙ፡ ወበምቅዋ-
 ማቲሆሙ ። ¹¹ ፬መራኅያኒሆሙ፡ ይበውኡ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ እለ፡
 ይሌልዩ፡ ፬ክፍለ፡ ዓመት፡ ወእምድኅሬሆሙ፡ ፲ወ፪-
 መራኅያን፡ ዘሥርዐታት፡ እለ፡ ይሌልይዎሙ፡ ለአውራጎ፡

reckoning of the year; indeed, men shall be at fault with respect to them, and they will not recognize them accurately. ⁶ For, they belong to the reckoning of the year and are truly recorded (thereon) for ever, one in the first portal and one in the third, and one in the fourth and one in the sixth, and the year is completed in three hundred and sixty-four days. ⁷ And the account thereof is accurate and the recorded reckoning thereof exact; for, the luminaries, and months and festivals, and years and days, has Uriel shown and revealed to me, to whom the Lord of the whole creation of the world has given commands about the host of heaven for me. ⁸ And he has power over night and day in the heaven to cause the light to give light to men – the sun, and the moon, and the stars, and all the powers of the heaven that revolve in their circular chariots. ⁹ And these are the orders of the stars, which set in their places, and in their seasons, and at their festivals, and in their months. ¹⁰ And these are the names of those who lead them, who watch that they appear at their times, in their orders, in their seasons, in their months, in their periods of dominion, and in their positions. ¹¹ Their four leaders, who divide the four parts of the year, appear first; and, after them, the twelve leaders of the orders who divide the months; and, for the

⁶ In place of ‘of the year’, one Ethiopic MS has ‘of the world’ and another has ‘of the world and the year’.

⁷ For ‘shown and revealed to me’, Sparks has ‘showed me and he inspired me’.

⁸ Sparks has ‘orbits’ in place of ‘circular chariots’.

⁹ Charles lacks ‘their’ before ‘festivals’ and ‘months’.

¹⁰ After ‘at their times’, the Lake Tana MS adds ‘who lead them in their places’.

¹¹ Charles has ‘enter’ in place of ‘appear’ (as also in v. 10).

ወለዓመት፡ ፫፻፱ወ፳፬ምስለ፡ አርእስተ፡ ፫፻እለ፡
 ይፈልጥዎሙ፡ ለመዋዕል፡ ወለ፡ ፬እለ፡ ይትዌስኩ፡
 ዲቤሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጡ፡ መራኅያን፡ ፬መክፈልተ፡
 ዓመታት ። ¹² ወእሙንቱ፡ አርእስተ፡ ፫፻ማእከለ፡
 መራሒ፡ ወተመራሒ፡ ይትዌስክ፡ ፩በድኅረ፡ ምቅዋም፡
 ወመራህያኒሆሙ፡ ይፈልጡ ። ¹³ ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡
 ለመራኅያን፡ እለ፡ ይፈልጡ፡ ፬መክፈልተ፡ ዓመት፡ እለ፡
 ሥሩዓን፡ ምልክኤል፡ ወህልእምሜሌክ፡ ወሚልኤየል፡
 ወናሬል ። ¹⁴ ወአስማቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡
 አድናርኤል፡ ወኢየሱሳኤል፡ ወኢይሉሚኤል፡ እሉ፡ ፫እለ፡
 ይተልዉ፡ ድኅረሆሙ፡ ለመራሕያነ፡ ሥርዐታት፡
 ወ፩ዘይተሉ፡ ድኅረ፡ ፫መራኅያነ፡ ሥርዐታት፡ እለ፡
 ይተልዉ፡ ድኅረ፡ እልክቱ፡ መራሕያነ፡ ምቅዋማት፡ እለ፡
 ይፈልጡ፡ ፬ክፍለ፡ ዓመት ። ¹⁵ በቅድመ፡ ዓመት፡
 ቀዳማዊ፡ ይሠርቅ፡ ወይመልክ፡ ምልክያል፡ ዘይሰመይ፡
 ስሙ፡ ተመዓኒ፡ ወፀሐየ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ መዋዕላት፡
 ዘበሥልጣነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ እለ፡ ይመልክ፡ ፺ወ፩ዕለት ።
¹⁶ ወእሉ፡ ትእምርተ፡ መዋዕል፡ እለ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ያስተርእዩ፡
 ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ሥልጣነ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ሐፍ፡ ወሞቅ፡
 ወሐዘን፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ዕፀው፡ ይፈርዩ፡ ወቈጽል፡ ይወጽእ፡
 በኩሉ፡ ዕፀው፡ ወማእረረ፡ ሥርናይ፡ ወጽጌ፡ ረዳ፡ ወኩሉ፡

three hundred and sixty (days), there are heads over
 thousands who divide the days; and, for the four
 intercalary days, there are the leaders that separate the
 four parts of the year. ¹² And these heads over thousands
 are intercalated between leader and the led, each behind a
 station, but their leaders make the division. ¹³ And these are
 the names of the leaders who divide the four parts of
 the year that are ordained: Melkiel, Helemmelek, and
 Meleyal, and Narel. ¹⁴ And the names of those who lead
 them: Adnarel, and Iyasusael, and Iylumiel – these three follow
 behind the leaders of the orders, and there is one that follows
 the three leaders of the orders that follow those leaders of
 stations that divide the four parts of the year. ¹⁵ In the beginning
 of the year, Melkiel rises first and rules, who is named
 †the southern sun,† and all the days of his dominion whilst
 he bears rule are ninety-one days. ¹⁶ And these are the
 signs of the days that are to be seen on earth in the days
 of his dominion: sweat, and heat, and calm; and all the trees
 bear fruit, and leaves are produced on all the trees, and the
 harvest of wheat, and the rose-flowers, and all the flowers
 that come forth in the field, but the trees of the winter

¹² In place of ‘the led’, Charles repeats ‘leader’ (following some MSS); the meaning of this verse is rather obscure.

¹³ For the 4 names in this verse, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘Mîlkî’êl’, ‘Hel’emmêlêk’, ‘Mêl’êjal’, and ‘Nârêl’.

¹⁴ For the 3 names in this verse, Charles has ‘Adnâr’êl’, ‘Ijâsûsa’êl’, and ‘‘Elômê’êl’.

¹⁵ Some MSS omit ‘of the year’. For ‘the southern sun’ (following Sparks), Charles has ‘Tam’âinî and sun’ (the word for ‘southern’ was transliterated instead of being translated).

¹⁶ The word, ‘calm’, follows one MS (with a small correction); all other MSS have ‘sorrow’.

ጽጌያት፡ ይጸግዩ፡ በገዳም፡ ወዕፀው፡ ክረምት፡ ይዩብሱ ።
¹⁷ ወእሉ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለመራኅያን፡ እለ፡ መትሕ-
 ቲሆሙ፡ ብርክኤል፡ ዘልብሳኤል፡ ወካልእ፡ ዘይትዌስክ፡
 ርእሰ፡ ፲፪ስሙ፡ ሄሎያሴፍ፡ ወተፈጸመ፡ መዋዕለ፡
 ሥልጣኑ፡ ለዝ ። ¹⁸ ካልእ፡ መራኒ፡ ዘድኅረሆሙ፡
 ህልዕምጫሌክ፡ ዘይጼውዕዎ፡ ስሞ፡ ፀሐየ፡ ብሩሐ፡ ወኩሉ፡
 መዋዕለ፡ ብርሃኑ፡ ፺ወ፩ዕለት ። ¹⁹ ወእሉ፡ ትእምርተ፡
 መዋዕ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ሐሩር፡ ወዩብስ፡ ወዕፀው፡
 ያወጽኡ፡ ፍሬሆሙ፡ ርሱን፡ ወብሱለ፡ ወይሁብ፡ ፍሬሆሙ፡
 ይዩብስ፡ ወአባግዕ፡ ይታለዋ፡ ወይጸንሳ፡ ወያስተጋብኡ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ፍሬ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስተ፡ ገራውህ፡
 ወምክያደ፡ ወይን፡ ወይከውን፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ሥልጣኑ ።
²⁰ ወእሉ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ስሞሙ፡ ወሥርዐቶሙ፡
 ወመራኅያኒሆሙ፡ እለ፡ መትሕቲሆሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ አርእስተ፡
 ፲፪ጌዳኤል፡ ወኬኤል፡ ወሄኤል፡ ወስሙ፡ ለዘይትዌስክ፡
 ምስሌሆሙ፡ ርእሰ፡ ፲፪አስፋኤል፡ ወተፈጸመ፡ መዋዕለ፡
 ሥልጣኑ፡ ዚአሁ ።

season become withered. ¹⁷ And these are the names of
 the leaders who are under them: Berkeel, Zelebsael, and
 another who is added a head over a thousand, called
 Heloyaseph; and the days of the period of rule of this
 (leader) are at an end. ¹⁸ The second leader after him is
 Helemmelek, whom one names the shining sun, and all the
 days of his light are ninety-one days. ¹⁹ And these are the
 signs of (his) days on the earth: glowing heat and dryness,
 and the trees ripen their fruits and produce all their fruits
 ripe and ready, and the sheep pair and become pregnant,
 and all the fruits of the earth are gathered in, and everything
 that is in the fields, and the winepress; these things take
 place in the days of his dominion. ²⁰ These are the names, and
 the orders, and the leaders of those heads of thousands:
 Gedaeyal, Keel, and Heel, and the name of the head over a
 thousand that is added to them, Asfael; and the days of his
 dominion are at an end.

¹⁷ For the 3 names in this verse, here following Sparks, Charles has 'Berka'êl', 'Zêlebs'êl', and 'Hîlûjâsêph'.

¹⁸ See #13 on the name, 'Helemmelek'.

¹⁹ In place of 'the signs of (his) days', some MSS read 'the days of his sign'.

²⁰ For the 4 names in this verse, Charles has 'Gîdâ'îjal', 'Kê'êl', 'Hê'êl', and 'Asfâ'êl'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፫

¹ ወይእዜኒ፡ አርእየከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ኩሎ፡ ራእያተ፡ እለ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በቅድሜከ፡ እነግር ። ² ክልኤተ፡ ራእያተ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እንበለ፡ እንሣእ፡ ብእሲተ፡ ወ፩ሂ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ኢይትማሰል፡ ምስለ፡ ካልኡ፡ ቀዳማየ፡ አመ፡ እትሜሐር፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ወካልኦ፡ ዘእንበለ፡ እንሣእ፡ እመከ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ራእየ፡ ጽኑዐ፡ ወበእንቲአሆሙ፡ አስተብቋዕክዎ፡ ለእግዚእ ። ³ ስኩበ፡ ኮንኩ፡ በቤተ፡ መላልኤል፡ እምሔውየ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይትነፃፃ፡ ወይትሐየድ፡ ወይወድቅ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ⁴ ወሶበ፡ ይወድቅ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ርኢክዎ፡ ለምድር፡ ከመ፡ ትትወሐጥ፡ ውስተ፡ ቀላይ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወአድባር፡ ዲበ፡ አድባር፡ ይሰቀሉ፡ ወአውግር፡ ዲበ፡ አውግር፡ ይሠጠሙ፡ ወዕፀው፡ ነዋኃን፡ ይትገዘሙ፡ እምጉንዳቲሆሙ፡ ወይትገደፉ፡ ወይሠጠሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ቀላይ ። ⁵ ወእምኔሁ፡ ወድቀ፡ ነገር፡ ውስተ፡ አፉየ፡ ወአንሣእኩ፡ እጽራሕ፡ ወእቤ፡ ተሐጉለት፡ ምድር ። ⁶ ወመላልኤል፡ እምሔውየ፡ አንሥአኒ፡ እንዘ፡ አነ፡ እሰክብ፡ ኀቤሁ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ምንት፡ ከመዝ፡ ትጸርሕ፡ ወልድየ፡ ወለምንት፡ ከመዝ፡ ተዐወዩ ።

ENOCH 83

¹ And now, my son Methuselah, I will show you all my visions which I have seen, recounting them before you. ² Two visions I saw before I took a wife, and the one was quite unlike the other; for the first time, when I was learning to write, and, for the second time, before I took your mother, (when) I saw a terrible vision. ³ And, regarding them, I made supplication to the Lord. I had laid me down in the house of my grandfather Mahalalel, (when) I saw in a vision how the heaven collapsed and was borne off and fell to the earth. ⁴ And, when it fell to the earth, I saw how the earth was swallowed up in a great abyss, and mountains were suspended on mountains, and hills sank down on hills, and high trees were rent from their roots, and hurled down and sunk in the abyss. ⁵ And, thereupon, a word fell into my mouth, and I lifted up (my voice) to cry aloud, and said, "The earth is destroyed." ⁶ And my grandfather Mahalalel woke me as I lay near him, and said to me, "Why do you cry so, my son, and why do you make such lamentation?" ⁷ And I recounted to him the whole vision that I had seen, and he said to me, "A

ENOCH 83

¹ Chs 83–91 comprise the Book of Dreams.

² Charkes lacks the 2 instances of 'time', here following Sparks.

³ In place of 'made supplication', Charles has 'prayed'.

⁴ Charles has 'stems' in place of 'roots', here following Sparks; another option is to read 'trunks'.

⁵ For 'lifted up (my voice)', one MS has 'I began'.

⁶ Sparks has 'moan so' in place of 'make such lamentation'.

⁷ The text translated 'secrets of all the sin of the earth' varies considerably between MSS.

⁷ ወነገርክዎ፡ ኩሎ፡ ራእየ፡ ዘርኢኩ፡ ወይቤለኒ፡ ከመ፡
 ጽኑዕ፡ ርኢከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ወኅየለ፡ ርእየ፡ ሕልምከ፡
 ኅቡአተ፡ ኩሎ፡ ኅጢአተ፡ ምድር፡ ወትሰጠም፡ ሀለወት፡
 ውስተ፡ ቀላይ፡ ወተሐጉል፡ ሐጉለ፡ ዐቢየ ። ⁸ ወይእኬኒ፡
 ወልድየ፡ ተንሥእ፡ ወአስተብቀኦ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ስብሐት፡
 እስመ፡ መሀይምን፡ አንተ፡ ከመ፡ ይትርፍ፡ ትራፍ፡ ዲበ፡
 ምድር፡ ወኢይደምስሳ፡ ለኩላ፡ ምድር ። ⁹ ወልድየ፡
 እምሰማይ፡ ይሄሉ፡ ዝኩሉ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወዲበ፡ ምድር፡
 ይከውን፡ ሐጉል፡ ዐቢይ ። ¹⁰ ወእምኔሁ፡ ተንሣእኩ፡
 ወጸለይኩ፡ ወአስተብቋዕኩ፡ ወጸሎትየ፡ ጸሐፍኩ፡
 ለትውልደ፡ ዓለም፡ ወኩሎ፡ አርእየከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ ።
¹¹ ወሶበ፡ ወጸእኩ፡ ታሕተ፡ ወርኢክዎ፡ ለሰማይ፡
 ወለፀሐይ፡ ይወጽእ፡ እምሥራቅ፡ ወወርኅ፡ ይወርድ፡
 እምዕራብ፡ ወውሐዳት፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘአእመረ፡
 ዲበ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ወባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወሎቱ፡
 ወሀብኩ፡ ዕባየ፡ እስመ፡ አውፅአ፡ ፀሐየ፡ እመሣክወ፡
 ምሥራቅ፡ ወዐርገ፡ ወሠረቀ፡ ዲበ፡ ገጸ፡ ሰማይ፡
 ወተንሥአ፡ ወየሐውር፡ ፍኖተ፡ እንተ፡ ተርእየት፡ ሎቱ ።

terrible thing you have seen, my son, and of grave moment
 is your dream-vision as to the secrets of all the sin of the earth;
 it must sink into the abyss and be destroyed with a great
 destruction. ⁸ And now, my son, arise and make petition to
 the Lord of glory, since you are a believer, that a remnant
 may remain on the earth, and that he may not destroy the
 whole earth. ⁹ My son, from heaven all this will come on the
 earth and, on the earth, there will be great destruction.” ¹⁰ After
 that, I arose and prayed and implored and petitioned, and
 wrote down my prayer for the generations of the world, and I
 will show everything to you, my son Methuselah. ¹¹ And, when I
 had gone forth below and seen the heaven, and the sun rising
 in the east, and the moon setting in the west, and a few stars,
 and the whole earth, and everything as †he had known† it in
 the beginning, then I blessed the Lord of judgement and extolled
 him because he had made the sun to go forth from the windows
 of the east, †and he ascended and rose on the face of the heaven,
 and set out and kept traversing the path shown to him.

⁸ Sparks has ‘for, you are faithful’ in place of ‘since you are a believer’.

⁹ Charles and Sparks have (near) identical translations for this verse.

¹⁰ Some MSS omit ‘and petitioned’.

¹¹ Some of the ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘and the whole earth’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፬

¹ ወአልዓልኩ፡ እደውየ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወባረክዎ፡ ለቅዱስ፡
ወለዐቢይ፡ ወነገርኩ፡ በመንፈሰ፡ አፋየ፡ ወበልሳነ፡ ሥጋ፡
እንተ፡ ገብረ፡ አምላክ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይትናገሩ፡
ባቲ፡ ወወሀቦሙ፡ መንፈሰ፡ ወልሳነ፡ ወአፈ፡ ከመ፡
ይትናገሩ፡ ቦቱ ። ² ቡሩክ፡ አንተ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ንጉሥ፡
ወዐቢይ፡ ወኃያል፡ በዕባየ፡ ዚአክ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ኩሉ፡
ፍጥረተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ንጉሠ፡ ነገሥት፡ ወአምላክ፡ ኩሉ፡
ዓለም፡ ወመለኮትከ፡ ወመንግሥትከ፡ ወዕባይከ፡ ይነብር፡
ለዓለም፡ ወለዓለመ፡ ዓለም፡ ወለኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡
ትውልድ፡ ስልጣንከ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ ሰማያት፡ መንበርከ፡
ለዓለም፡ ወኩላ፡ ምድር፡ መከየደ፡ እገሪከ፡ ለዓለም፡
ወለዓለመ፡ ዓለም ። ³ እስመ፡ አንተ፡ ገበርከ፡ ወኩሉ፡
አንተ፡ ትመልክ፡ ወኢይጸንዐከ፡ ግብር፡ ወኢ፩፡
ወኢአሐቲ፡ ጥበብ፡ ኢተኅልፈከ፡ ወኢትትመየጥ፡
እመንበርታ፡ ምንባሪከ፡ ወኢእምነጽከ፡ ወአንተ፡ ኩሉ፡
ተአምር፡ ወትሬኢ፡ ወትሰምዕ፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘይትኅባእ፡
እምኔከ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ትሬኢ ። ⁴ ወይእዜኒ፡ መላእክተ፡
ሰማያቲከ፡ ይኤብሱ፡ ወዲበ፡ ሥጋ፡ ሰብእ፡ ትከውን፡
መዐትከ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ዐባይ፡ ኩነኔ ። ⁵ ወይእዜኒ፡
አምላክ፡ ወእግዚአብሔር፡ ወንጉሥ፡ ዐቢይ፡ አስተበቁ፡

ENOCH 84

¹ And I lifted up my hands in righteousness and blessed the Holy and Great One, and spoke with the breath of my mouth, and with the tongue of flesh, which God has made for the children of the flesh of men, that they should speak therewith, and He gave them breath and a tongue and a mouth that they should speak therewith, ² “Blessed are you, O Lord, King, great and mighty in your greatness, Lord of the whole creation of the heaven, King of kings and God of the whole world. And your power and kingship and greatness abide for ever and ever, and throughout all generations your dominion; and all the heavens are your throne for ever, and the whole earth your footstool for ever and ever. ³ For, you have made and you rule all things, and nothing is too hard for you, wisdom does not depart from the place of your throne, nor turns away from your presence. And you know and see and hear everything, and there is nothing hidden from you; [for, you see everything]. ⁴ And now the angels of your heavens are guilty of trespass; and, on the flesh of men, abides your wrath until the great day of judgement. ⁵ And now, O God and Lord and Great King, I implore and beseech you to fulfil my prayer, to leave

ENOCH 84

¹ In place of ‘the children of the flesh of men’, some of the ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘the children of men’.

² Charles formats vv. 2–6 as poetry.

³ Dome of the ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘fill’ in place of ‘rule’.

⁴ For ‘guilty of trespass’, Sparks has ‘doing wrong’.

⁵ Sparks has ‘wipe out’ in place of ‘destroy’ (as also in v. 6).

ወእስእል፡ ከመ፡ ታቅም፡ ሊተ፡ ስእለትየ፡ ከመ፡ ታትርፍ፡
ሊተ፡ ደኃሪተ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ወኢታጥፍእ፡ ኩሎ፡
ሥጋ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወኢታዕርቃ፡ ለምድር፡ ወይከውን፡ ሐጉል፡
ለዓለም ። ⁶ ወይእዜኒ፡ እግዚእየ፡ አጥፍእ፡ እምዲበ፡
ምድር፡ ሥጋ፡ አምዕዐተከ፡ ወሥጋ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወርትዕ፡
አቅም፡ ለተክለ፡ ዘርእ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወኢትሰውር፡ ገጸከ፡
እምስእለተ፡ ገብርከ፡ እግዚኦ ።

me a posterity on earth, and not destroy all the flesh of man,
and make the earth without inhabitant, so that there should be
an eternal destruction. ⁶ And now, my Lord, destroy from
the earth the flesh that has aroused your wrath, but the flesh
of righteousness and uprightness establish as a plant of the
eternal seed, and do not hide your face from the prayer of your
servant, O Lord.”

⁶ In place of ‘aroused your wrath’, Sparks has ‘provoked you to anger’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፭

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ካልአ፡ ሕልመ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ወኩሎ፡
አርእየከ፡ ወልድየ ። ² ወአንሥአ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወይቤ፡
ለወልዱ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ለከ፡ እብለከ፡ ወልድየ፡ ስማዕ፡ ነገርየ፡
ወአጽንን፡ እዝነከ፡ ለርእየ፡ ሕልመ፡ አብከ ። ³ እንበለ፡
እንሥአ፡ ለእምከ፡ እድና፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ በምስካብየ፡
ወናሁ፡ ወጽአ፡ ላህም፡ እምድር፡ ወኮነ፡ ዝኩ፡ ላህም፡
ፀዐዳ፡ ወእምድኅረሁ፡ ወጽአት፡ ጣዕዋ፡ አንስቲያዊት፡
አሐ፡ ቲ፡ ወምስሌሃ፡ ወጽአ፡ ካልእ፡ ጣዕዋ፡
ወ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ኮነ፡ ጸሊመ፡ ወ፩ቀይሐ ። ⁴ ወጐድኦ፡
ዝኩ፡ ጸሊም፡ ጣዕዋ፡ ለቀይሕ፡ ወተለዎ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
ወኢክህልኩ፡ እምሶቤሃ፡ ርእየቶ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቀይሕ፡ ጣዕዋ ።
⁵ ወዝኩ፡ ጣዕዋ፡ ጸሊም፡ ልህቀ፡ ወመጽአት፡ ምስሌሁ፡
እንትኩ፡ ጣዕዋ፡ አንስቲያዊት፡ ወርኢኩ፡ እምኔሁ፡
ዘይወጽኡ፡ አልህምተ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ እንዘ፡ ይመስልዎ፡
ወይተልዉ፡ ድኅረሁ ። ⁶ ወእንታክቲ፡ ዕጐልት፡
አንስቲያዊት፡ እንታክቲ፡ ቀዳሚት፡ ወጽአት፡ እምቅድመ፡
ገጸ፡ ዝኩ፡ ላህም፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ኀሠሠቶ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ጣዕዋ፡
ቀይሕ፡ ወኢረከበቶ፡ ወአውየወት፡ ሶቤሃ፡ አውያተ፡
ዐበይተ፡ ወኀሠሠቶ ። ⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ መጽአ፡ ዝኩ፡

ENOCH 85

¹ And, after this, I saw another dream, and I will show
the whole dream to you, my son. ² And Enoch lifted up
(his voice) and spoke to his son Methuselah, “To you, my
son, I will speak; listen my words and incline your ear
to the dream-vision of your father. ³ Before I took your
mother Edna, I saw in a vision on my bed, and behold,
a bull came forth from the earth, and that bull was white;
and, after it, came forth a heifer, and along with this
(latter) heifer came forth two bulls, and one of them
was black and the other was red. ⁴ And that black bull
gored the red one and pursued him over the earth; and,
from then on, I could no longer see that red bull. ⁵ But that
black bull grew and that heifer went with him, and I
saw that many oxen proceeded from him that resembled
him and followed behind him. ⁶ And that cow, that
first one, went from the presence of that first bull in order
to seek that red one, but did not find him, and lamented
with a great lamentation over him and continued to seek
him. ⁷ And I looked until that first bull came to her and

ENOCH 85

- ¹ In place of ‘the whole dream’, here following one *Ethiopic MS* (and Charles), Sparks has ‘it all’.
² The words, ‘his voice’, are not in the MSS and are here added for clarity.
³ In place of ‘two bulls’, some MSS have an ambiguous phrase that could be translated as ‘other bulls’.
⁴ In most of this chapter, Sparks has ‘bullock(s)’ in place of ‘bull(s)’, here following Charles.
⁵ Some MSS end with ‘them’ in place of ‘him’.
⁶ Sparks ends, “and thereupon in moaned bitterly and continued to seek it.”
⁷ In place of ‘quieted’, Sparks has ‘calmed’.

ላህም፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ኀቤሃ፡ ወኣርመማ፡ ወእምይእቲ፡ ጊዜ፡
 ኢጸርሐት ። ⁸ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ወለደት፡ ካልኦ፡ ላህመ፡
 ጸዕዳ፡ ወእምድኅረሁ፡ ወለደት፡ አልህምተ፡ ብዙኃነ፡
 ወዕጐተ፡ ጸሊማነ ። ⁹ ወርኢኩ፡ በንዋምየ፡ ዝኩ፡ ሶር፡
 ጸዕዳ፡ ወከመዝ፡ ልህቀ፡ ወኮነ፡ ሶረ፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ዐቢየ፡
 ወእምኔሁ፡ ወጽኡ፡ አልህምት፡ ብዙኃን፡ ጸዕዳ፡
 ወይመስልዎ ። ¹⁰ ወወጠኑ፡ እንዘ፡ ይወልዱ፡ አልህምተ፡
 ብዙኃነ፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ወእለ፡ ይመስዎሙ፡ ወተለዎ፡ ፩ለካልኡ ።

quieted her; and, from that time onward, she cried no
 more. ⁸ And, after that, she bore another white bull, and
 after him she bore many bulls and black cows. ⁹ And I saw
 in my sleep that white bull, how it likewise grew and
 become a great white bull; and, from him, proceeded many
 white bulls, and they resembled him. ¹⁰ And they began
 to beget many white bulls, which resembled them, with
 many following, one after the other.

⁸ Some MSS have ‘two white bulls’ in place of ‘another white bull’.

⁹ Throughout the chapter, Sparks uses neuter pronouns to refer the bulls and cows.

¹⁰ Sparks ends, “which were like them, one following another.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፮

¹ ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በአዕይንትየ፡ እንዘ፡ እነውም፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ሰማየ፡ መልዕልተ፡ ወነዋ፡ ፩ኮከብ፡ ወድቀ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ወይትሌዐል፡ ወይበልዕ፡ ወይትረዐይ፡ ማእከለ፡ እልኩ፡ አልህምት ። ² ወእምዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ አልህምተ፡ ዐቢያነ፡ ወጸሊማነ፡ ወናሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ወለጡ፡ ምዕያሞሙ፡ ወምርዓዮሙ፡ ወአጣዕዋሆሙ፡ ወአጎዙ፡ የዓውይዉ፡ ፩ምስለ፡ ካልኡ ። ³ ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነጸርክዎ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወነዋ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ከዋክብተ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ ወወረዱ፡ ወተገድፉ፡ እምሰማይ፡ ጎበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ወማእከለ፡ እልኩ፡ ጣዕዋ፡ ወአልህምት፡ ኮኩ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ይትረዐዩ፡ ማእከሎሙ ። ⁴ ወነጸርክዎሙ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ወነዋ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አውፅኡ፡ ጎፍረታቲሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ አፍራስ፡ ወአጎዙ፡ ይዕርጉ፡ ዲበ፡ እጐላተ፡ አልህምት፡ ወፀንሳ፡ ኩሎን፡ ወወለዳ፡ ነጌያተ፡ ወአግማለ፡ ወአዕዱገ ። ⁵ ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ ፈርሕዎሙ፡ ወደንገፅ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ወአጎዙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይኔዝሩ፡ በስነኒሆሙ፡ ወይውሕጡ፡ ወይወግኡ፡ በአቅርንቲሆሙ ። ⁶ ወአጎዙ፡ እንከ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ፡ ለእኩ፡ አልህምት፡ ወነዋ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ውሉደ፡ ምድር፡ አጎዙ፡ ይርዐዱ፡ ወያድለቅልቁ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ወይንፍጹ ።

ENOCK 86

¹ “And again, I looked with my eyes as I was sleeping, and I saw the heaven above, and behold a star fell from heaven, and it arose and ate and pastured amongst those oxen. ² And, after that, I saw the large and the black oxen; and behold, they all changed their stalls and pastures and their cattle and began to live with each other. ³ And again, I saw in the vision and looked towards the heaven; and behold, I saw many stars, how they descended and threw themselves down from heaven to that first star, and they became bulls amongst those cattle and pastured with them [amongst them]. ⁴ And I looked at them and saw; and behold, they all let out their private members, like horses, and began to mount the cows of the oxen, and they all became pregnant and bore elephants, and camels, and asses. ⁵ And all the oxen feared them and were terrified before them, and they began to bite with their teeth and to devour, and to gore with their horns. ⁶ And they began, moreover, to devour those oxen; and behold, all the children of the earth began to tremble and quake before them and to flee from them.

ENOCK 86

- ¹ Sparks ends with ‘bulls’ in place of ‘oxen’, here following Charles.
² Sparks has ‘moan’ in place of ‘live’, here following one *Ethiopic MS* (and Charles).
³ Some MSS end (as Sparks), “they were with them, pasturing among them.”
⁴ In place of ‘mount’, Charles has ‘cover’.
⁵ For ‘terrified before’, Charles has ‘affrighted at’.
⁶ Sparks, following the majority of *Ethiopic MSS*, omits ‘from them’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፯

ENOCH 87

¹ ወካዕበ፡ ርኢከዎሙ፡ ወአኅዙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይወግኦ፡
፩ለካልኡ፡ ወይውኅጦ፡ ፩ለካልኡ፡ ወምድር፡ አኅዘት፡
ትጽራሕ ። ² ወአንሣእኩ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ካዕበ፡ ውስተ፡
ሰማይ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነዋ፡ ወጽኡ፡ እምሰማይ፡
ከመ፡ አምሳለ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጸዐዳ፡ ወ፩ወጽኦ፡ እምውእቱ፡
መካን፡ ወ፫ምስሌሁ ። ³ ወእሙንቱ፡ ፫እለ፡ ወጽኡ፡
ድኅረ፡ አኅዙኒ፡ በእዴየ፡ ወአንሥኡኒ፡ እምትውልደ፡
ምድር፡ ወአልዐሉኒ፡ ዲበ፡ መካን፡ ነዋኅ፡ ወአርአዩኒ፡
ማኅፈደ፡ ነዋኅ፡ እምድር፡ ወኮነ፡ ሕፁፁ፡ ኩሉ፡ አውግር ።
⁴ ወይቤሉኒ፡ ንበር፡ ዝየ፡ እስከ፡ ትሬኢ፡ ኩሎ፡
ዘይመጽእ፡ ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ ነጌያት፡ ወአግማል፡ ወአዕዱግ፡
ወዲበ፡ ከዋክብት፡ ወዲበ፡ አልህምታት፡ ኩሎሙ ።

¹ “And again, I saw how they began to gore one another and to devour one another, and the earth began to cry aloud. ² And I raised my eyes again to heaven, and I saw in the vision, and behold there came forth from heaven beings who were like white men; and four went forth from that place and three with them. ³ And those three who had last come forth took hold of me by my hand and carried me up, away from the generations of the earth, and raised me up to a lofty place, and showed me a tower raised high above the earth, and all the hills were lower. ⁴ And one said to me, “Remain here until you see everything that is coming upon those elephants, and camels, and asses, and upon the stars and upon the oxen, and all of them.”

ENOCH 87

¹ Charles has ‘each other’ in place of ‘one another’ (twice in this verse).

² The ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘one’ in place of ‘four’, here following the ‘A’ family *MSS*.

³ In place of ‘were lower’, most of the ‘B’ family *MSS* have ‘were built’ and the *Lake Tana MS* has (probably) ‘were firmly fixed’.

⁴ Sparks ends, “and upon all the bulls.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፰

ENOCH 88

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ ፩እምእኩ፡ ፬እለ፡ ወጽኡ፡ እምቀዳሚ፡
ወአኅዞ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ዘወድቀ፡ እምሰማይ፡
ወአሠሮ፡ እደዊሁ፡ ወእገሪሁ፡ ወወደዮ፡ ውስተ፡ ማዕምቅ፡
ወዝኩ፡ ማዕምቅ፡ ጸቢብ፡ ወዕሙቅ፡ ወዕፅብ፡
ወጽልመት ። ² ወ፩እምእሉ፡ መልሐ፡ ሰይፎ፡ ወወሀበሙ፡
ለእኩ፡ ነጌያት፡ ወአግማል፡ ወአዕዱግ፡ ወአኅዘ፡ እንዘ፡
ይጐድኡ፡ ፩ለካልኡ፡ ወኩላ፡ ምድር፡ አድለቅለቀት፡
ዲቤሆሙ ። ³ ወሶበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ወነዋ፡ እንከ፡
፩እምእልክቱ፡ ፬እለ፡ ወጽኡ፡ ወገረ፡ እምሰማይ፡
ወአስተጋብአ፡ ወነሥአ፡ ኩሎ፡ ከዋክብተ፡ ዐቢያነ፡ እለ፡
ኅፍረቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኅፍረተ፡ አፍራስ፡ ወአሠሮሙ፡
ለኩሎሙ፡ በእደዊሆሙ፡ ወበእገሪሆሙ፡ ወወደዮሙ፡
በንቅዕተ፡ ምድር ።

¹ “And I saw one of those four who had come forth first, and how he took hold of that first star, which had fallen from the heaven, and bound it by its hand and its feet and threw it into an abyss; now, that abyss was narrow and deep, and horrible, and dark. ² And one of them drew his sword and gave it to those elephants and camels and asses; then they began to smite each other, and the whole earth quaked because of them. ³ And, as I was watching in the vision, behold, one of those four who had come forth stoned (them) from heaven, and gathered and took all the great stars whose private members were like those of horses, and bound them all by their hands and their feet, and threw them into an abyss of the earth.

ENOCH 88

- ¹ In place of ‘horrible’, some MSS have ‘enclosed’, some have ‘desolate’, and one has ‘worm-infested’.
² Charles has ‘a sword’ in place of ‘his sword’, here following Sparks.
³ The MSS vary considerably for this verse but, in almost all, the text is awkward.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፹፱

¹ ወ፡ ፩እምእልኩ፡ ፬ሐረ፡ ኀበ፡ እልኩ፡ አልህምት፡ ጸዐዳ፡
ወመሀሮ፡ ምሥጢረ፡ እንዘ፡ ይርዕድ፡ ውእቱ፡ ላህም፡
ተወልደ፡ ወኮነ፡ ሰብአ፡ ወፀረበ፡ ሎቱ፡ መስቀረ፡ ዐቢየ፡
ወነበረ፡ ዲቤሃ፡ ወ፫አልህምት፡ ነበሩ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ በይእቲ፡
መስቀር፡ ወተከድነ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ ። ² ወአልዐልኩ፡ ካዕበ፡
አዕይንትየ፡ መንገለ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ናህሰ፡ ልዑለ፡
ወ፯አስራብ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ወእልኩ፡ አስራብ፡ ያውኀዙ፡
በ፩ዐፀድ፡ ማየ፡ ብዙኀ ። ³ ወርኢኩ፡ ካዕበ፡ ወነዋ፡
አንቅዕታት፡ ተርኑ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በውእቱ፡ ዐጸድ፡
ዐቢይ፡ ወአኀዘ፡ ውእቱ፡ ማይ፡ ይፍላኀ፡ ወይትነሣእ፡ ዲበ፡
ምድር፡ ወኢያርአየ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ዐፀድ፡ እስከ፡ ኩሉ፡
ምድሩ፡ ተከድነ፡ በማይ ። ⁴ ወበዝኀ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ማይ፡
ወጽልመት፡ ወጊሜ፡ ወእሬኢ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ማይ፡
ወተለዐለ፡ ውእቱ፡ ማይ፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ዐጸድ፡
ወይክው፡ መልዕልቶ፡ ለዐጸድ፡ ወቆመ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ።
⁵ ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ እለ፡ ውእቱ፡ ዐጸድ፡ ተጋብአ፡
እስከነ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ይሠጠሙ፡ ወይትወሐጡ፡
ወይትሐጉሉ፡ በውእቱ፡ ማይ ። ⁶ ወውእቱ፡ መስቀር፡
ይፀቢ፡ ዲበ፡ ማይ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት፡ ወነጌያት፡

ENOCH 89

¹ “And one of those four went to one of those white bulls
and instructed him in a secret, without his being terrified;
he was born a bull and became a man and built for himself a
great vessel and dwelt thereon; and three bulls dwelt with him
in that vessel and this vessel was closed over them. ² And
again, I raised my eyes towards heaven and saw a lofty roof,
with seven water channels thereon, and those channels
flowed with much water into an enclosure. ³ And I saw,
again, and behold fountains were opened on the surface
of that great enclosure, and that water began to swell and rise
upon the surface, and I saw that enclosure until all its
entire surface was covered with water. ⁴ And the water,
and the darkness, and the mist increased upon it; and, as I
looked at the height of that water, that water had risen
above the height of that enclosure, and was streaming over
that enclosure, and it remained on the earth. ⁵ And all the
cattle of that enclosure were gathered together until I saw
how they sank and were swallowed up and perished in
that water. ⁶ But that vessel floated on the water, while

ENOCH 89

¹ In place of ‘one of those white bulls’, Charles has ‘that white bull’.

² For ‘this vessel was closed over them’, here following the *Lake Tana MS*, Charles ends with ‘they were covered in’.

³ Charles has ‘torrents’ in place of ‘channels’ (twice in this verse), here following Sparks. In place of ‘fountains’ (Sparks has ‘springs’), the *Lake Tana MS* has ‘chasms’ and 4Q206 has ‘chambers’.

⁴ Charles has ‘stood’ in place of ‘remained’.

⁵ Sparks has ‘bulls’ in place of ‘cattle’.

⁶ Charles lacks ‘together’.

ወአግማል፡ ወአዕዱግ፡ ተሰጥሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሉ፡
 እንስሳ፡ ወኢክህልኩ፡ ርእዮቶሙ፡ ወእሙንቱ፡ ስእኑ፡
 ወጺአ፡ ወተጎጉሉ፡ ወተሰጥሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ቀላይ ።
⁷ ወካዕበ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ እስከ፡ ሰሰሉ፡ እልኩ፡
 አስራብ፡ እምዝኩ፡ ናህስ፡ ልዑል፡ ወንቅዑተ፡ ምድር፡
 ዐረየ፡ ወመዓምቃት፡ ካልአት፡ ተፈትሑ ። ⁸ ወአጎዘ፡
 ማይ፡ ይረድ፡ ውስቴቶሙ፡ እስከነ፡ ተከሥተ፡ ምድር፡
 ወውእቱ፡ መስቀር፡ ነበረ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወተግኅሠት፡
 ጽልመት፡ ወኮነ፡ ብርሃን ። ⁹ ወውእቱ፡ ላህም፡ ጸዕዳ፡
 ዘኮነ፡ ብእሴ፡ ወጽአ፡ እምዝኩ፡ መስቀር፡ ወ፫አልህምት፡
 ምስሌሁ፡ ወኮነ፡ ፩ዝኩ፡ እም፡ ፫አልህምት፡ ፀዕዳ፡
 ይመስሎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ላህም፡ ወ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ቀይሕ፡ ከመ፡
 ደም፡ ወ፩ጸሊም፡ ወውእቱ፡ ዝኩ፡ ላህም፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ጎለፈ፡
 እምኔሆሙ
¹⁰ ወአጎዘ፡ ይለዱ፡ አራዊተ፡ ገዳም፡ ወአዕዋፍ፡ ወኮነ፡
 እምኔሆሙ፡ ዘእምኩሎሙ፡ ጎብረ፡ አሕዛብ፡ አናብስተ፡
 ወአናምርተ፡ ወአካልብተ፡ ወአዝእብተ፡ ወአጽዕብተ፡
 ወሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ ወቈናጽለ፡ ወግሔያተ፡ ወሐንዘረ፡
 ወሲሲተ፡ ወአውስተ፡ ወሆባየ፡ ወፎንቃሰ፡ ወቋዓተ፡
 ወተወልደ፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ ላህም፡ ጸዕዳ ። ¹¹ ወአጎዘ፡
 ይትናስኩ፡ በበይናቲሆሙ፡ ፩ምስለ፡ ካልኡ፡ ወዝኩ፡
 ላህም፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ዘተወልደ፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ ወለደ፡ አድገ፡

all the oxen and elephants and camels and asses sank
 to the bottom, together with all the animals, so that I
 could no longer see them; and they were not able to escape,
 (but) perished and sank into the depths. ⁷ And again, I saw
 in the vision until those water channels were removed from
 that high roof, and the chasms of the earth were levelled up and
 other abysses were opened. ⁸ And then the water began to run
 down into these, until the earth became visible; but that vessel
 settled on the earth, and the darkness departed and light
 appeared. ⁹ But that white bull, which had become a man, came
 out of that vessel, and the three bulls with him, and one of the
 three bulls was white like that bull, and one of them was as red
 as blood, and one *was* black; and that white bull passed away
 from them.
¹⁰ “And they began to bring forth beasts of the field and
 birds, so that there arose from them every kind of species:
 lions, and tigers, and wolves, and dogs, and hyenas, and
 wild boars, and foxes, and squirrels, and swine, and
 falcons, and vultures, and kites, and eagles, and ravens;
 and, among them, was born a white bull. ¹¹ And they
 began to bite one another; but that white bull, which
 was born amongst, them fathered a wild ass and a white

⁷ In place of ‘levelled up’, 4Q206 has ‘stopped’.

⁸ Charles has ‘retired’ in place of ‘departed’.

⁹ In place of ‘one of the three bulls’, Charles has ‘one of those’.

¹⁰ Charles has ‘different genera’ in place of ‘every kind of species’, here following Sparks.

¹¹ Some ‘B’ family *Ethiopic* MSS have ‘wild ass’ in place of ‘wild asses’.

ገዳም፡ ወላህመ፡ ጸዐዳ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ወበዝኅ፡ አድገ፡
 ገዳም ። ¹² ወውእቱ፡ ላህም፡ ዘተወልደ፡ እምኔሁ፡ ወለደ፡
 ሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ ጸሊመ፡ ወበግዑ፡ ፀዐዳ፡ ወውእቱ፡
 ሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ ወለደ፡ አኅርወ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ ወውእቱ፡
 በግዕ፡ ወለደ፡ ፲ወ፪አባግዑ ። ¹³ ወሶበ፡ ልህቁ፡ እልክቱ፡
 ፲ወ፪አባግዕ፡ ለ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ መጠውዎ፡ ለአዕዱግ፡ ወእሉ፡
 አዕዱግ፡ ካዕበ፡ መጠውዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ለአዝእብት፡
 ወልህቀ፡ ዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ማእከለ፡ አዝእብት ። ¹⁴ ወእግዚእ፡
 አምጽአሙ፡ ለ፲ወ፪አባግዕ፡ ከመ፡ ይኅድሩ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
 ወይትረዐዩ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ማእከለ፡ አዝእብት፡ ወበዝኅ፡
 ወኮኑ፡ መራዕዩ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ ዘአባግዕ ። ¹⁵ ወወጠኑ፡
 አዝእብት፡ እንዘ፡ ይፈርሕዎሙ፡ ወአጥወቅዎሙ፡ እስከ፡
 ያሐልቁ፡ ደቂቆሙ፡ ወገደፉ፡ ደቂቆሙ፡ በውኒዘ፡ ማይ፡
 ብዙኅ፡ ወእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወጠኑ፡ ይጽርሑ፡ በእንተ፡
 ደቂቆሙ፡ ወይሰክዩ፡ ኀበ፡ እግዚአሙ ። ¹⁶ ወበግዕ፡
 ዘድኅነ፡ እምነ፡ አዝእብት፡ ነፍጽ፡ ውኅለፈ፡ ውስተ፡
 አዕዱግ፡ ገዳም፡ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ እንዘ፡ የዐወይዉ፡
 ወይጸርሑ፡ ወይስእልዎ፡ ለእግዚአሙ፡ በኩሉ፡ ኃይሎሙ፡
 እስከ፡ ወረደ፡ ዝኩ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ኀበ፡ ቃሎሙ፡
 ለአባግዕ፡ እምጽርሕ፡ ልዑል፡ ወበጽሐ፡ ኀቤሆሙ፡
 ወርእዮሙ ። ¹⁷ ወጸውዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ዘተኅጥአ፡

bull with it, and the wild asses multiplied. ¹² But that bull,
 which was born from, him fathered a black wild boar and a
 white sheep; and that wild boar fathered many boars,
 but that sheep fathered twelve sheep. ¹³ And, when those
 twelve sheep had grown, they gave up one of their number
 to the asses, and those asses again gave up that sheep to the
 wolves, and that sheep grew up among the wolves. ¹⁴ And
 the Lord brought the eleven sheep to live with it and to
 pasture with it among the wolves; and they multiplied
 and became many flocks of sheep. ¹⁵ And the wolves began
 to make them afraid, and they oppressed them until
 they destroyed their little ones, and they cast their young
 into a river with much water; but those sheep began to cry
 aloud on account of their little ones, and to complain
 to their Lord. ¹⁶ And a sheep that had been saved from the
 wolves fled and escaped to the wild asses; and I saw the
 sheep, how they lamented and cried out, and petitioned
 their Lord with all their might, until that Lord of the
 sheep descended at the voice of the sheep from the room
 of the Most High, and came to them and pastured them.
¹⁷ And he called that sheep which had escaped the

¹² In place of 'that wild boar', here following Sparks, Charles, following some MSS, has 'the former'.

¹³ Charles has 'one of them' in place of 'one of their number'.

¹⁴ Sparks has 'increased' in place of 'multiplied'.

¹⁵ Charles, following some MSS, has 'fear them' in place of 'make them afraid', here following Sparks (and other MSS).

¹⁶ In place of 'how they lamented and cried', Sparks has 'moaning and crying'. Charles has 'a lofty abode' in place of 'the room of the Most High', here following the Lake Tana MS.

¹⁷ Sparks has 'warn' in place of 'admonish'.

እምአዝእብት፡ ወተናገሮ፡ በእንተ፡ አዝእብት፡ ከመ፡
 ያስምዕ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይግሥሥዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ ።
¹⁸ ወሐረ፡ በግዕ፡ ኅበ፡ አዝእብት፡ በቃለ፡ እግዚእ፡
 ወካልእ፡ በግዕ፡ ተራከቦ፡ ለውእቱ፡ በግዕ፡ ወሐረ፡
 ምስሌሁ፡ ወቦኡ፡ ክልኤሆሙ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ውስተ፡ ማኅበሮሙ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አዝእብት፡ ወተናገርዎሙ፡ ወአስምዑ፡
 ዲቤሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ እምይእዜ፡ ኢይግሥሥዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ ።
¹⁹ ወእምኔሁ፡ ርኢክዎሙ፡ ለአዝእብት፡ ወእፎ፡ ጸንዑ፡
 ፈድፋድ፡ ዲበ፡ አባግዕ፡ በኩሉ፡ ኅይሎሙ፡ ወአባግዕ፡
 ጸርሑ ። ²⁰ ወእግዚአሙ፡ መጽአ፡ ኅቤሆሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡
 ወአኅዘ፡ ይዝብሎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አዝእብት፡ ወአዝእብት፡
 አኅዙ፡ የዐውይዉ፡ ወአባግዕ፡ አርመሙ፡ ወእምሶቤሃ፡
 ኢጸርሑ ። ²¹ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ እስከ፡ ወጽኡ፡
 እምአዝእብት፡ ወአዝእብት፡ ተጸለሉ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡
 ወወጽኡ፡ እንዘ፡ ይተልውዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ እልኩ፡
 አዝእብት፡ በኩሉ፡ ኅይሎሙ ። ²² ወእግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡
 ሐረ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ እንዘ፡ ይመርሆሙ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡
 አባግዒሁ፡ ተለውዎ፡ ወገጹ፡ ስቡሕ፡ ወግሩም፡ ራእዩ፡
 ወክብር ። ²³ ወአዝእብትሰ፡ አኅዙ፡ ይትልውዎሙ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እስከ፡ ተራከብዎሙ፡ በአሐቲ፡ አይገ፡
 ማይ ። ²⁴ ወውእቱ፡ አይገ፡ ማይ፡ ተሰጠ፡ ወቆመ፡ ማይ፡

wolves and spoke with it concerning the wolves that it
 should admonish them not to touch the sheep. ¹⁸ And the
 sheep went to the wolves in accordance with the word
 of the Lord, and another sheep met that sheep and went
 with it, and the two went and entered together into the
 assembly of those wolves; and they spoke with them and
 admonished them not to touch the sheep henceforth.
¹⁹ And, thereupon, I saw the wolves, and how they oppressed
 the sheep even more harshly with all their power; and
 the sheep cried aloud. ²⁰ And their Lord came to the sheep
 and they began to smite those wolves; and the wolves
 began to make lamentation; but the sheep became quiet
 and, from then on, they ceased to cry out. ²¹ And I looked
 at the sheep until they departed from amongst the
 wolves; but the eyes of the wolves were blinded, and those
 wolves departed in pursuit of the sheep with all their
 power. ²² And the Lord of the sheep went with them,
 as their leader, and all his sheep followed him; and his face
 was dazzling and his appearance was glorious and terrible to
 behold. ²³ But the wolves began to pursue those sheep until
 they met them by a stretch of water. ²⁴ And that stretch

¹⁸ Charles has 'met it' in place of 'met that sheep'; the MSS vary. Sparks lacks 'henceforth'.

¹⁹ In place of 'even more harshly', Charles has 'exceedingly'.

²⁰ Sparks lacks 'they' before 'began'.

²¹ In place of 'departed from amongst', Sparks has 'escaped from'.

²² Charles lacks 'his appearance'.

²³ In place of 'met them by', Charles has 'reached'.

²⁴ Charles has 'sea' in place of 'stretch of water'.

እምዝየ፡ ወእምዝየ፡ በቅድመ፡ ገጸሙ፡ ወእግዚአሙ፡
 እንዘ፡ ይመርሖሙ፡ ወቆመ፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ ወማእከለ፡
 አዝእብት ። ²⁵ ወዓዲሆሙ፡ እልኩ፡ አዝእብት፡
 ኢርእይዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወሖሩ፡ ማእከለ፡ ዝኩ፡ አይገ፡
 ማይ፡ ወአዝእብት፡ ተለውዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወሮጹ፡
 ድኅረሆሙ፡ እልኩ፡ አዝእብት፡ በውእቱ፡ አይገ፡ ማይ ።
²⁶ ወሶበ፡ ርእይዎ፡ ለእግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ገብኡ፡ ከመ፡
 ይጉየዩ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ወዝኩ፡ አይገ፡ ማይ፡ ተጋብአ፡
 ወኮነ፡ ከመ፡ ፍጥረቱ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ወመልአ፡ ማይ፡ ወተለዐለ፡
 እስከ፡ ከደኖሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አዝእብት ። ²⁷ ወርኢኩ፡
 እስከ፡ ተሐጉሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አዝእብት፡ እለ፡ ተለውዎሙ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወተሰጥሙ ።
²⁸ ወአባግዕሰ፡ ኀለፉ፡ እምዝኩ፡ ማይ፡ ወወጽኡ፡ ውስተ፡
 በድው፡ ኀበ፡ አልቦ፡ ማይ፡ ወሣዕር፡ ወአኀዙ፡ ይክሥቱ፡
 አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ወይርአዩ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ እግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡
 ይርእዮሙ፡ ወይሁቦሙ፡ ማየ፡ ወሣዕረ፡ ወዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡
 እንዘ፡ የሐውር፡ ወይመርሖሙ ። ²⁹ ወዐርገ፡ ዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡
 ዲበ፡ ድማሑ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ኩኩሕ፡ ነዋኅ፡ ወእግዚአሙ፡
 ለአባግዕ፡ ፈነዎ፡ ኀቤሆሙ ። ³⁰ ወእምኔሁ፡ ርኢክዎ፡
 ለእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ዘቆመ፡ ቅድሚሆሙ፡ ወራእዩ፡ ግሩም፡
 ወኅያል፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ርእይዎ፡ ወፈርሁ፡

of water was divided, and the water stood on this side
 and on that before their face, and their Lord led them and
 placed himself between them and the wolves. ²⁵ And, as
 those wolves did not yet see the sheep, they proceeded into
 the midst of that stretch of water, and the wolves followed the
 sheep, and [those wolves] ran after them into that stretch of
 water. ²⁶ And, when they saw the Lord of the sheep, they
 turned to flee before his face, but that stretch of water gathered
 itself together, and became as it had been created, and the
 water swelled and rose until it covered those wolves. ²⁷ And I
 watched until all the wolves who pursued those sheep perished
 and were drowned.

²⁸ “But the sheep escaped from that water and went forth into
 a desert, where there was neither water nor grass; and they
 began to open their eyes and to see; and I saw the Lord of the
 sheep pasturing them and giving them water and grass, and
 that sheep going and leading them. ²⁹ And that sheep ascended
 to the summit of that lofty rock, and the Lord of the sheep
 sent it to them. ³⁰ And, after that, I saw the Lord of the sheep
 who stood before them, and his appearance was great and
 terrible and majestic, and all those sheep saw him and

²⁵ Charles has ‘*sea*’ in place of ‘*stretch of water*’ (twice in this verse).
²⁶ Sparks has ‘*before him*’ in place of ‘*before his face*’.
²⁷ Sparks ends, “*were destroyed and drowned.*”
²⁸ In place of ‘*desert*’, Charles has ‘*wilderness*’.
²⁹ Sparks has ‘*a high rock*’ in place of ‘*that lofty rock*’.
³⁰ Sparks lacks ‘*great and*’, here following the ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS.*

እምገጹ ። ³¹ ወኩሎሙ፡ እልኩ፡ ይፈርሁ፡ ወይርዕዱ፡
እምኔሁ፡ ወይጸርሑ፡ ድኅሬሁ፡ ለዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
ዘሀሎ፡ ለካልእ፡ በግዕ፡ ዘኮነ፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ እስመ፡
ኢንክል፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚእነ፡ ወኢንጽሮቶ ። ³² ወገብኦ፡
ዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ዘይመርሖሙ፡ ወዐርገ፡ በድማሖ፡ ዝኩ፡
ኩኩሕ፡ ወአባግዕ፡ አኅዙ፡ ይጸለሉ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡
ወይስሐቱ፡ እምፍኖት፡ እንተ፡ አርአዮሙ፡ ወዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡
ኢያእመረ ። ³³ ወእግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ተምዐ፡
ዲቤሆሙ፡ ዐቢየ፡ መዐተ፡ ወአእመረ፡ ዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡
ወወረደ፡ እምነ፡ ድማሖ፡ ለኩኩሕ፡ ወመጽኦ፡ ኀበ፡
አባግዕ፡ ወረከበ፡ መብዝኅቶሙ፡ ዘጽሉል፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡
ወእለ፡ ስሕቱ፡ እምፍኖቱ ። ³⁴ ወሶበ፡ ርእይዎ፡ ፈርሁ፡
ወርዕዱ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ወፈቀዱ፡ ከመ፡ ይግብኡ፡
ለዐጸደ፡ ዚአሆሙ ። ³⁵ ወዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡ ነሥኦ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
ባዕዳነ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወሶኦ፡ ኀበ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እለ፡ ስሕቱ፡
ወእምዝ፡ አኅዝ፡ ይቅትሎሙ፡ ወአባግዕ፡ ፈርሁ፡ እምገጹ፡
ወአግብኦሙ፡ ውእቱ፡ በግዕ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እለ፡
ስሕቱ፡ ወገብኡ፡ ውስተ፡ አዕጻዲሆሙ ። ³⁶ ወርኢኩ፡
በህየ፡ ራእየ፡ እስከ፡ ውእቱ፡ በግዕ፡ ኮነ፡ ብእሴ፡ ወሐነጸ፡
ቤተ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወለኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕ፡ አቀሞሙ፡
በውእቱ፡ ቤት ። ³⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ሰከበ፡ ውእቱ፡

were afraid before his face. ³¹ And they were all afraid and trembled because of him, and they cried to that sheep that was with them [which was amongst them], and said, “We are not able to stand before our Lord or to behold him.” ³² And that sheep that led them again ascended to the summit of that rock, but the sheep began to be blinded and to wander from the path that he had showed them, but that sheep did not know about that. ³³ And the Lord of the sheep was exceedingly wrathful against them, and that sheep discovered it, and went down from the summit of the rock, and came to the sheep, and found the greatest part of them blinded and fallen away from his path. ³⁴ And, when they saw it, they feared and trembled at its presence and wished that they could return to their enclosure. ³⁵ And that sheep took some other sheep with it, and came to those sheep that had fallen away, and then began to kill them; and the sheep feared its presence; and, thus, that sheep brought back those sheep that had fallen away, and they returned to their enclosures. ³⁶ And I watched in this vision until that sheep became a man and built a house for the Lord of the sheep and placed all the sheep in that house. ³⁷ And I watched until this sheep that had met the

³¹ Charles lacks ‘and said’, here following the *Lake Tana* MS.
³² Sparks lacks ‘about that’ at the end of the verse.
³³ Charles, following the *Lake Tana* MS (and 4 others), lacks ‘from his path’.
³⁴ Charles ends with ‘folds’ in place of ‘enclosure’.
³⁵ In place of ‘and then began to kill them’, the *Lake Tana* MS has ‘killing them’.
³⁶ Sparks has ‘there at the vision’ in place of ‘in this vision’; the MSS vary.
³⁷ Charles has ‘saw’ in place of ‘watched’ (twice in this verse and also in v. 36).

በግዕዝ፡ ዘተራከቦ፡ ለዝኩ፡ በግዕዝ፡ ዘመርሖሙ፡ ለአባግዕዝ፡
 ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ተጎጥሎ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕዝ፡ ዐቢያን፡
 ወንኡሳን፡ ተንሥኡ፡ ህየንቴሆሙ፡ ወቦኡ፡ ውስተ፡
 መርዔት፡ ወቀርቡ፡ ኀበ፡ ፈለገ፡ ማይ ። ³⁸ ወዝኩ፡ በግዕዝ፡
 ዘይመርሖሙ፡ ዘኩነ፡ ብእሴ፡ ተሌለየ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ወሰከበ፡
 ወኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕዝ፡ ኀሥሥዎ፡ ወጸርሖ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ ዐቢያ፡
 ጽራሐ ። ³⁹ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ አርመሙ፡ እምጽራሐ፡
 ለዝኩ፡ በግዕዝ፡ ወኀለፍዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ውኒዘ፡ ማይ፡ ወቆሙ፡
 አባግዕዝ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይመርሖሙ፡ ተክሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡
 ሰከብ፡ ወመርሖሙ ። ⁴⁰ ወርኢኩ፡ አባግዕዝ፡ እስከ፡
 ይበውኡ፡ ውስተ፡ መካን፡ ሠናይ፡ ወምድር፡ ሐዋዝ፡
 ወስብሕት፡ ወርኢኩ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕዝ፡ እስከ፡ ጸግቡ፡
 ወውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ማእከሎሙ፡ በምድር፡ ሐዋዝ ።

⁴¹ ወቦ፡ ኀበ፡ ይትከሠታ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ወቦ፡ ኀበ፡
 ይጸለላ፡ እስከ፡ ተንሥኡ፡ ካልእ፡ በግዕዝ፡ ወመርሖሙ፡
 ወአግብአሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ወተከሥታ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ ።
⁴² ወአኀዙ፡ አክላብ፡ ወቄናጽል፡ ወሐራውያ፡ ሐቅል፡
 ይብልዕዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕዝ፡ እስከ፡ ተንሥኡ፡ ካልእ፡
 በግዕዝ፡ [እግዚአ፡ አባግዕዝ፡] ፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ሐርጌ፡
 ዘይመርሖሙ ። ⁴³ ወዝኩ፡ ሐርጌ፡ አኀዘ፡ ይውጋዕ፡
 እምዝየ፡ ወእምዝየ፡ እልክተ፡ አክላብ፡ ወቄናጽል፡

sheep that led them fell asleep; and I watched until all
 the great sheep were destroyed and little ones arose in their
 place; and they came to a pasture and approached a
 stream of water. ³⁸ Then that sheep, which was their leader, and
 which had become a man, withdrew from them and fell
 asleep, and all the sheep sought it and cried over it with a
 great crying. ³⁹ And I watched until they left off crying for
 that sheep and crossed that stream of water, and there arose
 the two sheep as leaders in the place of those which had led
 them and fallen asleep. ⁴⁰ And I watched until the sheep came
 to a goodly place, and a pleasant and glorious land, and I
 watched until those sheep were satisfied; and that house stood in
 the middle of them in the pleasant land.

⁴¹ “And sometimes their eyes were opened, and sometimes
 blinded, until another sheep arose and led them and
 brought them all back, and their eyes were opened.
⁴² And the dogs and the foxes and the wild boars began to
 devour those sheep until the Lord of the sheep raised up
 [another sheep,] a ram from their midst, which led them. ⁴³ And
 that ram began to butt, on one side and on the other, those
 dogs, and foxes, and wild boars, until he had destroyed

³⁸ In place of ‘which was their leader’, Sparks has ‘which led them’.

³⁹ Sparks has ‘river’ in place of ‘stream’.

⁴⁰ Charles has ‘saw’ in place of ‘watched’ (twice in this verse and also in v. 39).

⁴¹ The Lake Tana MS has ‘they all came back’ in place of ‘brought them all back’.

⁴² The Vatican Greek MS opens, “And the dogs began to devour the sheep, and the wild boars and the foxes devoured them.”

⁴³ Charles omits ‘and’ before ‘foxes’.

ወሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ እስከ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አኅጉሎሙ ።
⁴⁴ ወውእቱ፡ በግዕ፡ ተፈትሐ፡ አዕይንቲሁ፡ ወርእየ፡ ዝኩ፡
 ሐርጌ፡ ዘማእከለ፡ አባግዕ፡ ዘኅደገ፡ ስብሐቶ፡ ወአኅዘ፡
 ይጉድዖሙ፡ ለእሙንቱ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወኬዶሙ፡ ወሐረ፡
 ዘእንበለ፡ ተድላ ። ⁴⁵ ወእግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ፈነዎ፡
 ለበግዕ፡ ኀበ፡ ካልእ፡ በግዕ፡ ወአንሥኦ፡ ከመ፡ ይኩን፡
 ሐርጌ፡ ወይምርሆሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ህየንተ፡ ዝኩ፡ በግዕ፡
 ዘኅደገ፡ ስብሐቲሁ ። ⁴⁶ ወሐረ፡ ኀቤሁ፡ ወተናገሮ፡
 ለባሕቲቱ፡ ወአንሥኦ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ወገብሮ፡
 መኩንን፡ ወመራሔ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወበኩሉዝ፡ እልኩ፡
 አክላብ፡ ያጽዕቅዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ ። ⁴⁷ ወሐርጌ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡
 ሰደዶ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ደኃራዊ፡ ወተንሥኦ፡ ዝኩ፡ ሐርጌ፡
 ደኅራዊ፡ ወነፍጽ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡
 አውደቅዎ፡ እልኩ፡ አክላብ፡ ለሐ፡ ርጌ፡ ቀዳማዊ ።
⁴⁸ ወተንሥኦ፡ ዝኩ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ደኅራዊ፡ ወመርሐሙ፡
 ለአባግዕ፡ ንኡሳን፡ ወዝኩ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ወለደ፡ አባግዕ፡
 ብዙኃን፡ ወሰከበ፡ ወበግዕ፡ ንዑስ፡ ኮነ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ህየንቲሁ፡
 ወኮነ፡ መኩንን፡ ወመራሔ፡ ለእልክቱ፡ አባግዕ ።
⁴⁹ ወልህቁ፡ ወበዝኹ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡
 አክላብ፡ ወቈናጽል፡ ወሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ ፈርሁ፡ ወነፍጹ፡
 እምኔሁ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ሐርጌ፡ ጐድኦ፡ ወቀተለ፡ ኩሎ፡

them tall†. ⁴⁴ And the eyes of that sheep were then opened
 and it looked at the ram, which was amongst the sheep,
 until it †forsook its glory† and began to butt those sheep,
 and trampled upon them, and behaved itself unbecomingly.
⁴⁵ And the Lord of the sheep sent the sheep to another
 sheep and raised it to being a ram and leader of the sheep
 instead of that ram which had †forsaken its glory†. ⁴⁶ And
 it went to it and spoke to it [secretly] alone, and raised it
 up to being a ram, and made it the prince and leader of
 the sheep; but, during all these things, those dogs oppressed
 the sheep. ⁴⁷ And the first ram pursued that second ram,
 and that second ram arose and fled before it; and I saw until
 those dogs pulled down the first ram. ⁴⁸ And that second
 ram arose and led the little sheep. And that ram fathered
 many sheep and then fell asleep; and a little sheep
 became a ram in place of it, and became the prince and
 leader of those sheep ⁴⁹ And those sheep grew and
 multiplied; but all the dogs, and the foxes, and the
 wild boars were afraid of it and fled before it, and that
 ram butted and killed all the wild beasts, and those wild
 beasts had no longer any power among the sheep

⁴⁴ Charle (loosely following the *Vatican Greek MS*) opens, “And that sheep whose eyes were opened saw that ram.”

⁴⁵ In place of ‘sent the sheep to another sheep’, the *Vatican Greek MS* has ‘sent this lamb to another lamb’.

⁴⁶ The word, ‘secretly’ (in brackets) follows the *Vatican Greek MS*.

⁴⁷ The *Vatican Greek MS* has ‘it’ in place of the 2nd instance of ‘that second ram’.

⁴⁸ The *Vatican Greek MS* omits ‘little’ and Charles has it in brackets. Charles includes the 2nd sentence as v. 48b and places it after v. 49.

⁴⁹ The *Vatican Greek MS* omits ‘and the wild boars’.

አራዊተ፡ ወኢክህሉ፡ ዳግመ፡ እልኩ፡ አራዊት፡ ማእከለ፡
 አባግዕ፡ ወምንተኒ፡ ግሙሩ፡ ኢመ፡ ሠጡ፡ እምኔሆሙ ።
⁵⁰ ወዝኩ፡ ቤት፡ ኮነ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወርኒበ፡ ወተሐንጸ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ ነዋኅ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቤት፡
 ለእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወተትሕተ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቤት፡ ወማኅፈድሰ፡
 ተለዐለ፡ ወኮነ፡ ነዋኅ፡ ወእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ቆመ፡ ዲበ፡
 ውእቱ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ ወማእደ፡ ምልእተ፡ አቅረቡ፡
 በቅድሜሁ ።

⁵¹ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ ካዕበ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ካዕበ፡ ከመ፡
 ስሕቱ፡ ወሐሩ፡ በብዙኅ፡ ፍናዋት፡ ወኅደጉ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቤተ፡
 ዚአሆሙ፡ ወእግዚአሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ጸውዐ፡
 እምውስቴቶሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወለአኮሙ፡ ኀበ፡ አባግዕ፡
 ወአባግዕ፡ አኀዙ፡ ይቅትልዎሙ ። ⁵² ወጄእምኔሆሙ፡
 ድኅነ፡ ወኢተቀትለ፡ ወቀነጸ፡ ወጸርሐ፡ ዲበ፡ አባግዕ፡
 ወፈቀዱ፡ ይቅትልዎ፡ ወእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ አድኅኖ፡
 እምእዴሆሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወአዕረኅ፡ ኀቤየ፡ ወአንበሮ ።
⁵³ ወካልኣነ፡ አባግዕ፡ ብዙኃነ፡ ፈነወ፡ ኀቤሆሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡
 አባግዕ፡ ያስምዑ፡ ወየዐውይዉ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ።
⁵⁴ ወእምኔሁ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ሶበ፡ ኀደጉ፡ ቤቶ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
 አባግዕ፡ ወማኅፈዶ፡ እምኩሉ፡ ስሕቱ፡ ወተጸለላ፡
 አዕይንቲሆሙ፤ ወርኢኩ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ከመ፡ ገብረ፡
 ቀትለ፡ ብዙኀ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ በበመራዕይሆሙ፡ እስከ፡

and did not seize anything further from them. ⁵⁰ And that house became great and broad; and, for those sheep, a high and large tower was built on the house for the Lord of the sheep; and that house was low, but the tower was elevated and lofty, and the Lord of the sheep stood on that tower and they offered a full table before him.

⁵¹ “And again, I saw those sheep, and how they again erred, and went many ways, and forsook that house of theirs; and the Lord of the sheep called some from amongst the sheep and sent them to the sheep, but the sheep began to kill them. ⁵² And one of them was saved and was not killed, and it sped away and cried aloud over the sheep; and they sought to slay it, but the Lord of the sheep saved it from the hands of the sheep, and brought it up to me, and caused it to dwell there. ⁵³ And he sent many other sheep to those sheep, to testify *to them* and to lament over them. ⁵⁴ And, after that, I saw that, when they forsook the house of the Lord of the sheep and his tower, they fell away entirely, and their eyes were blinded; and I saw the Lord of the sheep, how he wrought much slaughter amongst them in their

⁵⁰ Many of the ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have a considerable degree of dittography in this verse.

⁵¹ Sparks lacks ‘again’ before ‘erred’.

⁵² Charles, following the *Lake Tana MS* (and 2 others), omits ‘the hands of’.

⁵³ The italic formatting of ‘to them’ here follows Sparks.

⁵⁴ Charles, following the *Lake Tana MS* (and 4 others), omits the 1st instance of ‘of the sheep’.

ይጸውዕዎ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቀትል፡ ወአግብኡ፡
 መካኖ ። ⁵⁵ ወኅደጎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡ አናብስት፡
 ወአናምርት፡ ወአዝእብት፡ ወአጽዕብት፡ ወውስተ፡ እደ፡
 ቈናጽል፡ ወዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ አራዊት፡ ወአጎዙ፡ እልክቱ፡
 አራዊተ፡ ገዳም፡ ይምስጥዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ ።
⁵⁶ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ኅደጎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቤተ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡
 ወማኅፈዶሙ፡ ወወደዮሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡
 አናብስት፡ ከመ፡ ይምስጥዎሙ፡ ወከመ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ፡
 ውስተ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አራዊት ። ⁵⁷ ወአነ፡
 አጎዝኩ፡ እጽራሕ፡ በኩሉ፡ ኅይልየ፡ ወእጸውዖ፡ ለእግዚአ፡
 አባግዕ፡ ወአርእዮ፡ በእንተ፡ አባግዕ፡ እስመ፡ ተበልዑ፡
 እምኩሎሙ፡ አራዊተ፡ ገዳም ። ⁵⁸ ወውእቱ፡ አርመመ፡
 እንዘ፡ ይፊኢ፡ ወተፈሥሐ፡ እስመ፡ ተበልዑ፡ ወተውሕጡ፡
 ወተሐይዱ፡ ወኅደጎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አራዊት፡
 ለመብልዕ ። ⁵⁹ ወጸውዐ፡ ፫ኖላውያነ፡ ወገደፎሙ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ከመ፡ ይርዐይዎሙ፡ ወይቤ፡ ለኖላውያን፡
 ወለፀማዶሙ፡ ኩሉ፡ ፩፩እምኔክሙ፡ እምይእዜ፡
 ይርዐይዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ዘእኤዝዘክሙ፡ አነ፡
 ግበሩ ። ⁶⁰ ወእሜጥወክሙ፡ አነ፡ በጉልቀ፡
 ወእነግረክሙ፡ ዘይትሐጐል፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ ወኪያሆሙ፡
 አሕጉሉ፡ ወመጠወ፡ ሎሙ፡ እልክተ፡ አባግዕ ።

herds until those sheep invited that slaughter and betrayed
 his place. ⁵⁵ And he gave them over into the hands of the lions,
 and the tigers, and the wolves, and the hyenas, and into the
 hands of the foxes, and to all the wild beasts, and those wild
 beasts began to tear those sheep into pieces. ⁵⁶ And I saw that
 he forsook that their house and their tower and gave them all
 into the hands of the lions, to tear and devour them, into the
 hands of all the wild beasts. ⁵⁷ And I began to cry aloud with
 all my power, and to appeal to the Lord of the sheep, and
 to represent to him in regard to the sheep that they were
 devoured by all the wild beasts. ⁵⁸ But he remained unmoved,
 though he saw it, and he rejoiced that they were devoured
 and swallowed and robbed; and he left them to be devoured
 in the hands of all the animals. ⁵⁹ And he called seventy
 shepherds and threw those sheep to them, so that they might
 pasture them; and he spoke to the shepherds and their
 companions, “Let each individual of you pasture the sheep
 henceforward, and do everything that I shall command
 you to do. ⁶⁰ And I will deliver them over to you duly numbered;
 and I will tell you which of them are to be destroyed – and
 those you shall destroy.” And he gave over to them those sheep.

⁵⁵ Charles lacks many of the definite articles before the names of animals in this list.

⁵⁶ Charles has ‘hand’ in place of ‘hands’ (twice in this verse).

⁵⁷ The *Lake Tana* MS (and 3 others) has ‘Lord of the lions’ in place of ‘Lord of the sheep’.

⁵⁸ In place of ‘animals’, Charles ends with ‘beasts’.

⁵⁹ The *Ethiopic* MSS have ‘seven’ in place of ‘seventy’.

⁶⁰ Charles ends God’s command, “and them you destroy.”

⁶¹ ወለካልእ፡ ጸውዖ፡ ወይቤሎ፡ ለቡ፡ ወርኢ፡ ኩሎ፡
 ዘይገብሩ፡ ኖሎት፡ ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ አባግዕ፡ እስመ፡ ያሐጉሉ፡
 እምውስቴቶሙ፡ ፈድፋድ፡ እምዘ፡ አዘዝክዎሙ ።
⁶² ወኩሎ፡ ጽጋበ፡ ወሐጉለ፡ ዘይትገበር፡ በኖሎት፡ ጸሐፍ፡
 ሚመጠነ፡ ያጎጉልዎሙ፡ በትእዛዝየ፡ ወሚመጠነ፡
 ያሐጉሉ፡ በርእሶሙ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ሐጉሎሙ፡ ለለ፡ ፩፩፡
 ኖላዊ፡ ጸሐፍ፡ ዲቤሆሙ ። ⁶³ ወበጉልቀኡ፡ አንብብ፡
 በቅድሜየ፡ ወሚመጠነ፡ ያሐጉሉ፡ በርእሶሙ፡ ወሚመጠነ፡
 ይሜጥውዎሙ፡ ለሐጉል፡ ከመ፡ ይኩን፡ ሊተ፡ ዝንቱ፡
 ስምዐ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ አእምር፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብሮሙ፡
 ለኖላውያን፡ ከመ፡ እመጥዎሙ፡ ወእርአይ፡ ዘይገብሩ፡
 ለእመ፡ ይነብሩ፡ በትእዛዝየ፡ ዘአዘዝክዎሙ፡ ወእመ፡
 አልቦ ። ⁶⁴ ወኢያእምሩ፡ ወኢታርእዮሙ፡
 ወኢትዝልፎሙ፡ አላ፡ ጸሐፍ፡ ኩሎ፡ ሐጉሎሙ፡
 ለኖላውያን፡ በበጊዜሁ፡ ለለ፡ ፩፩፡ ወአዕርግ፡ ኀቤየ፡
 ኩሎ ። ⁶⁵ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ሶበ፡ እልኩ፡ ኖላውያን፡
 ይርዐዩ፡ በጊዜሁ፡ ወአጎዙ፡ ይቅትሉ፡ ወያሕጉሉ፡ ብዙኃነ፡
 እምትእዛዙሙ፡ ወኀደጉ፡ እልክተ፡ አባግዐ፡ ውስተ፡ እደ፡
 አናብስት ። ⁶⁶ ወበልዑ፡ ወውሕጡ፡ መብዝሃቶሙ፡
 ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ አናብስት፡ ወአናምርት፡ ወሐራውያ፡
 ገዳም፡ በልዑ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ወአውዐይዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡

⁶¹ And he called another and said to him, “Observe and mark everything that the shepherds will do against those sheep; for, they will destroy more of them than I have commanded them.
⁶² And every excess and the destruction that will be wrought through the shepherds, record (namely) how many they destroy according to my command, and how many according to their own volition; record against every individual shepherd all the destruction he effects. ⁶³ And read out before me by number how many they destroy of their own volition, and how many they deliver over for destruction, that I may have this as a testimony against them, and know every deed of the shepherds, that I may comprehend and see what they do, whether or not they abide by my command which I have commanded them. ⁶⁴ But they shall not know it, and you shall not declare it to them, nor admonish them, but only record against each individual all the destruction that the shepherds effect, each in his time, and lay it all before me.” ⁶⁵ And I watched until those shepherds pastured in their season, and they began to kill and to destroy more than they were commanded, and they delivered those sheep into the hands of the lions. ⁶⁶ And the lions and tigers ate and devoured the greater part of those sheep, and the wild boars ate along with them; and

⁶¹ Charles has ‘to’ in place of ‘against’.
⁶² The word, ‘namely’, here following Charles, is not in the MSS.
⁶³ Many of the ‘B’ family *Ethiopic* MSS (and Charles) omit ‘of their own volition’.
⁶⁴ The command that ends here starts at v. 61.
⁶⁵ In place of ‘commanded’, Charles has ‘bidden’.
⁶⁶ Sparks has ‘swallowed up’ in place of the 1st instance of ‘ate’.

ማኅፈድ፡ ወከረይዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቤት ። ⁶⁷ ወጎዘንኩ፡ ብዙኃ፡ ጥቀ፡ በእንተ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ እስመ፡ ተከርየ፡ ውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ዘአባግዕ፡ ወእምኔሁ፡ እክህልኩ፡ ርእዮቶሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ለእመ፡ ይበውሑ፡ ኀበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቤት ።

⁶⁸ ወኖላውያን፡ ወፀማዶሙ፡ መጠውዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ለኩሉ፡ አራዊት፡ ከመ፡ ይብልዕዎሙ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ፩፩እምኔሆሙ፡ በጊዜሁ፡ በኑልቀኑ፡ ይትሜጠው፡ ወኩሉ፡ ፩፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ለካልኡ፡ በመጽሐፍ፡ ይጽሕፍ፡ ሚመጠነ፡ ያሐጉል፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ [ለካልኡ፡ በመጽሐፍ፡] ።

⁶⁹ ወፈድፋደ፡ እምሥርዐቶሙ፡ ፩፩፡ ይቀትል፡ ወያሐጉል፡ ወአነ፡ አኀዝኩ፡ እብኪ፡ ወአወውዩ፡ ብዙኀ፡ ጥቀ፡ በእንተ፡ እልኩ፡ አባግዕ ። ⁷⁰ ወከመዝ፡ በራእይ፡ ርኢክዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ዘይጽሕፍ፡ እፎ፡ ይጽሕፍ፡ ፩ዘይትሐጎል፡ እምነ፡ እልኩ፡ ኖላውያን፡ በኩሉ፡ ዕለት፡ ወያዐርግ፡ ወያዐርፍ፡ ወያርኢ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኪያሁ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ኩሉ፡ ዘገብሩ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘአዕተተ፡ ፩፩እምኔሆሙ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዘመጠዉ፡ ለሐጉል ። ⁷¹ ወመጽሐፍ፡ ተነበ፡ በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወነሥኡ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ በእዱ፡ ወአንበባ፡ ወኀተማ፡ ወአንበራ ።

⁷² ወእምኔሁ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይርዕዩ፡ ኖሎት፡ ፲ወ፪ሰዓተ፡ ወናሁ፡ ፫እምእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ገብኡ፡ ወመጽኡ፡ ወቦኡ፡

they burnt that tower and demolished that house. ⁶⁷ And I became extremely sad over that tower because that house of the sheep was demolished; and, afterwards, I was unable to see if those sheep entered that house.

⁶⁸ “And the shepherds and their associates delivered over those sheep to all the wild beasts, to devour them, and each one of them received in his time a definite number; it was written by the other in a book how many each one of them destroyed of them ... ⁶⁹ And each one killed and destroyed many more than was prescribed; and I began to weep and lament very much on account of those sheep. ⁷⁰ And thus, in the vision, I saw that one who wrote, how he wrote down every one that was destroyed by those shepherds, day by day, and carried up and laid down and showed actually the whole book to the Lord of the sheep – (even) everything that they had done, and all that each one of them had made away with, and all that they had given over to destruction. ⁷¹ And the book was read before the Lord of the sheep, and he took the book in his hand and read it and sealed it and laid it down.

⁷² “And then I saw how the shepherds pastured for twelve hours; and behold, three of those sheep returned and entered and began

⁶⁷ Charles has ‘exceedingly sorrowful’ in place of ‘extremely sad’.

⁶⁸ The ellipsis at the end of this verse follows Sparks; almost all *Ethiopic* MSS repeat some words by mistake.

⁶⁹ Charles, following the *Lake Tana* MS (and 4 others) omits ‘very much’.

⁷⁰ The *Lake Tana* MS has ‘my vision’ in place of ‘the vision’.

⁷¹ In place of ‘in his hand’, Charles has ‘from his hand’.

⁷² Charles opens, “And, forthwith, I saw.”

ወአኅዙ፡ እንዘ፡ የሐንጹ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘወድቀ፡ እምወእቱ፡
 ቤት፡ ወሐራውያ፡ ገዳም፡ ከልእዎሙ፡ ወኢክህሉ ።
⁷³ ወአኅዙ፡ ካዕበ፡ ይሕንጹ፡ ከመ፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ወአንሥእዎ፡
 ለውእቱ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ ወይስመይ፡ ማኅፈደ፡ ነዋኅ፡ ወአኅዙ፡
 ካዕበ፡ እንዘ፡ ያነብሩ፡ ቅድመ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ ማእደ፡ ወኩሉ፡
 ኅብስት፡ ዘዲቤሁ፡ ርኩስ፡ ወኢኮነ፡ ንጹሐ ። ⁷⁴ ወዲበ፡
 ኩሉ፡ እሉ፡ አባግዕ፡ ጽሉላን፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ወኢይሬእዩ፡
 ወኖሎቶሙኒ፡ ከማሁ፡ ወይሜጥውዎሙ፡ ለኖሎቶሙኒ፡
 ለሐጉል፡ ፈድፋደ፡ ወበእገሪሆሙ፡ ኬድዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡
 ወበልዕዎሙ ። ⁷⁵ ወእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ አርመመ፡ እስከነ፡
 ተዘርዘሩ፡ ኩሉ፡ አባግዕ፡ ገዳመ፡ ወተደመሩ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡
 ወኢያድኅንዎሙ፡ እምእደ፡ አራዊት ። ⁷⁶ ወዝኩ፡
 ዘይጽሕፍ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ አዕረጎ፡ ወአርአዮ፡ ወአንበበ፡ ኀበ፡
 አብያተ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወያስተበቅዖ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ፡
 ወይስእሎ፡ እንዘ፡ ያርእዮ፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብረ፡ ኖሎቶሙ፡
 ወያስምዕ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኖላውያን ።
⁷⁷ ወነሢአ፡ አንበረ፡ ኀቤሁ፡ ኪያሁ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ወወጽአ ።

to build up all that had fallen down of that house; but the wild
 boars hindered them and they were not able. ⁷³ And they began
 again to build as before, and they reared up that tower, and it
 was named the high tower; and they began again to place a table
 before the tower, but all the bread on it was unclean and not pure.
⁷⁴ And, besides all this, the eyes of those sheep were blinded so
 that they could not see, and their shepherds likewise; and they
 delivered yet more of them to their shepherds for destruction,
 and they trampled the sheep with their feet and devoured them.
⁷⁵ And the Lord of the sheep remained still until all the sheep
 were dispersed over the field and mixed with them, and they did
 not save them from the hands of the beasts. ⁷⁶ And the one who
 wrote the book carried it up and showed it and read it before the
 Lord of the sheep, and implored him on their behalf, and begged
 him on their behalf as he showed him all the doings of the
 shepherds and testified before him against all the shepherds.
⁷⁷ And he took the book and laid it down beside him and left.

⁷³ In place of 'unclean', Charles has 'polluted'.

⁷⁴ Before 'their shepherds', Charles adds 'the eyes of' in parentheses.

⁷⁵ Charles adds '(i.e. the beasts)' after 'mixed with them' and '(i.e. the shepherds)' after 'and they'.

⁷⁶ In place of 'the one', here following the *Lake Tans MS*, Charles has 'this one' and Sparks has 'that one'.

⁷⁷ Charles adds 'actual' before 'book'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፯

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ዘመን፡ ከመ፡ ከመዝ፡ ይርዕዩ፡
፴ወ፯ኛዮላውያን፡ ወፈጸሙ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ በበጊዜሆሙ፡ ከመ፡
ቀዳምያን፡ ወባዕዳን፡ ተመጠውዎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡
ከመ፡ ይርደዎሙ፡ በበጊዜሆሙ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኖላውያን፡
በበጊዜሁ ። ² ወእምዝ፡ ርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ኩሉ፡ አዕዋፈ፡
ሰማይ፡ መጽሐ፡ አንስርት፡ ወአውስት፡ ወሆባይ፡ ወቋዓት፡
ወአንስርት፡ ይመርሕዎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አዕዋፍ፡ ወአኅዙ፡
ይብልዕዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወይከርዩ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡
ወይብልዕዎ፡ ለሥጋሆሙ ። ³ ወአባግዕ፡ ጸርሑ፡ እስመ፡
ተበልዑ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ እምነ፡ አዕዋፍ፡ ወአነ፡ ጸራሕኩ፡
ወወውየውኩ፡ በንዋምየ፡ ዲበ፡ ውእቱ፡ ኖላዊ፡
ዘይርዕዮሙ፡ ለአባግዕ ። ⁴ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ተበልዑ፡
እልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እምአክላብ፡ ወእምአንስርት፡ ወእምሆባይ፡
ወኢኅደጉ፡ ሎሙ፡ ሥጋ፡ ግሙራ፡ ወኢማእሰ፡
ወኢሥርወ፡ እስከ፡ ቆመ፡ ባሕቲቶሙ፡ አዕጽምቲሆሙ፡
አዕጽምቲሆሙኒ፡ ወድቂ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወንእሱ፡
አባግዕ ። ⁵ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ዘመን፡ ይርዕዩ፡
፳ወ፫ኛዮላውያን፡ ወፈጸሙ፡ በበጊዜሆሙ፡ ፶ወ፳፯ጊዜያተ ።
⁶ ወንኡሳንሰ፡ መሐስዓት፡ ተወልዱ፡ እምእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡
ጸዓድው፡ ወአኅዙ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ይክሥቱ፡ ወይርአዩ፡

ENOCK 90

¹ “And I watched until, in this manner, thirty-seven shepherds undertook the pasturing (of the sheep), and they individually completed their periods, as did the first ones; and others received them into their hands, to pasture them for their period, each shepherd in his own period. ² And, after that, I saw in the vision all the birds of heaven coming, the eagles, and the vultures, and the kites, and the ravens; but the eagles led all the birds; and they began to devour those sheep, and to pick out their eyes and to devour their flesh. ³ And the sheep cried out because their flesh was being devoured by the birds; and, as for me, I cried out and lamented in my sleep on account of that shepherd who pastured the sheep. ⁴ And I watched until those sheep were devoured by the dogs, and by the eagles and by the kites, and they left neither flesh nor skin nor sinew remaining on them until only their bones stood there; and their bones too fell to the earth and the sheep became few. ⁵ And I watched until those twenty-three shepherds had undertaken the pasturing and completed in their several periods fifty-eight times.

⁶ “And behold, small lambs were born from those white sheep, and they began to open their eyes and to see, and to

ENOCK 90

- ¹ Charles, following one *Ethiopic MS*, has ‘thirty-five’ in place of ‘thirty-seven’; the former is most likely the ‘correct’ value.
² In place of ‘in the vision’, Charles has ‘in my vision’; the *MSS* vary and the *Lake Tana MS* has ‘with my eyes’.
³ Charles has ‘I looked’ in place of ‘I cried out’, here following Sparks and the majority of *Ethiopic MSS*.
⁴ Charles lacks ‘by the’ before ‘eagles’ and ‘kites’.
⁵ The *Lake Tana MS* (and 3 others, and Charles) omit ‘shepherds’.
⁶ Sparks lacks ‘behold’ and Charles lacks ‘small’.

ወይጽርሑ፡ ጎበ፡ አባግዕ ። ⁷ ወአባግዕ፡ ኢጸርሕዎሙ፡
 ወኢያፅምኡ፡ ዘነገርዎሙ፡ አላ፡ ፈድፋድ፡ ተጸመሙ፡
 ወተጸለሉ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ፈድፋድ፡ ወጎያለ ።
⁸ ወርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡ ቋዓተ፡ ከመ፡ ሠረሩ፡ ዲበ፡ እልኩ፡
 መሐስዕ፡ ወአጎዝዎ፡ ለ፩እምእልኩ፡ መሐስዕ፡
 ወቀጥቀጥዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወበልዕዎሙ ። ⁹ ወርኢኩ፡
 እስከ፡ ወጽኦ፡ ሎሙ፡ አቅርነት፡ ለእልኩ፡ መሐስዕ፡
 ወቋዓት፡ ያወድቅዎሙ፡ ለአቅርንቲሆሙ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡
 በቈለ፡ ፩ቀርን፡ ዐቢይ፡ ፩እምእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወተከሥታ፡
 አዕይንቲሆሙ ። ¹⁰ ወርእየ፡ ቦሙ፡ ወተፈትሐ፡
 አዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ወጸርሐ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወዳቤላት፡
 ርእይዎ፡ ወርጹ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ጎቤሁ ። ¹¹ ወምስለዝ፡ ኩሉ፡
 እልኩ፡ አንስርት፡ ወአውስት፡ ወቋዓት፡ ወሆባይ፡ እስከ፡
 ይእዜ፡ ይመስጥዎሙ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ወይሠርፉ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡
 ወይበልዕዎሙ፡ ወአባግዕስ፡ ያረምሙ፡ ወዳቤላት፡
 የዐወይዉ፡ ወይጽርሑ ። ¹² ወእልኩ፡ ቋዓት፡ ይትጋደሉ፡
 ወይትበአሱ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ወፈቀዱ፡ ያእትቱ፡ ቀርኖ፡
 ወኢክህልዎ ።
¹³ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ እስከ፡ መጽኡ፡ ኖላውያን፡ ወአንስርት፡
 ወእልኩ፡ አውስት፡ ወሆባይ፡ ወጸርሐ፡ ለቋዓት፡ ከመ፡

cry to the sheep. ⁷ But the sheep did not cry to them and
 did not listen to what they said to them, but were extremely
 deaf, and their eyes were very excessively blinded. ⁸ And
 I saw, in the vision, how the ravens flew upon those lambs
 and took one of those lambs, and dashed the sheep in
 pieces and devoured them. ⁹ And I watched until horns
 grew up on those lambs, and the ravens cast down their
 horns; and I watched until there sprouted a great horn of
 one of those sheep, and their eyes were opened. ¹⁰ And it
 †looked at† them [and their eyes opened], and it cried
 to the sheep, and the rams saw it and they all ran to it.
¹¹ And, notwithstanding all this, those eagles and vultures
 and ravens and kites still kept tearing the sheep into pieces
 and swooping down upon them and devouring them;
 and still the sheep remained silent but the rams lamented
 and cried out. ¹² And those ravens fought and battled with
 it and sought to lay low its horn, but they did not prevail
 against it.
¹³ “And I watched them until the †shepherds and† the eagles
 and those vultures and kites came, and †they cried to the

⁷ The text for the 1st part of this verse, here following Sparks, varies considerably between MSS; Charles reads, “*Yea, they cried to them, but they did not listen to what they said to them.*”
⁸ Charles and Sparks have very similar translations for this verse but the meaning is not completely clear.
⁹ The *Lake Tana* MS has ‘*broke*’ in place of ‘*cast down*’.
¹⁰ Sparks does not indicate either the dagger symbols or brackets in this verse, here following Charles.
¹¹ Charles lacks ‘*into pieces*’, here following Sparks.
¹² Charles ends, “*had no power over it.*”
¹³ The *Lake Tana* MS (and 4 others) omits ‘to it’ at the end of this verse.

ይቀጥቅጥዎ፡ ለቀርኑ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ዳቤላ፡ ወተበአሱ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
 ወተቃተሉ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ይትበአስ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ወጸርሐ፡
 ከመ፡ ትምጽኦ፡ ረድኤቱ ። ¹⁴ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ መጽኦ፡
 ዝኩ፡ ብእሲ፡ ዘጸሐፈ፡ አስማቲሆሙ፡ ለኖሎት፡ ወያዐርግ፡
 ቅድሜሁ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ረድኦ፡ ወአርአዮ፡
 ኩሎ፡ ወረደ፡ ረድኤቱ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ዳቤላ ። ¹⁵ ወርኢኩ፡
 እስከ፡ መጽኦ፡ ኅቤሆሙ፡ ዝኩ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡
 በመዐት፡ ወእለ፡ ርእይዎ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ነፍጹ፡ ወወድቁ፡
 ኩሎሙ፡ ውስተ፡ ጽላሎቱ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጹ ።
¹⁶ ኩሎሙ፡ አንስርት፡ ወአውስት፡ ወቋዓት፡ ወሆባይ፡
 ተጋብኡ፡ ወአምጽኡ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ አባግዕ፡ ገዳም፡
 ወመጽኡ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ኅብረ፡ ወተራድኡ፡ ከመ፡
 ይቀጥቅጥዎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቀርነ፡ ዳቤላ ። ¹⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ ለዝኩ፡
 ብእሲ፡ ዘይጽሕፍ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ በቃለ፡ እግዚእ፡ እስከ፡
 ፈትሐ፡ ለውእቱ፡ መጽሐፈ፡ ሐጉል፡ ዘአሕጎሎ፡ እልኩ፡
 ፲ወ፪ኖሎት፡ ደጋርያን፡ ወአርአዮ፡ ከመ፡ ፈድፋድ፡
 እምቅድሜሆሙ፡ አሕጎሎ፡ ቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ ።
¹⁸ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ መጽኦ፡ ኅቤሆሙ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡
 ወነሥኦ፡ በእዱ፡ በትረ፡ መዐት፡ ወዘበጣ፡ ለምድር፡
 ወተሰጠት፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አራዊት፡ ወአዕዋፈ፡
 ሰማይ፡ ወድቁ፡ እምእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወተሠጥሙ፡
 በምድር፡ ወተከድነት፡ ዲቤሆሙ ። ¹⁹ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡

ravens† that they should break the horn of that ram in pieces, and
 they battled and fought with it, and it battled with them and
 cried out that its help might come to it. ¹⁴ And I watched until
 that man, who wrote down the names of the shepherds [and]
 carried up into the presence of the Lord of the sheep [came
 and helped it and showed it everything; he had come down
 for the help of that ram]. ¹⁵ And I watched until that Lord of
 the sheep came to them in wrath, and all who saw him fled,
 and they all fell †into his shadow† from before his face. ¹⁶ All
 the eagles and vultures and ravens and kites were gathered
 together, and there came with them all the sheep of the field;
 indeed, they all came together, and helped each other in
 order to break that horn of the ram into pieced. ¹⁷ And I watched
 that man, who wrote the book according to the command of the
 Lord, until he opened that book concerning the destruction
 that those twelve last shepherds had wrought, and showed that
 they had destroyed much more than their predecessors, before
 the Lord of the sheep. ¹⁸ And I watched until the Lord of the
 sheep came to them and took in his hand the staff of his
 wrath, and smote the earth, and the earth was split asunder, and
 all the beasts and all the birds of the heaven fell from among
 those sheep, and were swallowed up in the earth and it

¹⁴ Sparks ends, “everything, (namely that) its help was coming down.”

¹⁵ Charles has ‘the Lord’ in place of ‘that Lord’, here following Sparks; the MSS vary.

¹⁶ Charles transposes this verse to after v. 13.

¹⁷ As in many places throughout this section of the book, Charles has ‘saw’ in place of ‘watched’ and Sparks has ‘looked’.

¹⁸ Sparks lacks ‘all’ before ‘the birds’.

ተውህበ፡ ለአባግዕ፡ ሰይፍ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወወጽኡ፡ አባግዕ፡
ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ አራዊተ፡ ገዳም፡ ከመ፡ ይቅትልዎሙ፡
ወኩሎሙ፡ አራዊት፡ ወአዕዋፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ነፍጹ፡
እምቅድመ፡ ገጸሙ ።

²⁰ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ መንበር፡ ተሐንጸ፡ በምድር፡ ሐዋዝ፡
ወነበረ፡ ዲቤሁ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወነሥአ፡ ኩሎ፡
መጻሕፍተ፡ ኅቱማተ፡ ወፈትሐን፡ ለእማንቱ፡ መጻሕፍት፡
በቅድመ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ ። ²¹ ወጸውዎሙ፡ እግዚእ፡
ለእኩ፡ ጌጸዓድው፡ ቀዳማውያን፡ ወአዘዘ፡ ከመ፡ ያምጽኡ፡
ቅድሜሁ፡ እምኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ዘይቀድም፡ እምነ፡ እልኩ፡
ከዋክብት፡ እለ፡ ኅፍረቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኅፍረተ፡ አፍራስ፡
ወለኮከብ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ዘወድቀ፡ ቅድመ፡ ወአምጽእዎሙ፡
ለኩሎሙ፡ ቅድሜሁ ። ²² ወይቤሎ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ብእሲ፡
ዘይጽሕፍ፡ በቅድሜሁ፡ ዘውእቱ፡ ፩እምነ፡ ጌጸዓድው፡
ወይቤሎ፡ ንሥአሙ፡ ለእሉ፡ ፎኖሎት፡ እለ፡
መጠውክዎሙ፡ አባግዕ፡ ወነሢአሙ፡ ቀተሉ፡ ብዙኅ፡
እምዘ፡ አዘዝክዎሙ፡ እሙንቱ ። ²³ ወናሁ፡ ኩሎሙ፡
እሡራን፡ ርኢኩ፡ ወቆሙ፡ ቅድሜሁ፡ ኩሎሙ ።
²⁴ ወኩነኔ፡ ኮነ፡ ቅድመ፡ እምከዋክብት፡ ወተኩነኑ፡ ወኮነ፡
ኅጥአነ፡ ወሐሩ፡ መካነ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወወደይዎሙ፡ ውስተ፡
ዕሙቅ፡ ወምሉእ፡ እሳተ፡ ወይልህብ፡ ወምሉእ፡ ዐምደ፡

covered them. ¹⁹ And I watched until a great sword was given to
the sheep, and the sheep proceeded against all the beasts of the
field to slay them, and all the beasts and the birds of the heaven
fled before their face.

²⁰ “And I watched until a throne was erected in the pleasant
land, and the Lord of the sheep sat himself thereon, and
the other took the sealed books and opened those books
before the Lord of the sheep. ²¹ And the Lord called those
men, the seven first white ones, and commanded that they
should bring before him, beginning with the first star that
led the way, all the stars whose private members were like
those of horses ... and they brought them all before him.
²² And he said to that man who wrote before him, who was
one of those seven white ones, and said to him, “Take those
seventy shepherds to whom I delivered the sheep, and who,
taking them on their own authority, slew more than I
commanded them.” ²³ And behold, I saw that they were all
bound, and that they all stood before him. ²⁴ And the
judgement was held first over the stars, and they were
judged and found guilty, and went to the place of condemnation,
and they were thrown into a deep abyss, full of fire and

¹⁹ Charles transposes this verse to after v. 16.

²⁰ Note that the verbs in the 2nd part of this verb are singular.

²¹ The ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* lack ‘men’. After ‘horses’, all *MSS* add, by dittography, ‘and the first star that fell went out first’.

²² In place of ‘one of those seven white ones’, one *Ethiopic MS* has ‘from those white ones’.

²³ Sparks reads, “And behold, I saw them all bound, and they all stood before him.”

²⁴ Sparks has ‘damnation’ in place of ‘condemnation’.

እሳት ። ²⁵ ወእልኩ፡ ፸ኖላውያን፡ ተኩነኑ፡ ወኮኑ፡
 ኃጥአነ፡ ወተወድዩ፡ እሙንቱ፡ ውስተ፡ ዝኩ፡ ማዕምቀ፡
 እሳት ። ²⁶ ወርኢኩ፡ በውእቱ፡ ጊዜ፡ ከመ፡ ተርጎው፡
 ፩ማዕምቅ፡ ከማሁ፡ በማእከለ፡ ምድር፡ ዘምሉዕ፡ እሳተ፡
 ወአምጽእዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ጽሉላን፡ ወተኩነኑ፡
 ኩሎሙ፡ ወኮኑ፡ ኃጥአነ፡ ወተወድዩ፡ ውስተ፡ ዝኩ፡
 ዕመቀ፡ እሳት፡ ወውዕዩ፡ ወዝንቱ፡ ማዕምቅ፡ ኮነ፡ በየማኑ፡
 ለዝኩ፡ ቤት ። ²⁷ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እንዘ፡
 ይውዕዩ፡ ወአዕዕምቲሆሙ፡ ይውዒ ።

²⁸ ወቆምኩ፡ እርአይ፡ እስከ፡ ጠምዖ፡ ለዝኩ፡ ቤት፡
 ብሉይ፡ ወአውጽእዎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አዕማድ፡ ወኩሉ፡
 ተክሉ፡ ወስኑ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ተጠውመ፡ ምስሌሁ፡
 ወአውጽእዎ፡ ወወደይዎ፡ በ፩መካን፡ በየማኑ፡ ምድር ።

²⁹ ወርኢኩ፡ እግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ እስከ፡ አምጽአ፡ ቤተ፡
 ሐዲስ፡ ወዐቢየ፡ ወልዑለ፡ እምነ፡ ዝኩ፡ ቀዳማይ፡
 ወአቀሞ፡ ውስተ፡ መካነ፡ ቀዳሚት፡ እንተ፡ ተጠብለለት፡
 ወኩሎሙ፡ አዕማድ፡ ዚአሃ፡ ሐዲሳን፡ ወስና፡ ሐዲስ፡
 ወዐቢይ፡ እምቀዳሚት፡ ብሊት፡ እንተ፡ አውጽአ፡
 ወኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕ፡ ማእከላ ።

³⁰ ወርኢክዎሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕ፡ እለ፡ ተርፉ፡
 ወኩሎሙ፡ እንስሳ፡ ዘዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አዕዋፈ፡

flaming, and full of pillars of fire. ²⁵ And those seventy
 shepherds were judged and found guilty, and they were also
 thrown into that fiery abyss. ²⁶ And I saw, at that time,
 how a similar abyss was opened in the middle of the earth,
 which was full of fire; and they brought those blinded sheep,
 and they were all judged and found guilty and cast into this
 fiery abyss, and they burned; now this abyss was to the right
 of that house. ²⁷ And I saw those sheep burning and their
 bones were burning.

²⁸ “And I stood up to watch until he folded up that old
 house, and carried off all the pillars, and all the beams and
 ornaments of the house were at the same time folded up
 with it, and they carried it off and laid it in a place in the south of
 the land. ²⁹ And I watched until the Lord of the sheep brought
 a new house, greater and higher than that first, and set it up in
 the place of the first that had been folded up; all its pillars
 were new, and its ornaments were new and larger than those of
 the first, the old one that he had taken away, and all the sheep
 were within it.

³⁰ “And I saw all the sheep that had been left, and all the
 beasts on the earth, and all the birds of the heaven, falling

²⁵ Charles lacks ‘also’ before ‘thrown’.

²⁶ Sparks has ‘south’ in place of ‘right’.

²⁷ Charles encloses ‘and their bones (were) burning’ in dagger symbols.

²⁸ In place of ‘he folded up’, Charles has ‘they folded up’; the Lake Tana MS has ‘he changed’ and some MSS have ‘he submerged’.

²⁹ At least 4 Ethiopic MSS have ‘the first’ in place of ‘that first’. Sparks ends ‘and the Lord of the sheep was in the middle of it’; the MSS vary.

³⁰ A few Ethiopic MSS omit ‘obeying’.

ሰማይ፡ ይወድቁ፡ ወይሰግዱ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡
 ወያስተበቅሶም፡ ወይሰምዕም፡ በኩሉ፡ ቃል ።
³¹ ወእምኔሁ፡ እልኩ፡ ፫እለ፡ ይለብሱ፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ወአኅዙኒ፡
 በእዴየ፡ እለ፡ ቀዲሙ፡ አዕረጉኒ፡ ወእዴሁ፡ ለውእቱ፡
 ዳቤላ፡ እንዘ፡ ትእኅዘኒ፡ አዕረጉኒ፡ ወአንበሩኒ፡
 ማእከሎሙ፡ ለእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ እንበለ፡ ትኩን፡ ኩነኔ ።
³² ወእልኩ፡ አባግዕ፡ ኮኑ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ወጸጉረ፡
 ዚአሆሙ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወንጹሕ ። ³³ ወኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡
 ተሐጉሉ፡ ወተዘርዘሩ፡ ወኩሉ፡ አራዊተ፡ ገዳም፡ ወኩሉ፡
 አዕዋፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ተጋብኡ፡ በውእቱ፡ ቤት፡ ወእግዚአሙ፡
 ለአባግዕ፡ ተፈሥሐ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ፍሥሐ፡ እስመ፡ ኮኑ፡
 ኩሎሙ፡ ኔራነ፡ ወገብኡ፡ ውስተ፡ ቤቱ ። ³⁴ ወርኢኩ፡
 እስከ፡ አስከብዎ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ሰይፍ፡ ዘተውህበ፡ ለአባግዕ፡
 ወአግብእዎ፡ ውስተ፡ ቤቱ፡ ወኅተማ፡ ቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡
 ለእግዚእ፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አባግዕ፡ ተዐጽዉ፡ በውእቱ፡ ቤት፡
 ወኢያግመሮሙ ። ³⁵ ወአዕይንቲሆሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡
 ተከሥታ፡ ወይኔጽሩ፡ ሠናየ፡ ወጅእምኔሆሙ፡ ዘኢይሬኢ፡
 አልቦ፡ በማእከሎሙ ። ³⁶ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ኮነ፡ ውእቱ፡
 ቤት፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወርኢበ፡ ወምሉእ፡ ፈድፋደ ።
³⁷ ወርኢኩ፡ ከመ፡ ተወልደ፡ ጅላህም፡ ጸዕዳ፡
 ወአቅርንቲሁ፡ ዐበይት፡ ወኩሎሙ፡ አራዊተ፡ ገዳም፡

down and doing homage to those sheep and making petition
 to and obeying them in everything. ³¹ And, thereafter, those
 three who were clothed in white and had seized me by my
 hand, the ones who had taken me up before, and the hand of
 that ram also seizing hold of me, they took me up and set me
 down in the midst of those sheep †before the judgement took
 place†. ³² And those sheep were all white, and their wool
 was abundant and clean. ³³ And all that had been destroyed
 and dispersed, and all the beasts of the field, and all the birds of
 the heaven, assembled in that house, and the Lord of the
 sheep rejoiced with great joy because they were all good
 and had returned to his house. ³⁴ And I watched until they had
 laid down that sword, which had been given to the sheep, and
 they brought it back into his house, and it was sealed before the
 presence of the Lord, and all the sheep were invited into that
 house, but it did not hold them. ³⁵ And the eyes of them all
 were opened, and they saw the good, and there was not one
 among them that did not see. ³⁶ And I saw that that house was
 large and broad and exceptionally full.

³⁷ “And I saw that a white bull was born, with large
 horns, and all the beasts of the field and all the birds

³¹ Charles encloses ‘who had taken me up before’ in brackets.
³² In place of ‘abundant and clean’, here following Charles, Sparks has ‘thick and pure’.
³³ Sparks opens, “And all those which had been destroyed and scattered.”
³⁴ Charles has ‘the house’ in place of ‘his house’.
³⁵ Sparks has ‘saw well’ in place of ‘saw the good’.
³⁶ In place of ‘exceptionally’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘very’.
³⁷ Sparks opens, “And I saw how a white bull was born.”

ወኩሉ፡ አዕዋፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይፈርሃዎ፡ ወያስተበቅዕዎ፡
 በኩሉ፡ ጊዜ ። ³⁸ ወርኢኩ፡ እስከ፡ ተወለጠ፡ ኩሉ፡
 አዝማዲሆሙ፡ ወኮኑ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አልህምተ፡ ጸዓድወ፡
 ወቀዳማዊ፡ በማእከሎሙ፡ ኮነ፡ ነገረ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ነገር፡ ኮነ፡
 አርዌ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ወቦ፡ ውስተ፡ ርእሱ፡ አቅርንት፡ ዐቢያት፡
 ወጸሊማት፡ ወእግዚአ፡ አባግዕ፡ ተፈሥሐ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡
 ወዲበ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ አልህምት ። ³⁹ ወአነ፡ ሰከብኩ፡
 ማእከሎሙ፡ ወነቃሕኩ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ኩሎ ። ⁴⁰ ወዝንቱ፡
 ውእቱ፡ ራእይ፡ ዘርኢኩ፡ እንዘ፡ እሰክብ፤ ወነቃሕኩ፡
 ወባረክዎ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወሎቱ፡ ወሀብኩ፡
 ስብሐተ ። ⁴¹ ወእምኔሁ፡ በከይኩ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ብካየ፡
 ወአንብዕየ፡ ኢቆመ፡ እስከ፡ ኢክህልኩ፡ ተዕግዖተ፡ ሶበ፡
 እሬኢ፡ ይወርዱ፡ ዲበ፡ ዝኩ፡ ዘርኢኩ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ይመጽእ፡ ወይትፌጸም፡ ወኩሉ፡ በበ፡ ክፍሉ፡ ምግባረ፡
 ሰብእ፡ ተርእየ፡ ሊተ ። ⁴² ወበይእቲ፡ ሌሊት፡ ተዘከርክዎ፡
 ለሕልምየ፡ ቀዳማዊ፡ ወበእንቲአሁ፡ በከይኩ፡ ወተሀወኩ፡
 እስመ፡ ርኢኩ፡ ውእተ፡ ራእየ ።

of the air feared him and made petition to him all the time.
³⁸ And I watched until all their generations were transformed,
 and they all became white bulls; and the first among
 them became a **wild ox**, and that **wild ox** became a great
 animal and had great black horns on its head; and the Lord
 of the sheep rejoiced over it and over all the oxen. ³⁹ And
 I was asleep in the middle of them; and I awoke
 and saw everything. ⁴⁰ And this is the vision that I saw
 while I slept, and I awoke and blessed the Lord of righteousness
 and gave him glory. ⁴¹ But, after this, I wept with a great
 weeping and my tears did not stop until I could no longer
 endure it; as I watched, they ran down on account of
 what I had seen; for, everything shall come and be fulfilled,
 and all the deeds of men in their order were shown to me.
⁴² On that night, I remembered the first dream, and because
 of it I wept and was troubled – because I had seen that
 vision.”

³⁸ In place of ‘wild ox’ (twice in this verse), Charles has ‘lamb’; all *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘word’ (ነገረ) but this most likely derives from a transliteration of the Aramaic word for wild ox.
³⁹ Charles opens, “And I slept in their midst.”
⁴⁰ Charles lacks the opening conjunction.
⁴¹ Charles opens, “Then I wept.”
⁴² Sparks has ‘my first dream’ in place of ‘the first dream’; the *MSS* vary.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፺፩

¹ ወይእዜኒ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ጸውዕ፡ ሊተ፡ ኩሎ፡ አኅዊከ፡ ወአስተጋብእ፡ ሊተ፡ ኩሎ፡ ደቂቀ፡ እምከ፡ እስመ፡ ቃል፡ ይጼውዐኒ፡ ወመንፈስ፡ ተክዕወ፡ በላዕሌየ፡ ከመ፡ አርኢክሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘይበጽሐክሙ፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
² ወእምኔሁ፡ ሐረ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ወጸውዖሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ አኅዊሁ፡ ኀቤሁ፡ ወአስተጋብአሙ፡ ለአዝማደ፡ ዚአሁ ።
³ ወተናገሮሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ውሉዱ፡ ጽድቀ፡ ወይቤ፡ ስምዑ፡ ደቂቅየ፡ ኩሎ፡ ነገረ፡ አብክሙ፡ ወአፅምኡ፡ በርትዕ፡ ቃለ፡ አፉየ፡ እስመ፡ አስምዕ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወእነግረክሙ፡ ፍቁራንየ፡ አፍቅርዋ፡ ለርትዕ፡ ወባቲ፡ ሐሩ ።
⁴ ወኢትቅረቡ፡ ኀበ፡ ርትዕ፡ በ፪ልብ፡ ወኢትኀበሩ፡ ምስለ፡ እለ፡ በ፪ልብ፡ አላ፡ ሐሩ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ደቂቅየ፡ ወይእቲ፡ ትመርሐክሙ፡ በፍናዋት፡ ጌራት፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ሱታፌ ።
⁵ እስመ፡ አአምር፡ ከመ፡ ይጸንዕ፡ ህላዌ፡ ግፍዕ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወይትፌጸም፡ መቅሠፍት፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወትትፌጸም፡ ኩላ፡ ዐመፍ፡ ወትትገዘም፡ እምሥረዊሃ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ሕንጻ፡ የሐልፍ ።
⁶ ወትደግም፡ ካዕበ፡ ዐመፍ፡ ወትትፌጸም፡ ዲበ፡

ENOCH 91

¹ “And now, my son Methuselah, call to me all your brothers and gather to me all the sons of your mother; for, the word calls me, and the spirit is poured out on me, that I may show you everything that shall befall you for ever.” ² And, thereupon, Methuselah went and called to him all his brothers and assembled his relatives. ³ And he spoke to all the children of righteousness and said, “Hear, my sons, all the words of your father, and listen properly to the voice of my mouth; for, I exhort you and say unto you, beloved: ⁴ “Love uprightness and walk therein. And do not draw near to uprightness with a double heart, and do not associate with those of a double heart, but walk in righteousness, my sons. And it shall guide you on good paths, and righteousness shall be your companion. ⁵ For, I know that violence must increase on the earth, and a great punishment be executed on the earth, and all iniquity come to an end; indeed, it shall be cut off from its roots and its whole structure destroyed. ⁶ And iniquity shall again be consummated on the earth, and all the deeds of iniquity and of violence and transgression shall

ENOCH 91

Charles splits this chapter into two parts: the 1st (vv. 1–11 & 18–19), he places after Ch. 92, and the 2nd (vv. 12–17) after Ch. 93.

- ¹ Charles formats this verse as poetry.
- ² After ‘brothers’ the *Lake Tana MS* (and 3 others) repeat ‘and called’.
- ³ Charles formats vv. 3b–10 as poetry. In place of ‘my sons’, Charles has ‘you sons of Enoch’; the MSS vary here.
- ⁴ Some MSS omit ‘the voice of’.
- ⁵ In place of ‘violence must increase’, Sparks has ‘the state of wrongdoing will continue’.
- ⁶ Throughout this chapter, Charles has ‘unrighteousness’ in place of ‘iniquity’, here following Sparks.

ምድር፡ ኩሉ፡ ግብረ፡ ዐመ፡ ወግብረ፡ ግፍዕ፡ ወአበሳ፡
 ካዕበተ ። ⁷ ወእመኒ፡ ትልህቅ፡ ዐመ፡ ውጎጢአት፡
 ወጽርፈት፡ ወግፍዕ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ግብር፡ ወትልህቅ፡ ዕልወት፡
 ወአበሳ፡ ወርኩስ፡ መቅሠፍት፡ ዐቢይ፡ ይከውን፡
 እምሰማይ፡ ዲበ፡ እሉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ወይወጽእ፡ እግዚእ፡
 ቅዱስ፡ በመዐት፡ ወበመቅሠፍት፡ ከመ፡ ይግበር፡ ኩነኔ፡
 ዲበ፡ ምድር ። ⁸ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ትትገዘም፡ ግፍዕ፡
 እምነ፡ ሥረዊሃ፡ ወአሥራው፡ ዐመ፡ ምስለ፡ ጉሕሉት፡
 ወይትሐጎሉ፡ እምታሕተ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁹ ወኩሉ፡ ይትወሀብ፡
 ምስለ፡ አሕዛብ፡ ማኅፈድ፡ በእሳት፡ ትነድድ፡
 ወያወጽእዎሙ፡ እምኩሉ፡ ምድር፡ ወይትገደፉ፡ በኩነኔ፡
 እሳት፡ ወይትጎሎሉ፡ በመዐት፡ ወበኩነኔ፡ ጎያል፡ እንተ፡
 ለዓለም ። ¹⁰ ወይትነሣእ፡ ጻድቅ፡ እምንዋም፡ ወይትነሣእ፡
 ጥበብ፡ ወይትወሀብ፡ ሎሙ ። ¹¹ ወእምኔሁ፡ ይትገዘመ፡
 አሥራው፡ ዐመ፡ ወኃጥአን፡ ይትጎሎሉ፡ በሰይፍ፡
 እምጽፋፋን፡ ይትገዘመ፡ በኩሉ፡ መካን፡ ወእለ፡
 ይሔልይዋ፡ ለግፍዕ፡ ወእለ፡ ይገብርዋ፡ ለጽርፈት፡
 ይትጎሎሉ፡ በመጥባሕት ።

¹² ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ትከውን፡ ካልእት፡ ሰንበት፡ ሳምኒት፡
 እንተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወይትወሀብ፡ ላቲ፡ ሰይፍ፡ ከመ፡ ይትገበር፡
 ኩነኔ፡ ወጽድቅ፡ እምእለ፡ ይገፍዑ፡ ወይትሜጠዉ፡

prevail in a twofold degree. ⁷ And, when sin and iniquity and blasphemy and violence in all kinds of deeds increase, and apostasy and transgression and uncleanness increase, a great chastisement shall come from heaven upon all these, and the holy Lord will come forth with wrath and chastisement to execute judgement on earth. ⁸ In those days, violence shall be cut off from its roots, and the roots of iniquity together with deceit, and they shall be destroyed from under heaven. ⁹ And all the idols of the heathen shall be abandoned, and the temples burned with fire, and they shall remove them from the whole earth, and they shall be cast into the judgement of fire and shall perish in wrath and in grievous judgement for ever. ¹⁰ And the righteous shall arise from their sleep, and wisdom shall arise and be given to them. ¹¹ And, after that, the roots of unrighteousness shall be cut off, and the sinners shall be destroyed by the sword ... shall be cut off from the blasphemers in every place, and those who plan violence and those who commit blasphemy shall perish by the sword."

¹² And, after that, there shall be another, the eighth week, that of righteousness, and a sword shall be given to it that a righteous judgement may be executed on the oppressors, and sinners shall

⁷ For 'sin and iniquity', Sparks reads 'iniquity and sin'; the MSS vary.

⁸ Some MSS omit 'the roots of'.

⁹ Charles adds a note that 'they' (before 'shall be cast') refers to the heathens.

¹⁰ Sparks omits 'their' before 'sleep', here following Charles and the *Lake Tana MS*.

¹¹ Charles encloses this whole verse in brackets.

¹² Charles formats vv. 12-17 as poetry.

ኃጥኣን፡ በእደዊሆሙ፡ ለጻድቃን ። ¹³ ወበተፍጻሜታ፡
 ያጠርዩ፡ አብያተ፡ እምጽድቀ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ ወይትሐነጽ፡
 ቤት፡ ለንጉሥ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ለስብሐት፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
¹⁴ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በሰንበት፡ ታስዕ፡ ባቲ፡ ኩነ፡ ጽድቅ፡
 ትትከሠት፡ ለኩሉ፡ ዓለም፡ ወኩሉ፡ ተግባረ፡ ረሲዓን፡
 ይወጽእ፡ እምዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምድር፡ ወይጸሐፍ፡ ለሐጉል፡
 ዓለም፡ ወኩሉ፡ ሰብእ፡ ይኔጽሩ፡ ለፍኖተ፡ ርትዕ ።
¹⁵ ወእምድኅረ፡ ዝንቱ፡ በሰንበት፡ ዓሥርት፡ ፯እድ፡ ባቲ፡
 ኩነ፡ እንተ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወትትገበር፡ እምትጉሃን፡ ወሰማይ፡
 ዘለዓለም፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዘይበቀላ፡ እማእከሎሙ፡ ለመላእክት ።
¹⁶ ወሰማይ፡ ቀዳማይ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ወየኅልፍ፡ ወሰማይ፡
 ሐዲስ፡ ይትረክይ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ኃይላተ፡ ሰማያት፡ ያበርሁ፡
 ለዓለም፡ ፯ምክዕቢተ ። ¹⁷ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ሰንበታት፡
 ብዙኃት፡ እለ፡ አልቦን፡ ጉልቀህ፡ ለዓለም፡ በኂሩት፡
 ወበጽድቅ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ወኅጢአት፡ እምህየ፡ ኢትትበህል፡
 እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።
¹⁸ ወይእዜኒ፡ እብለክሙ፡ ደቂቅየ፡ ወአርእየክሙ፡ ፍናዋተ፡
 ጽድቅ፡ ወፍናዋተ፡ ግፍዕኒ፡ ወአርእየክሙ፡ ካዕበ፡ ከመ፡

be delivered into the hands of the righteous. ¹³ And, at its close,
 they shall acquire houses through their righteousness, and a
 house shall be built for the Great King in glory for evermore,
¹⁴ And, after that, in the ninth week, the righteous judgement
 shall be revealed to the whole world, and all the works of the
 godless shall vanish from the whole earth, and the world shall be
 written down for destruction, and all me will look to the path of
 uprightness. ¹⁵ And, after this, in the tenth week in the seventh
 part, there shall be the eternal judgement, which he will execute
 on the Watchers, and the great eternal heaven that will spring
 from amongst the angels. ¹⁶ And the first heaven shall depart and
 pass away, and a new heaven shall appear, and all the powers of
 the heavens shall give sevenfold light for ever. ¹⁷ And, after that,
 there will be many weeks without number for ever, and all shall
 be in goodness and righteousness, and sin shall no more be
 mentioned for ever.
¹⁸ And now I tell you, my sons, and show you the paths of
 righteousness and the paths of violence. I will show you them

¹³ 4Q212 has 'riches' in place of 'houses'.

¹⁴ Charles significantly rearranges the text of this verse, reading: ^{14d} And all mankind shall look to the path of uprightness. ^{14a} And, after that, in the ninth week, the righteous judgement shall be revealed to the whole world, ^{14b} and all the works of the godless shall vanish from all the earth, ^{14c} and the world shall be written down for destruction.

¹⁵ Charles reads a rather shorter version of this verse (here following Sparks): And, after this, in the tenth week in the seventh part, there shall be the great eternal judgement, in which He will execute vengeance amongst the angels.

¹⁶ Charles omits 'for ever', here following Sparks.

¹⁷ Sparks opens, "And, after this."

¹⁸ Charles formats vv. 18-19 as poetry.

ታእምሩ፡ ዘይመጽእ ። ¹⁹ ወይእዚኒ፡ ስምዑ፡ ደቂቅየ፡
ወሑሩ፡ በፍናዋተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወኢትሑሩ፡ በፍናዋተ፡ ግፍዕ፡
እስመ፡ ይትሐገሉ፡ ለዓለም፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ የሐውሩ፡
በፍኖተ፡ ዐመፃ ።

again, so you may know what is to come. ¹⁹ And now, listen to
me, my sons, and walk in the paths of righteousness, and do not
walk in the paths of violence; for, all who walk in the paths of
iniquity shall perish for ever.”

¹⁹ Throughout this chapter, Charles has ‘*unrighteousness*’ in place of ‘*iniquity*’, here following Sparks.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፺፪

ENOCH 92

¹ ዘተጽሕፈ፡ እምሄኖክ፡ ጸሓፊ፡ ዝኾሉ፡ ትምህርተ፡ ጥበብ፡ እምኾሉ፡ ሰብእ፡ ሰቡሕ፡ ወመኰንን፡ ኩሉ፡ ምድር፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ ውሉድየ፡ እለ፡ የኅድሩ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወለትውልድ፡ ደኅራውያን፡ እለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ርትዐ፡ ወሰላመ ። ² እትኅዝን፡ መንፈስክሙ፡ በኣዝማን፡ እስመ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ወሀበ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ለኩሉ ። ³ ወይትኅሣእ፡ ጸድቅ፡ እምንዋም፡ ይትኅሣእ፡ ወየኅልፍ፡ በፍኖተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ፍኖቱ፡ ወምኋሪሁ፡ ዘበኒሩት፡ ወበሣህል፡ ዘለዓለም ። ⁴ ይሠህሎ፡ ለጸድቅ፡ ወሎቱ፡ ይሁብ፡ ርትዐ፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ወይሁብ፡ ሥልጣን፡ ወይከውን፡ በኒሩት፡ ወበጽድቅ፡ ወየሐውር፡ በብርሃን፡ ዘለዓለም ። ⁵ ወኅጢአት፡ በጽልመት፡ ትትሐጐል፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም፡ ወኢትትረኣይ፡ እንከ፡ እምይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ።

¹ The book written by Enoch – Enoch indeed wrote this complete doctrine of wisdom, praised by all men and a judge of all the earth, for all my children who shall dwell on the earth. And for the future generations who shall observe uprightness and peace. ² Do not let your spirit be troubled because of the times; for, the Holy Great One has appointed days for all things. ³ And the righteous one shall rise from sleep, shall rise and walk in the paths of righteousness, and all his paths and journeys shall be in eternal goodness and grace. ⁴ He will be gracious to the righteous and give him eternal uprightness, and he will give him power so that he shall be (endowed) with goodness and righteousness, and he shall walk in eternal light. ⁵ And sin shall perish in darkness for ever and shall no more be seen from that day for evermore.

ENOCH 92

¹ Sparks, following the 'B' family of *Ethiopic MSS*, opens, "Written by Enoch the scribe – this complete wisdom teaching."

² Charles formats vv. 2–5 as poetry and adds 'and' after 'Holy' (the *MSS* vary).

³ Some *MSS* lacks 'shall rise from sleep' and many are here defective.

⁴ The *Lake Tana MS* (and 2 others) have 'they shall walk' in place of 'he shall walk'.

⁵ The *Lake Tana MS* opens, "And sin and darkness will be destroyed."

¹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ኮነ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ወአኅዘ፡ ይትናገር፡ እመ፡ ጸሕፍት ። ² ወይቤ፡ ሄኖክ፡ በእንተ፡ ውሉደ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ኅሩያነ፡ ዓለም፡ ወበእንተ፡ ተክለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወርትዕ፡ እሎንተ፡ እብለክሙ፡ ወአየድዐክሙ፡ ደቂቅየ፡ አነ፡ ውእቱ፡ ሄኖክ፡ በዘአስተርአየኒ፡ እምራእየ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወእምቃለ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ መላእክት፡ አእመርኩ፡ ወእምጸፍጸፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ለበውኩ ። ³ ወአኅዘ፡ እንከ፡ ይትናገር፡ ሄኖክ፡ እመጸሕፍት፡ ወይቤ፡ አነ፡ ሳብዕ፡ ተወለድኩ፡ በቀዳሚት፡ ሰንበት፡ እስከ፡ አመ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ወጽድቅ፡ ተዐገሠ ። ⁴ ወትቀውም፡ እምድኅሬየ፡ በካልእት፡ ሰንበት፡ ዐ፡ ባይ፡ እኪት፡ ወጉሕሉት፡ በቄለት፡ ወባቲ፡ ትከውን፡ ፍጻሜ፡ ቀዳሚት፡ ወባቲ፡ ይድኅን፡ ብእሲ፡ ወእምድኅረ፡ ተፈጸመ፡ ትልህቅ፡ ዐመጸ፡ ወሥርዐተ፡ ይገብር፡ ለኃጥአን ። ⁵ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በሣልስት፡ ሰንበት፡ በተፍጻሚታ፡ ይትኅረይ፡ ብእሲ፡ ለተክለ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወእምድኅሬሁ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ተክለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ለዓለም ። ⁶ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በራብዕት፡ ሰንበት፡ በተፍጻሚታ፡ ራእያተ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወጸድቃን፡ ይትረአዩ፡ ወሥርዐት፡ ለትውልደ፡ ትውልድ፡ ወዐጸድ፡ ይትገብር፡ ሎሙ ። ⁷ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በሰንበት፡

¹ And, after that, Enoch both †gave† and began to recount from the books. ² And Enoch said, “Concerning the children of righteousness and concerning the elect of the world, and concerning the plant of righteousness and uprightness, I will speak these things, yea, I Enoch will declare (them) to you, my sons: According to that which appeared to me in the heavenly vision, and that I have known through the word of the holy angels, and have learnt from the heavenly tablets.” ³ And Enoch then began to recount from the books and said, “I was born the seventh in the first week, while judgement and righteousness still endured. ⁴ And, after me, there shall arise in the second week great wickedness, and deceit shall have sprung up; and in it there shall be the first end. And in it a man shall be saved; and, after it is ended, unrighteousness shall grow up, and a covenant shall be made for the sinners. ⁵ And, after that, in the third week at its close, a man shall be elected as the plant of righteous judgement, and his posterity shall become the plant of righteousness for evermore. ⁶ And, after that, in the fourth week at its close, visions of the holy and

ENOCH 93

¹ Sparks lacks ‘both gave’, here following Charles (and 1 *Ethiopic MS*).

² In place of ‘of the world’, 1 *Ethiopic MS* has ‘for ever’. Charles lacks ‘righteousness and’, here following Sparks (and 4 *Ethiopic MSS*).

³ Ullendorff’s *MS* (and Charles) lack ‘then’ before ‘began to recount’.

⁴ Both Charles and Sparks have ‘law’ in place of ‘covenant’.

⁵ At least 1 *Ethiopic MS* omits ‘and his posterity shall become the plant of righteousness’ (probable homoioarcton).

⁶ In place of ‘visions of the holy and righteous’, Ullendorff’s *MS* has ‘holy and righteous visions’.

ኃምስ፡ በተፍጻሜታ፡ ቤተ፡ ስብሐት፡ ወመንግሥት፡
 ይትሐነጽ፡ እስከ፡ ለዓለም ። ⁸ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በሳድስት፡
 ሰንበት፡ እለ፡ ይከውኑ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ጽሉላን፡ ኩሎሙ፡
 ወይትረሳዕ፡ ልቦሙ፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ እምጥበብ፡ ወባቲ፡
 የዐርግ፡ ብእሲ፡ ወበተፍጻሜታ፡ ይውዲ፡ ቤተ፡
 መንግሥት፡ በእሳት፡ ወባቲ፡ ይዘረው፡ ኩሉ፡ ዘመደ፡
 ሥርው፡ ኅሩይ ። ⁹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ በሳብዕ፡ ሰንበት፡
 ትትነሣእ፡ ትውልድ፡ ዕሉት፡ ወብዙኅ፡ ምግባራቲሃ፡
 ወኩሉ፡ ምግባራቲሃ፡ ዕልወት ። ¹⁰ ወበተፍጻሜታ፡
 ይትዐሰዩ፡ ኅሩያን፡ ጸድቃን፡ እምተክለ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ዘለዓለም፡
 እለ፡ ይትወሀብ፡ ሎሙ፡ ጌምክዕቢታተ፡ ትምህርት፡
 ለኩሉ፡ ፍጥረተ፡ ዚአሁ ። ¹¹ እስመ፡ መኑ፡ ውእቱ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዘይክል፡ ሰሚዐ፡ ቃሎ፡ ለቅዱስ፡
 ወኢይትሀወክ፡ ወመኑ፡ ዘይክል፡ ከመ፡ የሐሊ፡ ሕሊናሁ፡
 ወመኑ፡ ዘይክል፡ ነጽሮታ፡ ለኩሉ፡ ምግባረ፡ ሰማይ ።
¹² ወምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ዘይክል፡ አእምሮ፡ ግብረ፡ ሰማይ፡
 ወከመ፡ ይርአይ፡ ነፍሶ፡ ወእመ፡ አኮ፡ መንፈሶ፡ ወይክል፡
 ነጊረ፡ ወእመ፡ አኮ፡ ዐሪገ፡ ወይሬኢ፡ ኩሎ፡ አክናፊሆሙ፡
 ወይሔዮሙ፡ ወእመ፡ አኮ፡ ይገብር፡ ከማሆሙ ።
¹³ ወመኑ፡ ውእቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ብእሲ፡ ዘይክል፡ አእምሮተ፡

righteous shall be seen, and a law for all generations and
 an enclosure shall be made for them. ⁷ And, after that, in the
 fifth week at its close, the house of glory and dominion shall be
 built for ever. ⁸ And, after that, in the sixth week, all who live
 in it shall be blinded, and the hearts of all of them shall godlessly
 forsake wisdom. And in it a man shall ascend; and, at its
 close, the house of dominion shall be burnt with fire, and the
 whole race of the chosen root shall be dispersed. ⁹ And, after
 that, in the seventh week, shall an apostate generation arise,
 and many shall be its deeds, and all its deeds shall be apostasy.
¹⁰ And, at its close, shall be elected as the elect righteous
 of the eternal plant of righteousness, to receive sevenfold
 instruction concerning all his creation. ¹¹ For, who is there
 of all the children of men that is able to hear the voice of the Holy
 One without being troubled? And who can think his thoughts?
 And who is there that can behold all the works of heaven? ¹² And
 how should there be one who could behold the heaven? And
 who is there that could understand the things of heaven and
 see a soul or a spirit and could tell thereof, or ascend and
 see all their ends and think them or do like them? ¹³ And who is

⁷ Sparks opens with ‘And, after this’ in place of ‘And, after that’, as in many other verses of this chapter.

⁸ One *Ethiopic* MS has ‘House of the Sanctuary’ in place of ‘house of dominion’.

⁹ One *Ethiopic* MS omits ‘apostate’.

¹⁰ In place of ‘elected’, 1 *Ethiopic* MS has ‘rewarded’.

¹¹ Charles encloses vv. 11–14 in brackets.

¹² Sparks lacks the 1st question, mentioning it only in a footnote.

¹³ The *Lake Tana* MS opens, “And how should there be.”

እፎ፡ ውእቱ፡ ራኅባ፡ ወኑኃ፡ ለምድር፡ ወለመኑ፡ ተርእየ፡
አምጣነ፡ ኩሎሙ ። ¹⁴ ወእመ፡ ቦቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ብእሲ፡
ዘይክል፡ አእምሮተ፡ ኑኃ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ወእፎ፡ ውእቱ፡
ልዕልናሃ፡ ወዲበ፡ ምንት፡ ጸንዐት፡ ወሚመጠን፡ ውእቱ፡
ኅልቆሙ፡ ለከዋክብት፡ ወበአይቱ፡ የዐርፉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡
ብርሃናት ።

there of all men that could know what is the breadth and the
length of the earth, and to whom has been shown the measure of
all of them? ¹⁴ Or is there anyone who could discern the length of
the heaven and how great is its height, and upon what it is
founded, and how great is the number of the stars, and where all
the luminaries rest?

¹⁴ Sparks has 'lights' in place of 'luminaries'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፺፬

¹ ወይእዜኒ፡ እብለክሙ፡ ደቂቅየ፡ አፍቅርዋ፡ ለጽድቅ፡
ወባቲ፡ ሑሩ፡ እስመ፡ ፍናዋተ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ይደሉ፡
ይትወከፍዎሙ፡ ወፍናዋተ፡ ዐመ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ይትሐጉሉ፡
ወየሐፅፁ ። ² ወለሰብእ፡ እሙራን፡ እምትውልድ፡
ይትከሠቱ፡ ፍናዋተ፡ ግፍዕ፡ ወሞት፡ ወይርኅቁ፡
እምኔሆሙ፡ ወኢይተልውዎሙ ። ³ ወይእዜኒ፡ ለክሙ፡
እብል፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ኢትሑሩ፡ በፍኖት፡ እኩይ፡ ወግፍዕ፡
ወኢበፍናዋተ፡ ሞት፡ ወኢትቅረብ፡ ኀቤሆሙ፡ ከመ፡
እትትሐጉሉ ። ⁴ አላ፡ ፍቅዱ፡ ወኅረዩ፡ ለክሙ፡ ጽድቅ፡
ወሕይወተ፡ ኀሪተ፡ ወሑሩ፡ በፍናዋተ፡ ሰላም፡ ከመ፡
ትሕየዉ፡ ወትደለዉ ። ⁵ ወትእኀዙ፡ በሕሊና፡ ልብክሙ፡
ወኢይደምሰስ፡ ነገርየ፡ እምልብክሙ፡ እስመ፡ አአምር፡
ከመ፡ ያሜክርዎሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ለሰብእ፡ ከመ፡ ይግበሩ፡
ጥበበ፡ እኩየ፡ ወኩሉ፡ መካን፡ ኢይትረከብ፡ ላቲ፡ ወኩሉ፡
መከራ፡ ኢየሐፅፁ ። ⁶ አሌ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የሐንጽዋ፡
ለዐመ፡ ወለግፍዕ፡ ወይሳርርዋ፡ ለጉሕሉት፡ እስመ፡
ፍጡነ፡ ይትነሠቱ፡ ወአልቦሙ፡ ሰላም ። ⁷ አሌ፡ ሎሙ፡
ለእለ፡ የሐንጹ፡ አብያቶሙ፡ በኀጢአት፡ እስመ፡ እምኩሉ፡

ENOCH 94

¹ And now I say to you, my sons, love righteousness and walk therein; for, the paths of righteousness are worthy of acceptance but the paths of iniquity shall suddenly be destroyed and vanish.
² And, to certain men of a generation, shall the paths of violence and of death be revealed, and they shall hold themselves afar from them, and shall not follow them. ³ And now I say to you the righteous: Do not walk in the wicked paths, nor in the paths of death, and do not draw nigh to them, lest you be destroyed. ⁴ But seek and choose for yourselves righteousness and an elect life, and walk in the paths of peace, and you shall live and prosper.
⁵ And hold fast my words in the thoughts of your hearts, and do not suffer them to be effaced from your hearts; for, I know that sinners will tempt men to debase wisdom, so that no place may be found for her, and no manner of temptation may diminish.
⁶ Woe to those who build unrighteousness and oppression and lay deceit as a foundation; for, they shall be suddenly overthrown, and they shall have no peace. ⁷ Woe to those who build their houses with sin; for, from all their foundations shall

ENOCH 94

- ¹ Charles formats this whole chapter as poetry. Charles has 'unrighteousness' in place of 'iniquity', here following Sparks.
² Before 'generation', Sparks adds 'future' in italics.
³ After 'wicked paths', some MSS add 'of wrongdoing'.
⁴ One *Ethiopic* MS opens, "like those who seek wickedness."
⁵ The literally translation of 'to debase wisdom' is 'to make wisdom bad'.
⁶ Sparks has 'thrown down' in place of 'overthrown'.
⁷ Charles encloses the last sentence in (square) brackets.

መሰረቶሙ፡ ይትነሠቱ፡ ወበሰይፍ፡ ይወድቁ፡ ወእለ፡
 ያጠርይዎ፡ ለወርቅ፡ ወለብሩር፡ በኩነ፡ ፍጡነ፡
 ይትሐገሉ፡ ። ⁸ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ አብዕልት፡ እስመ፡ ዲበ፡
 ብዕልክሙ፡ ተወከልክሙ፡ ወእምነ፡ ብዕልክሙ፡ ትወጽኡ፡
 እስመ፡ ለልዑል፡ ኢተዘከርክምዎ፡ በመዋዕለ፡
 ብዕልክሙ፡ ። ⁹ ገበርክምዋ፡ ለጽርፈት፡ ወለዐመዓ፡
 ወድልዋነ፡ ኮንክሙ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ክዕወተ፡ ደም፡ ወለዕለተ፡
 ጽልመት፡ ወለዕለተ፡ ኩነ፡ ዐባይ ። ¹⁰ ከመዝ፡ እብል፡
 አነ፡ ወአየድዐክሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይገፈትዐክሙ፡ ዘፈጠረክሙ፡
 ወዲበ፡ ድቀትክሙ፡ ኢይከውን፡ ምሕረት፡ ወፈጣሪክሙ፡
 ይትፌሣሕ፡ በሐጉልክሙ ። ¹¹ ወጻድቃነ፡ ዚአክሙ፡
 በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይከውኑ፡ ጽእለተ፡ ለኃጥአን፡
 ወለረሲዓን ።

they be overthrown, and by the sword shall they fall. And those
 who acquire gold and silver in judgement shall suddenly perish.
⁸ Woe to you, you rich! For, you have trusted in your riches; and,
 from your riches shall you depart, because you have not
 remembered the Most High in the days of your riches. ⁹ You have
 committed blasphemy and unrighteousness, and you have
 become ready for the day of the outpouring of blood, and for the
 day of darkness and for the day of the great judgement. ¹⁰ Thus,
 I speak and declare to you: He who has created you will
 overthrow you, and, for your fall, there shall be no compassion;
 and your Creator will rejoice at your destruction. ¹¹ And your
 righteous in those days shall be a reproach to the sinners and the
 godless.

⁸ Sparks has ‘but from your riches’ in place of ‘and, from your riches’.

⁹ In place of ‘outpouring of blood’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘slaughter’.

¹⁰ Sparks does not capitalize ‘Creator’.

¹¹ For ‘your righteous’, the ‘A’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have a singular form but the ‘B’ family have a plural.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፺፭

¹ መኑ፡ ይሁበኒ፡ አዕይንትየ፡ ከመ፡ ይኩና፡ ደመና፡ ማይ፡ ወእብኪ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወእክዐው፡ አንብዕየ፡ ከመ፡ ደመና፡ ማይ፡ ወአዕርፍ፡ እምነዘነ፡ ልብየ ። ² መኑ፡ ወሀበክሙ፡ ከመ፡ ትግበሩ፡ ጽልዐ፡ ወእከየ፡ ወይርከብክሙ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ ኩነኔ ። ³ ኢትፍርሁ፡ ጻድቃን፡ እምኃጥአን፡ እስመ፡ ካዕበ፡ ያንብአሙ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ ውስተ፡ እዴክሙ፡ ከመ፡ ትግበሩ፡ ላዕሌሆሙ፡ ኩነኔ፡ በከመ፡ ፈቀድክሙ ። ⁴ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ታወግዙ፡ ግዘታተ፡ ከመ፡ ኢትፍትሑ፡ ወፈውስ፡ ርኅቅ፡ እምኔክሙ፡ በእንተ፡ ኀጢአተ፡ ዚአክሙ ። ⁵ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትፈድዩ፡ እኩየ፡ ለቢጽክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ትትፈደዩ፡ በከመ፡ ምግባሪክሙ ። ⁶ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ለሰማዕታተ፡ ሐሰት፡ ወለእለ፡ ይደልውዋ፡ ለዐመፃ፡ እስመ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ትትሐጎሉ ። ⁷ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ እስመ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ ትሰድድዎሙ፡ እስመ፡ አንትሙ፡ ትትሜጠዉ፡ ወትሰደዱ፡ እለ፡ ዐመፃ፡ ወይጸንዕ፡ በላዕሌክሙ፡ አርኡተ፡ ዚአሆሙ ።

ENOCH 95

¹ Oh, that my eyes were [a cloud of] waters that I might weep over you and pour down my tears as a cloud of waters†, so that I might have rest from the trouble of my heart! ² Who has permitted you to practise reproaches and wickedness? And so, judgement shall overtake you, sinners. ³ Do not be afraid of the sinners, you righteous; for, again, will the Lord deliver them into your hands, so that you may execute judgement on them according to your desires. ⁴ Woe to you who fulminate anathemas that cannot be reversed; healing shall therefore be far from you because of your sins. ⁵ Woe to you who requite your neighbours with evil; for, you shall be requited according to your works. ⁶ Woe to you, lying witnesses, and to those who weigh out injustice; for, suddenly shall you perish. ⁷ Woe to you, you sinners, because you persecute the righteous; for, you yourselves will be handed over and persecuted you men of iniquity, and their yoke will be heavy upon you.

ENOCH 95

- ¹ Sparks does not indicate the brackets or daggers in this verse, here following Charles.
² Charles surrounds this entire verse with dagger symbols.
³ Sparks ends, “as you desire.”
⁴ In place of ‘fulminate’, here following Charles, Sparks has ‘pronounce’.
⁵ For ‘neighbours’, Charles has the singular form.
⁶ Sparks ends, “you will be quickly destroyed.”
⁷ For this verse, here following Sparks, Charles reads, “Woe to you, sinners, for you persecute the righteous; for, you shall be delivered up and persecuted because of injustice, and heavy shall its yoke be upon you.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፺፮

¹ ተሰፈዉ፡ ጸድቃን፡ እስመ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ይትሐጎሉ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እም፡ ቅድሜክሙ፡ ወሥልጣን፡ ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ዲቤሆሙ፡ በከመ፡ ፈቀድክሙ ። ² ወበዕለተ፡ ምንዳቤሆሙ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ ይትሌዐሉ፡ ወይትነሥኡ፡ ከመ፡ አንስርት፡ እጉለ፡ ዚአክሙ፡ ወፈድፋደ፡ እምነ፡ አውስት፡ ይከውን፡ ምጽላሊክሙ፡ ወተዐርጉ፡ ወትበውኡ፡ በንድለታተ፡ ምድር፡ ወበንቅዕታተ፡ ኩኩሕ፡ ለዓለም፡ ከመ፡ ግሌ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ዐማፅያን፡ ወይንዕኩ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወይበክዩ፡ ከመ፡ ጼዴናታት ። ³ ወአንትሙሰ፡ ኢትፍርሁ፡ እለ፡ ሐመምክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ፈውስ፡ ይከውነክሙ፡ ወብርሃን፡ ብሩህ፡ ያበርህ፡ ለክሙ፡ ወቃለ፡ ዕረፍት፡ ትሰምዑ፡ እምሰማይ ። ⁴ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እስመ፡ ብዕክሙ፡ ያመስለክሙ፡ ጸድቃነ፡ ወልብክሙ፡ ይዘልፈክሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኃጥአን፡ አንትሙ፡ ወዝንቱ፡ ነገር፡ ይከውን፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ሰማዕተ፡ ለተዝሃረ፡ እከያት ። ⁵ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትበልዑ፡ ሥብሐ፡ ስርናይ፡ ወትሰትዩ፡ ኀይለ፡ ሥርወ፡ ነቅዕ፡ ወትከይድዎሙ፡ ለትሐታን፡ በኀይልክሙ ። ⁶ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትሰትዩ፡

ENOCK 96

¹ Judgement will come, you righteous; for, suddenly shall the sinners be destroyed before you, and you shall have lordship over them according to your desires. ² And, in the day of the tribulation of the sinners, your children shall mount and rise as eagles, and higher than the vultures will be your nest, and you shall ascend and enter the crevices of the earth, and the clefts of the rock for ever as coney before the unrighteous, and the sirens shall sigh because of you – and weep. ³ Therefore, do not fear, you that have suffered; for, healing shall be your portion, and a bright light shall shine upon you, and the voice of rest you shall hear from heaven. ⁴ Woe to you, you sinners; for, your riches make you appear like the righteous, but your hearts convict you of being sinners, and this fact shall be a testimony against you for a memorial of (your) evil deeds. ⁵ Woe to you who devour the finest of the wheat, and drink wine in large bowls, and tread underfoot the humble with your power. ⁶ Woe to you who drink water from every

ENOCK 96

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1–8a as poetry. In place of ‘*Judgement will come*’, here following the *Lake Tana & Ullendorff MSS* (and 4 others), Charles and Sparks open with, ‘*Be hopeful*’.
- ² Charles encloses this verse in brackets.
- ³ Sparks opens, “*And do not be afraid.*”
- ⁴ In place of ‘*fact*’, Sparks has ‘*word*’.
- ⁵ Charles ends, “*the lowly with your might.*”
- ⁶ In place of ‘*from every fountain*’, Sparks has ‘*all the time*’.

ማየ፡ በኩሉ፡ ጊዜ፡ እስመ፡ ፍጡነ፡ ትትፈደዩ፡
ወትትዌድኡ፡ ወትየብሱ፡ እስመ፡ ኀደግሙ፡ ነቅዐ፡
ሕይወት ። ⁷ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትገብሩ፡ ዐመፃ፡
ወጉሕሉተ፡ ወጽርፈተ፡ ተዝካረ፡ ይከውን፡ ዲቤክሙ፡
ለእከይ ። ⁸ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኀያላን፡ እለ፡ በኀይል፡
ትኩርዕዎ፡ ለጻድቅ፡ እስመ፡ ትመጽእ፡ ዕለተ፡ ኀጉልክሙ፤
በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይመጽአ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ መዋዕል፡
ብዙኃት፡ ወኔራት፡ በዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዚአክሙ ።

fountain; for, suddenly shall you be consumed and wither
away, because you have forsaken the fountain of life.
⁷ Woe to you who commit iniquity and deceit and blasphemy:
it shall be a memorial against you for evil. ⁸ Woe to you,
you powerful, who through power oppress the righteous;
for, the day of your destruction is coming. In those days,
many and good days shall come to the righteous – in the
day of your judgement.

⁷ Charles has 'work unrighteousness' in place of 'commit iniquity'.

⁸ Sparks has 'will come' in place of 'is coming'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፺፯

ENOCH 97

¹ ተአመኑ፡ ጸድቃን፡ እስመ፡ ለጽእለት፡ ይከውኑ፡
ኃጥአን፡ ወይትጎጉሉ፡ በዕለተ፡ ዐመፃ ። ² እሙረ፡
ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ልዑል፡ ይዜከር፡ ሐጉለክሙ፡
ወይትፌሥሐ፡ መላእክት፡ ዲበ፡ ሐጉለ፡ ዚአክሙ ።
³ ምንተ፡ ትግበሩ፡ ሀለወክሙ፡ ኅጥአን፡ ወአይቱ፡
ትጉይዩ፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ እንተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ሶበ፡ ትሰምዑ፡
ቃለ፡ ጸሎቶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን ። ⁴ ወአንትሙ፡ ኢትከውኑ፡
ከማሆሙ፡ እለ፡ ሰማዕተ፡ ይከውን፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ዝንቱ፡
ነገር፡ ሱቱፋነ፡ ኮንክሙ፡ ለኃጥአን ። ⁵ ወበእማንቱ፡
መዋዕል፡ ትበጽሕ፡ ጸሎቶሙ፡ ለጸድቃን፡ ኅበ፡ እግዚእ፡
ወለክሙ፡ ይበጽሕ፡ መዋዕለ፡ ኩነኔክሙ ። ⁶ ወይትነበብ፡
ኩሉ፡ ነገረ፡ ዐመፃክሙ፡ ቅድመ፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወቅዱስ፡
ወይትጎፈር፡ ገጽክሙ፡ ወይትገደፍ፡ ኩሉ፡ ተግባር፡
ዘጸንዐ፡ በዐመፃ ። ⁷ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እለ፡ ማእከለ፡
ባሕር፡ ወዲበ፡ የብስ፡ እለ፡ ዝክሮሙ፡ እኩይ፡ ዲቤክሙ ።
⁸ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ታጠርዩ፡ ብሩረ፡ ወወርቀ፡ ዘኢኮነ፡
በጽድቅ፡ ወትብሉ፡ ብዕልነ፡ ብዕለ፡ ወኮነ፡ ለነ፡ ንዋይ፡

¹ Believe, you righteous, that the sinners will become a shame and perish in the day of iniquity. ² Be it known to you (sinners) that the Most High is mindful of your destruction, and the angels of heaven rejoice over your destruction. ³ What will you do, you sinners, and whither will you flee on that day of judgement, when you hear the voice of the prayer of the righteous? ⁴ But you shall not fare like them, against whom this word shall be a testimony: "You have been companions of sinners." ⁵ And, in those days, the prayer of the righteous shall reach to the Lord, and for you the days of your judgement shall come. ⁶ And all the words of your iniquity shall be read out before the Great Holy One, and your faces shall be covered with shame, and he will reject every work which is grounded on unrighteousness. ⁷ Woe to you, you sinners, who are in the middle of the sea and on the dry land, whose remembrance is evil against you. ⁸ Woe to you who acquire silver and gold in iniquity and say, "We have become rich with riches and have possessions; and we have

ENOCH 97

¹ Charles formats this chapter as poetry.

² Sparks omits 'of heaven', here following Charles (the MSS vary).

³ In place of 'voice', Sparks has 'sound'.

⁴ Charles lacks 'not' before 'fare', here following Sparks (and the majority of *Ethiopic MSS*).

⁵ Sparks has 'holy' in place of 'righteous'; the MSS vary.

⁶ In place of 'iniquity', Charles has 'unrighteousness', as also in v. 8.

⁷ For 'are in the middle of the sea', here following Sparks, Charles has 'live on the mid ocean'.

⁸ Some Greek MSS have 'gold and silver' in place of 'silver and gold'.

ወአጥረይነ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘፈቀድነ ። ⁹ ወይእዜኒ፡ ንግበር፡
 ዘሐለይነ፡ እስመ፡ ብሩረ፡ አስተጋባእነ፡ ወመላእነ፡
 መዛግብቲነ፡ ወከመ፡ ማይ፡ ብዙኅ፡ ሐረስተ፡ አብያቲነ ።
¹⁰ ወከመ፡ ማይ፡ ይውኅዝ፡ ሐሰትክሙ፡ እስመ፡
 ኢይነብር፡ ለክሙ፡ ብዕል፡ አላ፡ ፍጡነ፡ የዐርግ፡
 እምኔክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሎ፡ በዐመ፡ አጥረይክሙ፡
 ወአንትሙ፡ ለመርገም፡ ዐቢይ፡ ትትወህብ ።

acquired everything we have desired. ⁹ And now let us do what
 we purposed: For, we have gathered silver and our granaries are
 (brim) full as with water, and many are the husbandmen in our
 houses.” ¹⁰ Yea, and like water your lies shall flow away; for, your
 riches shall not abide but speedily ascend from you; for, you have
 acquired it all in unrighteousness, and you shall be given over to
 a great curse.

⁹ Charles significantly rearranges this verse, transposing ‘*and many are the husbandmen in our houses*’ to after ‘*gathered silver*’.

¹⁰ The text for this verse is seemingly corrupt in almost all MSS.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፺፰

ENOCH 98

¹ ወይእዜኒ፡ አነ፡ እምሕል፡ ለክሙ፡ ለጠቢባን፡
ወለአብዳን፡ እስመ፡ ብዙኀ፡ ትሬእዩ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ።
² እስመ፡ ሥነ፡ ትወድዩ፡ ላዕሌክሙ፡ አንትሙ፡ ዕደው፡
ፈድፋደ፡ እምአንስት፡ ወኅብረ፡ ፈድፋደ፡ እምድንግል፡
በመንግሥት፡ ወበዕበይ፡ ወበሥልጣን፡ ወበብሩር፡ ወወርቅ፡
ወሜላት፡ ወክብር፡ ወመባልዕት፡ ከመ፡ ማይ፡ ይትከዐዉ ።
³ በእንተዝ፡ ትምህርት፡ ወጥብብ፡ አልሶሙ፡ ወቦቱ፡
ይትሐጎሉ፡ ኅቡረ፡ ምስለ፡ ንዋያቲሆሙ፡ ወምስለ፡ ኩሉ፡
ስብሐቶሙ፡ ወክብሮሙ፡ ወበጽእለት፡ ወበቀትል፡
ወበንዴት፡ ዐቢይ፡ ትትወደይ፡ መንፈሶሙ፡ ውስተ፡ እቶነ፡
እሳት ። ⁴ መሐልኩ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ከመ፡ ኢኮነ፡
ደብር፡ ኀብረ፡ ወኢይከውን፡ ወኢወግር፡ ለብእሲት፡
አመተ፡ ከመዝ፡ ኀጢአትኒ፡ ኢተፈነወት፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
አላ፡ ሰብእ፡ እምርእሶሙ፡ ፈጠርዋ፡ ወለመርገም፡ ዐቢይ፡
ይከውኑ፡ እለ፡ ኀብርዋ ። ⁵ ወምክነት፡ ለብእሲት፡
ኢተውህበት፡ አላ፡ በእንተ፡ ግብረ፡ እደዊሃ፡ ትመውት፡
ዘእንበለ፡ ውሉድ ። ⁶ መሐልኩ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡
በቅዱስ፡ ወዐቢይ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ግብርክሙ፡ እኩይ፡
ክሡት፡ ውእቱ፡ በሰማያት፡ ወአልብክሙ፡ ግብረ፡ ግፍዕ፡

¹ And now I swear to you, to the wise and to the foolish;
for, you shall have manifold experiences (of iniquities) on
the earth. ² For, you men shall put on yourselves more
adornments than a woman, and coloured garments more than
a virgin. In royalty and in grandeur and in power, and in
silver and in gold and in purple, and in splendour and in food
they shall be poured out as water. ³ Therefore, they shall be
wanting in doctrine and wisdom, and they shall perish thereby
together with their possessions; and, with all their glory and
their splendour, and in shame and in slaughter and in great
destitution, their spirits shall be cast into the furnace of fire.
⁴ I have sworn to you, you sinners, as a mountain has not become
a slave, and a hill does not become the handmaid of a woman,
even so sin has not been sent upon the earth, but man of himself
has created it, and under a great curse shall they fall who commit
it. ⁵ And barrenness has not been given to the woman,
but on account of the deeds of her own hands she dies without
children. ⁶ I have sworn to you, you sinners, by the Holy Great
One, that all your evil deeds are revealed in the heavens, and

ENOCH 98

¹ Charles formats vv. 1–6 as poetry. Some *Ethiopic MSS* and the *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* have ‘and **not** to the foolish’.

² In place of ‘*virgin*’, here following Charles, Sparks has ‘*girl*’.

³ The *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* opens, “And, in their houses, they will be poured out like water (because) they (have) neither knowledge nor insight.”

⁴ Sparks opens, “I swear to you, you sinners.”

⁵ Some *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘an excuse’ in place of ‘barrenness’.

⁶ Sparks, following many *Ethiopic MSS*, inserts ‘and’ between ‘Holy’ and ‘Great’.

ክዱን፡ ወኢኅቡእ ። ⁷ ወኢታምስሉ፡ በመንፈስክሙ፡
 ወኢትበሉ፡ በልብክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ኢታአምሩ፡ ወኢትፊእዩ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ኀጢአተ፡ በሰማይ፡ ይጸሐፍ፡ ሀሎ፡ በኩሉ፡ ዕለት፡
 በቅድሜሁ፡ ለልዑል ። ⁸ እምይእዜ፡ ተአምሩ፡ እስመ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ግፍዕክሙ፡ ዘትገፍዑ፡ ይጸሐፍ፡ በኩሉ፡ ዕለት፡
 እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ኩነኔክሙ ። ⁹ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ አብዳን፡
 እስመ፡ ትትሐጐሉ፡ በእበድክሙ፡ ወለጠቢባን፡ እትሰም-
 ዕዎሙ፡ ወሠናይ፡ ኢይረክበክሙ ። ¹⁰ ወይእ፡ ዜኒ፡
 አእምሩ፡ ከመ፡ ድልዋን፡ አንትሙ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ሐጐል፡
 ወኢትሰፈዉ፡ ከመ፡ ተሐይዉ፡ ኃጥአን፡ አላ፡ ተሐውሩ፡
 ወትመውቱ፡ እስመ፡ ኢተአምሩ፡ ቤዛ፡ እስመ፡
 ተደለውክሙ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዐባይ፡ ወለዕለተ፡ ምንዳቤ፡
 ወኅሳር፡ ዐቢይ፡ ለመንፈስክሙ ። ¹¹ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡
 ግዙፋነ፡ ልብ፡ እለ፡ ትገብሩ፡ እኩየ፡ ወትበልዑ፡ ደመ፡
 እምአይቱ፡ አንትሙ፡ ትበልዑ፡ በሠናይ፡ ወትሰትዩ፡
 ወትጸግብ፡ እስመ፡ እምኩሉ፡ ሠናይ፡ ዘአፈድፈደ፡
 እግዚእን፡ ልዑል፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወአልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ።
¹² አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ታፈቅርዋ፡ ለግብረ፡ ዐመፃ፡
 ለምንት፡ ለክሙ፡ ትሴፈውዋ፡ ለሠናይት፡ አእምሩ፡ ከመ፡
 ሀለወክሙ፡ ትትወሀቡ፡ በእዴሆሙ፡ ለጻድቃን፡
 ወይመትሩ፡ ከሣውዲክሙ፡ ወይቀትሉክሙ፡ ወኢይምሕሩ-

that none of your deeds of oppression are covered and hidden. ⁷ And do not think in your spirit nor say in your heart that you do not know and that you do not see that every sin is every day recorded in heaven in the presence of the Most High. ⁸ Henceforth, you know that all your oppression wherewith you oppress is written down every day until the day of your judgement. ⁹ Woe to you, you fools! For, through your folly shall you be destroyed; and you transgress against the wise, and so good shall not be your portion. ¹⁰ And now, know that you are prepared for the day of destruction; therefore, do not hope to live, you sinners, but you shall depart and die; for, you know no ransom; for, you are prepared for the day of the great judgement, for the day of tribulation and great shame for your spirits. ¹¹ Woe to you, you obstinate of heart, who work wickedness and eat blood: Whence have you good things to eat and to drink and to be filled? From all the good things that the Lord, the Most High, has placed in abundance on the earth; therefore, you shall have no peace. ¹² Woe to you who love the deeds of iniquity: why do you hope for good to yourselves? Know that you shall be delivered into the hands of the righteous, and they shall cut

⁷ In place of 'spirit', the Chester-Beatty Greek MS has 'soul'.

⁸ In the Chester-Beatty MS, 'you know' is imperative.

⁹ Charles has 'perish' in place of 'be destroyed', here following Sparks.

¹⁰ The Chester-Beatty MS has 'be saved' in place of 'live'.

¹¹ For 'the Lord, the Most High', the Lake Tana MS (and many others) have 'the Lord Most High'.

¹² The Chester-Beatty MS has 'Now, be it known to you that' in place of 'Know that'.

ክሙ ። ¹³ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትትፌሥሑ፡ በምንዳ-
 ቤሆሙ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ እስመ፡ መቃብር፡ ኢይትከረይ፡
 ለክሙ ። ¹⁴ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ታበጥሉ፡ ነገረ፡ ጻድቃን፡
 እስመ፡ ኢይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ተስፋ፡ ሕይወት ። ¹⁵ አሌ፡
 ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትጽሕፉ፡ ነገረ፡ ሐሰት፡ ወነገረ፡ ረሲዓን፡
 እስመ፡ ውእቶሙ፡ ይጽሕፉ፡ ሐሰቶሙ፡ ከመ፡ ይስምዕዋ፡
 ወኢይርስእዋ፡ ለእበድ፡ ወኢይከውን፡ ሎሙ፡ ሰላም፡ አላ፡
 ሞተ፡ ይመውቱ፡ ፍጡነ ።

off your necks and slay you, and have no mercy upon you. ¹³ Woe
 to you who rejoice in the tribulation of the righteous; for, no
 grave shall be dug for you. ¹⁴ Woe to you who set at nought the
 words of the righteous; for, you shall have no hope of life. ¹⁵ Woe
 to you who write down lying and godless words; for, they write
 down their lies that men may hear them and act godlessly
 towards (their) neighbour. Therefore, they shall have no peace
 but die a sudden death.

¹³ The *Lake Tana MS* (and some others) ends with, “for, nor grave of yours will be seen.”

¹⁴ The translation, ‘set at nought’ (following Charles) is uncertain; another possibility is ‘make empty’.

¹⁵ Charles includes the last sentence as a separate verse (v. 16).

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፺፱

¹ አሌ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ርስዕናተ፡ ወለነገረ፡ ሐሰት፡ ይሴብሑ፡ ወያከብሩ፡ ተሐጉልክሙ፡ ወአልብክሙ፡ ሕይወት፡ ሠናይት ። ² አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትዌልጥዎን፡ ለነገራተ፡ ርትዕ፡ ወሥርዐተ፡ እንተ፡ ለዓለም፡ የዐልዉ፡ ወይሬስዩ፡ ርእሶሙ፡ ዘኢኮኑ፡ ኃጥኣነ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ሀለዉ፡ ይትከየዱ ። ³ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ተደለዉ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ከመ፡ ትንሥኡ፡ ጸሎታቲክሙ፡ በተዝካር፡ ወአንበርክምዎሙ፡ ሰማዕተ፡ በቅድመ፡ መላእክት፡ ከመ፡ ያንብርዎ፡ ለኅጢአተ፡ ኃጥኣን፡ በቅድመ፡ ልዑል፡ ለተዝካር ። ⁴ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይትሀወኩ፡ አሕዛብ፡ ወይትነሥኡ፡ አዝማደ፡ አሕዛብ፡ በዕለት፡ እንተ፡ ሐጉል ። ⁵ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ እለ፡ ይጸነሱ፡ ይወጽኡ፡ ወይመስጡ፡ ደቂቆሙ፡ ወይገድ፡ ፍዎሙ፡ ለደቂቆሙ፡ ወእምኔሆሙ፡ ይድኅፅ፡ ውሉዶሙ፡ ወእንዘ፡ ይጠብዉ፡ ይገድፍዎሙ፡ ወኢይገብኡ፡ ኅቤሆሙ፡ ወኢይምሕርዎሙ፡ ለፍቁራኒሆሙ ። ⁶ ካዕበ፡ አነ፡ እምሕል፡ ለክሙ፡ ለኃጥኣን፡ እስመ፡ ለዕለተ፡ ደም፡ ዘኢየሳድዕ፡ ተደለወት፡ ኅጢአት ። ⁷ ወይሰግዱ፡ ለእብን፡

ENOCH 99

¹ Woe to you who work godlessness, and glory in lying words and extol them: You shall be destroyed, and no happy life shall be yours. ² Woe to those who pervert the words of uprightness, and transgress the eternal law, and transform themselves into what they were not [into sinners]: They shall be trodden underfoot on the earth. ³ In those days, make ready, you righteous, to raise your prayers as a memorial, and place them as a testimony before the angels, that they may place the sin of the sinners for a memorial before the Most High. ⁴ In those days, the nations shall be stirred up, and the families of the nations shall arise on the day of destruction. ⁵ And, in those days, the destitute shall go forth and carry off their children, and they shall abandon them, so that their children shall perish through them. Yea, they shall abandon their children (that are still) suckling, and not return to them, and shall have no pity on their beloved ones. ⁶ And again, I swear to you, you sinners, that sin is prepared for the day of unceasing bloodshed. ⁷ And those

ENOCH 99

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1–5 as poetry. For ‘work godlessness’, here following Charles, Sparks has ‘do impious deeds’.
- ² Sparks open, ‘Woe to you’; the *Ethiopic MSS* confuse the 2nd & 3rd person forms in vv. 1–2.
- ³ The *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* opens with ‘Then’ in place of ‘In those days’.
- ⁴ The *Chester-Beatty MS* opens, “And then they will be thrown into confusion, and they will rise.”
- ⁵ The *Chester-Beatty MS* opens, “At that very time, those who give birth will cast out and [remove] and abandon their infants.”
- ⁶ Charles has ‘a day’ in place of ‘the day’.
- ⁷ In place of ‘not according to knowledge’, (some of) the ‘B’ family of *Ethiopic MSS* have ‘in the temple’.

ወእለ፡ ይገልፉ፡ ምስለ፡ ዘወርቅ፡ ወዘብሩር፡ ወዘዕፅ፡
 ወዘልሕዮት፡ ወእለ፡ ይሰግዱ፡ ለነፍሳት፡ ርኩሳት፡
 ወአጋንንት፡ ወለኩሉ፡ ጣዖት፡ ወበምሕራማት፡ ወኩሉ፡
 ረድኤት፡ እይትረከብ፡ እምኔሆሙ ። ⁸ ወይትረስዑ፡
 በእንተ፡ እበደ፡ ልቦሙ፡ ወይጼለላ፡ አዕይንቲሆሙ፡
 በፍርሀት፡ ልቦሙ፡ ወበርእየ፡ አሕላሞሙ ። ⁹ ቦሙ፡
 ይረስዑ፡ ወይፈርሁ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ግብሮሙ፡ በሐሰት፡
 ገብሩ፡ ወሰገዱ፡ ለእብን፡ ወይትሐጎሉ፡ በምዕር ።
¹⁰ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ብፁዓን፡ ኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡
 ይትሜጠዉ፡ ነገረ፡ ጥበብ፡ ወየአምርዎ፡ ወይገብርዎን፡
 ለፍናዋት፡ ልዑል፡ ወየሐውሩ፡ በፍኖተ፡ ጽድቅ፡
 ወኢይረስዑ፡ ምስለ፡ እለ፡ ይረስዑ፡ እስመ፡ እሙንቱ፡
 ይድጎኑ ። ¹¹ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትሰፍኋ፡ ለእኪት፡
 ለቢጽክሙ፡ እስመ፡ በሲኦል፡ ትትቀተሉ ። ¹² አሌ፡
 ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትገብርዋ፡ ለመሠረተ፡ ኀጢአት፡
 ወጉሕሉት፡ ወእለ፡ ያመርሩ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ እስመ፡ ቦቱ፡
 ይትዌድኡ ። ¹³ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እለ፡ ትነድቁ፡
 አብያቲክሙ፡ በጻማ፡ ባዕድ፡ ወኩሉ፡ መንድቆሙ፡
 ግንፋል፡ ወእብነ፡ ኀጢአት፡ እብለክሙ፡ ከመ፡
 አልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ። ¹⁴ አሌ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይሜንኑ፡

who worship stones, and graven images of gold and silver
 and wood <and stone> and clay, and those who worship
 impure spirits and demons, and all kinds of idols not according
 to knowledge, shall get no manner of help from them. ⁸ And
 they shall become godless by reason of the folly of their
 hearts, and their eyes shall be blinded through the fear of
 their hearts and through visions in their dreams. ⁹ Through
 these, they shall become godless and fearful; for, they shall
 have wrought all their work in a lie and shall have worshipped
 a stone; therefore, in an instant shall they perish. ¹⁰ But, in
 those days, blessed are all those who accept the words of
 wisdom, and understand them, and observe the paths of
 the Most High, and walk in the path of his righteousness, and do
 not become godless with the godless; for, they shall be saved.
¹¹ Woe to you who spread evil to your neighbours; for, you
 shall be killed in Sheol. ¹² Woe to you who make deceitful
 and false measures, and (to them) who cause bitterness on the
 earth; for, they shall thereby be utterly consumed. ¹³ Woe to you
 who build your houses through the grievous toil of others,
 and all their building materials are the bricks and stones of

⁸ Charles formats vv. 8–16 as poetry.

⁹ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS text for this verse is obscure: “You and your lying works that you have made and wrought of stone, and together you will perish.”

¹⁰ In place of ‘and observe the paths’, the Chester-Beatty MS has ‘in order to fulfil the commands’.

¹¹ Sparks has ‘extend’ in place of ‘spread’.

¹² Sparks opens, “Woe to you who lay foundations of sin and deceit;” the MSS vary.

¹³ The Chester-Beatty MS opens, “Woe (to those) who build their houses not (by) their own toil.”

መሥፈርተ፡ ወርስተ፡ አበዊሆሙ፡ እንተ፡ ለዓለም፡
 ወያተልዉ፡ ነፍሶሙ፡ ድኅረ፡ ጣዖት፡ እስመ፡ እይከውን፡
 ሎሙ፡ ዕረፍት ። ¹⁵ አሌ፡ ሎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ይገብርዋ፡
 ለዐመ፡ ወይረድእዋ፡ ለግፍዕ፡ ወይቀትሉ፡ ቢጾሙ፡ እስከ፡
 ዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዐባይ ። ¹⁶ እስመ፡ ያወድቅ፡ ስብሐቲክሙ፡
 ወይወዲ፡ እከየ፡ ውስተ፡ ልብክሙ፡ ወያነሥእ፡ መንፈሰ፡
 መዐቱ፡ ከመ፡ ያሕጉልክሙ፡ ለኩልክሙ፡ በሰይፍ፤
 ወኩሎሙ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወቅዱሳን፡ ይዜከሩ፡ ኀጢአተ፡
 ዚአክሙ ።

sin; I tell you: you shall have no peace. ¹⁴ Woe to those who reject the measure and eternal heritage of their fathers and whose souls follow after idols; for, they shall have no rest. ¹⁵ Woe to those who work unrighteousness and help oppression, and who slay their neighbours until the day of the great judgement. ¹⁶ For, he shall throw down your glory, and bring affliction on your hearts, and shall arouse his fierce indignation and destroy you all with the sword; and all the holy and righteous shall remember your sins.

¹⁴ In place of ‘measure’, the *Lake Tana* MS has ‘foundation’ and another has ‘leaders’.

¹⁵ The *Chester-Beatty* MS opens ‘Woe to you’.

¹⁶ The *Chester-Beatty* MS lacks ‘and bring affliction on your hearts’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻

ENOCH 100

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ በ፩መካን፡ አበው፡ ምስለ፡ ውሉዶሙ፡ ይትጓድዑ፡ ወአኅው፡ ምስለ፡ ቢጾሙ፡ ይወድቁ፡ በሞት፡ እስከ፡ ይውኅዝ፡ ከመ፡ ተከዚ፡ እምደመ፡ ዚአሆሙ ። ² እስመ፡ ብእሲ፡ ኢይከልእ፡ እዴሁ፡ እምውሉዱ፡ ወእምውሉደ፡ ውሉዱ፡ ምሒረ፡ ከመ፡ ይቅትሎ፡ ወኃጥእ፡ ኢይከልእ፡ እዴሁ፡ እምነ፡ እኅሁ፡ ክብር፡ እምኅሕ፡ እስከ፡ ተዐርብ፡ ፀሐይ፡ ወይትቃተሉ ። ³ ወየሐውር፡ ፈረስ፡ እስከ፡ እንግድዓሁ፡ ውስተ፡ ደመ፡ ኃጥኣን፡ ወሰረገላ፡ እስከ፡ መልዕልታ፡ ትሠጠም ። ⁴ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ መላእክት፡ ይወርዱ፡ ውስተ፡ ምኅባኣት፡ ወያገብእዎሙ፡ በ፩መካን፡ ለኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ ይረድእዋ፡ ለኅጢአት፡ ወይትነሣእ፡ ልዑል፡ በይእቲ፡ ዕለት፡ ከመ፡ ይግበር፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዐቢየ፡ እምኩሎሙ፡ ኃጥኣን ። ⁵ ወዐቀብተ፡ ይሁብ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ወቅዱሳን፡ እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ የዐቅብዎሙ፡ ከመ፡ ብንተ፡ ዐይን፡ እስከ፡ ይትዌዳዕ፡ ኩሉ፡ እከይ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ኅጢአት፡ ወእመኒ፡ ይነውሙ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ንዋመ፡ ነዋኅ፡ ወአልቦሙ፡ ዘይፈርሁ ። ⁶ ወእመነ፡ ይሬእዩ፡ ሰብእ፡ ጠቢባን፡ ወይሌብዉ፡ ውሉደ፡ ምድር፡ ኩሎ፡ ነገረ፡ ዛቲ፡

¹ And, in those days, in one place, the fathers together with their sons shall be smitten and brothers one with another shall fall together in death until the streams flow with their blood. ² For, a man shall not, in mercy, withhold his hand from slaying his sons and his sons' sons, and the sinner shall not withhold his hand from his honoured brother: from dawn until the sun sets, they shall kill one another. ³ And the horse shall walk up to its breast in the blood of sinners, and the chariot shall be submerged to its height. ⁴ And, in those days, the angels shall descend into the secret places and gather together into one place all those who brought down sin, and the Most High will arise on that day of judgement to execute great judgement amongst the sinners. ⁵ And, over all the righteous and holy, he will appoint guardians from amongst the holy angels to guard them as the apple of an eye, until he makes an end of all wickedness and all sin; and, though the righteous sleep a long sleep, they have nothing to fear. ⁶ And (then) the children of the earth shall see the wise in security; and they shall understand all the words

ENOCH 100

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1-9 as poetry. The *Chester-Beatty MS* opens 'And then'; the text of the remainder of the verse is badly damaged.
² Many *Ethiopic MSS*, the *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* and Charles lack 'in mercy'.
³ The *Chester-Beatty MS* ends, "will sink down to its axles."
⁴ Some *Ethiopic MSS* (and Sparks) omit 'of judgement'.
⁵ Sparks has 'an end is made' in place of 'he makes and end'.
⁶ Sparks opens, "And the wise men will see the truth, and the sons of earth will understand;" the text of many *MSS* is here unintelligible.

መጽሐፍ፡ ወየአምሩ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይክል፡ ብዕሎሙ፡
 አድኅኖቶሙ፡ በሙዳቀ፡ ኅጢአቶሙ ። ⁷ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡
 ኃጥአን፡ ሶበ፡ ታመነድብዎሙ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ በዕለተ፡ ጸሕብ፡
 ኅያል፡ ወታነድድዎሙ፡ በእሳት፡ ወትትፈደዩ፡ በከመ፡
 ምግባሪክሙ ። ⁸ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ግፍቱዓነ፡ ልብ፡ እለ፡
 ትተግሁ፡ ከመ፡ ትለብውዎ፡ ለእኩይ፡ ወሀለወ፡
 ይርከብክሙ፡ ፍርሀት፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘይረድአክሙ ። ⁹ አሌ፡
 ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ እስመ፡ ዲበ፡ ቃለ፡ አፉክሙ፡ ወዲበ፡
 ተግባረ፡ እደዊክሙ፡ እለ፡ ግብረ፡ ረሳዕክሙ፡ በዋዕዩ፡
 ላህበ፡ እሳት፡ ትውዕዩ ። ¹⁰ ወይእዜኒ፡ አእምሩ፡ ከመ፡
 መላእክት፡ ይትኅሠሡ፡ ምግባሪክሙ፡ በሰማይ፡ እምፀሐይ፡
 ወእምወርኅ፡ ወእምከዋክብት፡ በእንተ፡ ኅጢአተ፡
 ዚአክሙ፡ እስመ፡ በዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ትገብሩ፡ ኅበ፡ ጻድቃን፡
 ኩነኔ ። ¹¹ ወያሰምዕ፡ ላዕሌክሙ፡ ኩሎ፡ ደመና፡ ወጊሜ፡
 ወጠለ፡ ወዝናመ፡ እስመ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ ይትከልኡ፡
 እምኔክሙ፡ ከመ፡ ኢይረዱ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወኢይሔልዩ፡
 ኅበ፡ ኅጢአትክሙ ። ¹² ወይእዜኒ፡ ሀቡ፡ አምኃ፡
 ለዝናም፡ ከመ፡ ኢትትከላእ፡ ወሪደ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወጠል፡
 እመ፡ ተመጠወ፡ እምኔክሙ፡ ወርቀ፡ ወብሩረ ። ¹³ ሶበ፡
 ይወድቅ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ አስሐትያ፡ ወሐመዳ፡ ወቋረ፡
 ዚአሆሙ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ነፋሳተ፡ ሐመዳ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ፃዕራተ፡

of this book, and recognize that their riches shall not be able to
 save them in the overthrow of their sins. ⁷ Woe to you, you
 sinners, on the day of strong anguish, you who afflict the
 righteous and burn them with fire; you shall be requited
 according to your works. ⁸ Woe to you, you obstinate of heart,
 who watch in order to devise wickedness; therefore, shall fear
 come upon you and there shall be none to help you. ⁹ Woe to you,
 you sinners! For, on account of the words of your mouth, and on
 account of the deeds of your hands that your godlessness has
 wrought, in blazing flames burning worse than fire shall you
 burn. ¹⁰ And now, know that from the angels he will inquire as to
 your deeds in heaven, from the sun and from the moon and from
 the stars in reference to your sins because, on the earth, you
 execute judgement on the righteous. ¹¹ And he will summon to
 testify against you every cloud and mist and dew and rain; for,
 they shall all be withheld because of you from descending upon
 you, and they shall be mindful of your sins. ¹² And now give
 presents to the rain, so that it should not be withheld from
 descending on you, nor yet the dew, when it has received gold
 and silver from you that it may descend. ¹³ When the hoar frost
 and snow with their chilliness, and all the snowstorms with all

⁷ Charles lacks the 2nd ‘you’ before ‘sinners’.

⁸ In place of ‘obstinate’, Sparks follows the majority of ‘B’ family MSS and has ‘perverse’.

⁹ Charles lacks ‘For’ before ‘on account’.

¹⁰ Spark opens, “And now know that the angels will inquire in heaven;” the MSS vary.

¹¹ Some MSS have ‘shall not be mindful’ in place of ‘shall be mindful’.

¹² The Chester-Beatty MS opens with ‘Therefore’ in place of ‘And now’.

¹³ The Chester-Beatty MS omits ‘in those days’.

ዚህም፡ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ኢትክሉ፡ ቀደመ፡ their plagues fall upon you, in those days, you shall not be able
ቅድሚያም ። to stand before them.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፩

¹ ጠይቅዋ፡ ለሰማይ፡ ኩልክሙ፡ ውሉደ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወኩሎ፡ ግብረ፡ ልዑል፡ ወፍርሁ፡ እምኔሁ፡ ወኢትግበሩ፡ እኩየ፡ በቅድሜሁ ። ² እመ፡ ዐፀወ፡ መስኮተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወከልኦ፡ ዝናመ፡ ወጠለ፡ ከመ፡ እይረድ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በእንቲኦክሙ፡ ሚሀለወክሙ፡ ትግበሩ ። ³ ወእመ፡ ፈነወ፡ መዐቶ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ወዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡ ምግባሪክሙ፡ አኮ፡ አንትሙ፡ እለ፡ ታስተበቅዕዎ፡ እስመ፡ ትትናገሩ፡ ዲበ፡ ጽድቀ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ዐቢያተ፡ ወጽኑዓተ፡ ወአልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ። ⁴ ወኢትሬእይዎሙኑ፡ ለነገሥተ፡ አሕማር፡ እፎ፡ ይትሀወኩ፡ እሞገድ፡ ወያንቀለቅሉ፡ እምነፋሳት፡ አሕማርሙ፡ ወይትመነደብ ። ⁵ ወበእንተ፡ ዝንቱ፡ ይፈርሁ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ንዋዮሙ፡ ሠናይ፡ ይወጽእ፡ ውስተ፡ ባሕር፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ ወሠናየ፡ ኢይሄልዩ፡ በልቦሙ፡ እስመ፡ ባሕር፡ ይውሕጦሙ፡ ወይትሐጎሉ፡ ውስቴታ ። ⁶ አኮኑ፡ ኩሉ፡ ባሕር፡ ወኩሉ፡ ማያቲሃ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ሑሰታ፡ ግብረ፡ ልዑል፡ ውእቱ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ግብረታ፡ ሐተመ፡ ወአሠረ፡ ኩለንታሃ፡ በኖፃ ። ⁷ ወበተግሣጹ፡ ትየብስ፡ ወትፈርህ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ዓሣቲሃ፡

ENOC H 101

¹ Contemplate the heaven, all you children of heaven, and every work of the Most High, and fear you him and work no evil in his presence. ² If he closes the windows of heaven, and withholds the rain and the dew, so that it does not descend onto the earth, on your account, what will you do then? ³ And, if he sends his anger on you because of your deeds, you cannot petition him; for, you spoke proud and insolent words against his righteousness; therefore, you shall have no peace. ⁴ And do you not see the **sailors** of the ships, how their ships are tossed this way and that by the waves, and are shaken by the winds, and are in sore trouble? ⁵ And, therefore, they are afraid because all their goodly possessions go out upon the sea with them, and they have evil forebodings of heart that the sea will swallow them and they will be destroyed therein. ⁶ Are not the entire sea and all its waters, and all its movements, the work of the Most High, and has he not set limits to its doings, and confined it throughout by the sand? ⁷ And, at his reproof,

ENOC H 101

- ¹ Charles opens with 'Observe' in place of 'Contemplate' and lacks 'all'. The Chester-Beatty Greek MS opens, "Consider, therefore, your sons of men, the works of the Most High."
- ² The Chester-Beatty MS lacks 'onto the earth'.
- ³ In place of 'because of your deeds', Sparks has 'and upon all your deeds'; the MSS vary.
- ⁴ The literal translation of 'sailors' is 'kings' (in all Ethiopic MSS) but this likely derives from a misreading of the Aramaic word for 'sailors'.
- ⁵ The Chester-Beatty MS opens, "And, beaten by the storm, they are all afraid."
- ⁶ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks 'and all its movements'.
- ⁷ Sparks has 'rebuke' in place of 'reproof'.

ይመውቱ፡ ወኸሉ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስቴታ፡ ወአንትሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡
እለ፡ ውስተ፡ ምድር፡ ኢትፈርህዎ ። ⁸ አኮኑ፡ ውእቱ፡
ገብረ፡ ሰማየ፡ ወምድረ፡ ወኸሉ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ውስቴቶሙ፡
ወመኑ፡ ወሀበ፡ ትምህርተ፡ ወጥበበ፡ ለኸሎሙ፡ እለ፡
ይትሐወሱ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወለእለ፡ ውስተ፡ ባሕር ።
⁹ አኮኑ፡ ውእቶሙ፡ ነገሥተ፡ አሕማር፡ ይፈርህዎ፡
ለባሕር፡ ወኃጥአንሰ፡ ለልዑል፡ ኢይፈርህዎ ።

it is afraid and dries up, and all its fish die and all that is
in it; but you sinners that are on the earth do not fear him.
⁸ Has he not made the heaven and the earth, and all that
is in them? And who has given understanding and wisdom
to everything that moves on the earth and in the sea?
⁹ Do the **sailors** of the ships not fear the sea? Yet sinners do
not fear the Most High.

⁸ The *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* lacks ‘and wisdom’.

⁹ See #4 on the translation of ‘sailors’.

¹ በእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ለእመ፡ ወደየ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ዕዕበ፡
 እሳተ፡ አይቱ፡ ትነፍጹ፡ ወበአይቱ፡ ትድኅኑ፡ ወሶበ፡
 ይወዲ፡ ቃሎ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ አኮኑ፡ ትትመሐከዉ፡
 ወትፈርሁ ። ² ወኩሎሙ፡ ብርሃናት፡ ይትሀወኩ፡
 በፍርሀት፡ ዐቢይ፡ ወኩላ፡ ምድር፡ ትትመሐከዉ፡
 ወትርዕድ፡ ወትጌጉዕ ። ³ ወኩሎሙ፡ መላእክት፡
 ይፈጽሙ፡ ትእዛዙሙ፡ ወይፈቅዱ፡ ከመ፡ ይትኃብኡ፡
 እምቅድመ፡ ዐቢየ፡ ስብሐት፡ ወይርዕዱ፡ ደቂቀ፡ ምድር፡
 ወይትሀወኩ፡ ወአንትሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ርጉማን፡ ለዓለም፡
 ወአልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ። ⁴ እትፍርሁ፡ አንትሙ፡ ነፍሳተ፡
 ጸድቃን፡ ወተሰፈዉ፡ ዕለተ፡ ሞትክሙ፡ በጽድቅ ።
⁵ ወኢትኅዝኑ፡ እስመ፡ ወረደት፡ ነፍስክሙ፡ ውስተ፡
 ዐቢይ፡ ምንዳቤ፡ ወገዓር፡ ወናእክ፡ ወውስተ፡ ሲኦል፡
 በሐዘን፡ ወኢረከበ፡ ሥጋክሙ፡ በሕይወትክሙ፡ በከመ፡
 ጎሩትክሙ፡ አላ፡ እንከ፡ በዕለት፡ እንተ፡ ባቲ፡ ኮንክሙ፡
 ኃጥአን፡ ወበዕለተ፡ መርገም፡ ወመቅሠፍት ። ⁶ ወሶበ፡
 ትመውቱ፡ ይብሉ፡ በላዕሌክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ከመ፡ ሞትነ፡
 ሞቱ፡ ጸድቃን፡ ወምንት፡ ኮነ፡ በቀጫቶሙ፡

¹ And, in those days, when he has brought a grievous fire upon you, whither will you flee, and where will you find deliverance? And, when he launches forth his word against you, will you not be terrified and afraid [at the great sound]? ² And all the luminaries shall be frightened with great fear, and all the earth shall be frightened and tremble and be alarmed. ³ And all the †angels shall execute their commands[†] and shall seek to hide themselves from the presence of the one who is great in glory, and the children of earth shall tremble and quake; and you sinners shall be cursed for ever, and you shall have no peace. ⁴ Fear not, you souls of the righteous, and be hopeful you that have died in righteousness. ⁵ And do not grieve if your soul has descended into Sheol in grief, into great distress and crying and groaning, and that in your life your body fared not according to your goodness; but wait for the day of the judgement of sinners and for the day of cursing and chastisement ... ⁶ And yet, when you die, the sinners speak over you, "As we die, so die the righteous, and what

ENOCH 102

- ¹ Charles formats vv. 1–8 as poetry. The words, 'at the great sound', follow the *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* and are not in the *Ethiopic MSS*.
² In place of the 1st instance of 'be frightened', Sparks has 'shake'.
³ Charles has 'the Great Glory' in place of 'the one who is great in glory'; the MSS vary.
⁴ The *Chester-Beatty MS* opens, "Be courageous, you souls of the righteous dead, of the righteous and the pious."
⁵ Charles lacks 'into great distress and crying and groaning', here following the 'B' family of *Ethiopic MSS*. The ellipsis at the end of the verse follows Sparks; the *Ethiopic MSS* appear to be corrupt.
⁶ In place of 'so die the righteous', Sparks has 'we are equal'.

በምግባሮች ፡ 7 ነዋ፡ ከማነ፡ ሞቱ፡ በኃዘን፡ ወበጽልመት፡
 ወምንት፡ ፈድፋዶሙ፡ እምኔነ፡ እምይእዜ፡ ተዐረይነ ፡
 8 ወምንተ፡ ይነሥኡ፡ ወምንተ፡ ይፊእዩ፡ ለዓለም፡ እስመ፡
 እሙንቱሂ፡ ነዋ፡ ሞቱ፡ ወእምይእዜ፡ ለዓለም፡ ኢይፊእዩ፡
 ብርሃነ ፡ 9 እብለክሙ፡ አንትሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ አከለክሙ፡
 በሊዕ፡ ወሰትይ፡ ወአዕርቆተ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወሐይድ፡
 ወኅጢአት፡ ወአጥርዮተ፡ ንዋይ፡ ወርእዮተ፡ መዋዕል፡
 ሠናይ ፡ 10 ርኢክምዎሙኑ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ እፎ፡ ኮነ፡
 ተፍጻሜቶሙ፡ ሰላመ፡ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ግፍዕ፡ ኢተረክበ፡
 በላዕሌሆሙ፡ እስከ፡ ዕለተ፡ ሞቶሙ ፡ 11 ወተሐጉሉ፡
 ወኮኑ፡ ከመ፡ ዘኢኮኑ፡ ወወረዱ፡ ውስተ፡ ሲኦል፡
 ነፍሳቲሆሙ፡ በምንዳቤ ፡

benefit do they reap for their deeds? 7 Behold, even as we,
 so do they die in sadness and in darkness, and what have they
 more than we? Henceforth, we are equal. 8 And what will
 they receive and what will they see for ever? Behold, they
 too have died, and, henceforth, for ever shall they see no light.”
 9 I say to you, you sinners, “You are content to eat and drink,
 and rob and sin, and strip men naked, and acquire wealth and
 see good days. 10 Have you seen the righteous? How their end
 falls out, that no manner of violence is found in them until
 their death? 11 Nevertheless, they perished and became as
 though they had not been, and their spirits descended into
 Sheol in tribulation.”

⁷ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS opens, “And they, like us, have died; see, then, how they die in grief and darkness.”

⁸ Sparks includes ‘Henceforth, we are equal’ (v. 7) as part of v. 8.

⁹ Charles starts the speech quotation at the beginning of v. 11.

¹⁰ Sparks opens, “But you saw the righteous.”

¹¹ In place of ‘spirits’, Sparks has ‘souls’; the MSS vary.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፫

ENOCH 103

¹ ወይእዜኒ፡ አነ፡ እምሕል፡ ለክሙ፡ ለጳድቃን፡ በዐቢይ፡ ስብሐቱ፡ ወክብሩ፡ ወበክቡር፡ መንግሥቱ፡ ወበዕቦይ፡ እምሕል፡ ለክሙ፤ ² እስመ፡ አነ፡ አአምር፡ ዘንተ፡ ምሥጢረ፡ ወአንብብኩ፡ በጸፍጸፈ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ ጽሕፈተ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወረከብኩ፡ ጽሑፈ፡ ውስቴቱ፡ ወልኩዐ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ። ³ እስመ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሠናይ፡ ወፍሥሓ፡ ወክብር፡ ተደለወ፡ ሎሙ፡ ወተጽሕፈ፡ ለመናፍስቲሆሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ሞቱ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወበብዙኅ፡ ሠናይ፡ ይትወሀብ፡ ለክሙ፡ ተክለ፡ ጸማክሙ፡ ወክፍልክሙ፡ ፈድፋደ፡ እምክፍለ፡ ሕያዋን ። ⁴ ወየሐይዉ፡ መንፈስክሙ፡ ለእለ፡ ሞትክሙ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወይትፌሥሑ፡ ወይትሐሠዩ፡ መናፍስቲሆሙ፡ ወተዝካረሙ፡ እምቅድመ፡ ገጹ፡ ለዐቢይ፡ ለኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡ ዓለም፡ ወይእዜኒ፡ ኢትፍርህዎ፡ ለኅሣረሙ ። ⁵ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ሶበ፡ ትመውቱ፡ በኅጢአትክሙ፡ ወይብሉ፡ እሉ፡ እለ፡ ከማክሙ፡ ዲቤክሙ፡ ብፁዓን፡ እሙንቱ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ኩሎ፡ መዋዕሎሙ፡ ርእዩ ። ⁶ ወይእዜኒ፡ ሞቱ፡ በሠናይ፡ ወበብዕል፡ ወምንዳቤ፡ ወቀትለ፡ እርእዩ፡ በሕይወቶሙ፡ ወበስብሐት፡ ሞቱ፡

¹ Now, therefore, I swear to you, the righteous, by the glory of the Great and Honoured and Mighty One in dominion, and by his greatness I swear to you. ² And I know a mystery and have read the heavenly tablets, and have seen the writings of the holy ones, and have found written therein and inscribed regarding them: ³ That all goodness and joy and glory are prepared for them, and written down for the spirits of those who have died in righteousness, and that manifold good shall be given to you in recompense for your labours, and that your lot is abundantly beyond the lot of the living. ⁴ And the spirits of you who have died in righteousness shall live and rejoice, and their spirits shall not perish, nor their memorial from before the face of the Great One to all the generations of the world; therefore, no longer fear their abuse. ⁵ Woe to you, you sinners, when you have died, if you die in the wealth of your sins, and those who are like you say regarding you, "Blessed are the sinners; they have seen all their days." ⁶ And now they have died in prosperity and in wealth, and have not seen tribulation or murder in their life; and they have died in honour, and judgement has not been executed on them

ENOCH 103

- ¹ Sparks reads, "And now I swear to you, the righteous, by his great glory and his honour, and by his magnificent sovereignty."
² Charles formats vv. 2-14 as poetry. The Chester-Beatty Greek MS opens with 'For' in place of 'And'.
³ The Chester-Beatty MS has 'souls' in place of 'spirits'.
⁴ The Lake Tana MS (and 2 others) open with, "And the spirits of those."
⁵ Some MSS have 'who are dead' in place of 'when you have died'.
⁶ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks the text of this verse up to 'murder'.

ወኩነኔ፡ ኢተገብረ፡ ሎሙ፡ በሕይወቶሙ ።
⁷ ተአምርዎሙ፡ እስመ፡ ውስተ፡ ሲኦል፡ ያወርድዎሙ፡
 ለነፍሳቲሆሙ፡ ወእኩያተ፡ ይከውና፡ ወምንዳቤሆሙ፡
 ዐቢየ ። ⁸ ወበጽልመት፡ ወበመርበብት፡ ወበላህብ፡
 ዘይነድድ፡ ኀበ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዐባይ፡ ትበውእ፡ መንፈስክሙ፡
 ወኩነኔ፡ ዐባይ፡ ትከውን፡ ለኩሉ፡ ትውልድ፡ እስከ፡
 ለዓለም፤ አሌ፡ ለክሙ፡ እስመ፡ አልብክሙ፡ ሰላም ።
⁹ እትበልዎሙ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ ወለኄራን፡ እለ፡ ሀለዉ፡
 ውስተ፡ ሕይወት፡ በመዋዕለ፡ ስራሕን፡ ጻማ፡ ጻመውን፡
 ወኩሎ፡ ስራሐ፡ ርኢን፡ ወእኩያተ፡ ብዙኀን፡ ረከብን፡
 ወተወዳዕነ፡ ወውሕድነ፡ ወንዕለት፡ መንፈስን ።
¹⁰ ወተሐጎልን፡ ወአልቦ፡ ዘረድኣን፡ በነገር፡ ወበምግባር፡
 ስእን፡ ወኢምንተኒ፡ ኢረከብን፡ ወተፅዕርን፡ ወተሐጎልን፡
 ወኢተሰፈውን፡ ከመ፡ ንርአይ፡ ሕይወተ፡ ዕለተ፡
 እምዕለት ። ¹¹ ወተሰፈውን፡ ንኩን፡ ርእስ፡ ወኮን፡ ዘነበ፤
 ጻመውን፡ እንዘ፡ ንትጌበር፡ ወኢሰለጥን፡ ዲበ፡ ጻማን፡ ወኮን፡
 መባልዕተ፡ ለኃጥኣን፡ ወዐማፅያን፡ አክበዱ፡ ላዕሌን፡
 አርዑተ፡ ዚአሆሙ ። ¹² ወተሰልጡ፡ ዲቤን፡ እለ፡
 ይጸልዑን፡ ወእለ፡ ይድጉዱን፡ ወለእለ፡ ይጸልዑን፡
 አትሐትን፡ ክሳደን፡ ወኢመሐፉን ። ¹³ ወፈቀድን፡ ንሑር፡

during their life.” ⁷ Know that their souls will be made to descend
 into Sheol and they shall be wretched in their great tribulation.
⁸ And into darkness and chains and a burning flame, where there
 is grievous judgement, shall your spirits enter; and the great
 judgement shall be for all the generations of eternity. Woe to you!
 For, you shall have no peace. ⁹ Do not say in regard to the
 righteous and good who are in life, “In our troubled days we
 have toiled laboriously and experienced every trouble, and met
 with much evil and been consumed, and have become few and
 our spirit small. ¹⁰ And we have been destroyed and have not
 found any to help us even with a word. We have been tortured
 [and destroyed] and not hoped to see life from day to day. ¹¹ We
 hoped to become the head but have become the tail; we have
 toiled laboriously and had no satisfaction in our wages; and we
 have become the food of the sinners and the unrighteous, and
 they have laid their yoke heavily on us. ¹² They have had
 dominion over us that hated us and goaded us; and to those that
 hated us we have bowed our necks but they did not pity us. ¹³ We
 desired to get away from them, so that we might escape and be
 at rest, but we found no place to where we should flee and be safe

⁷ Some MSS make this verse a question, opening, “Do you know.”

⁸ Charles has ‘the world’ in place of ‘eternity’.

⁹ Sparks has ‘alive’ in place of ‘in life’.

¹⁰ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS lacks ‘And we have been destroyed’.

¹¹ In place of ‘wages’, Charles has ‘toil’.

¹² Charles surrounds ‘and goaded us; and to those that hated us’ with dagger symbols, indicating some doubts about the text.

¹³ The Chester-Beatty MS has ‘be refreshed’ in place of ‘be at rest’.

እምኔሆሙ፡ ከመ፡ ንንፍጽ፡ ወናዕርፍ፡ ወኢረከብነ፡ ኀበ፡
 ንጐይይ፡ ወንድኀን፡ እምኔሆሙ ። ¹⁴ ወስከይናሆሙ፡ ኀበ፡
 መላእክት፡ በምንዳቤነ፡ ወጸራሕነ፡ ዲበ፡ እለ፡ ይበልዑነ፡
 ወጽራሐ፡ ዚአነ፡ ኢይሬእዩ፡ ወኢይፈቅዱ፡ ከመ፡
 ይስምዑ፡ ቃለነ ። ¹⁵ ወይረድእዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የሀይዱነ፡
 ወይበልዑነ፡ ወለእለ፡ አውሐዱነ፡ ወየኀብኡ፡ ግፍዎሙ፡
 ወኢያወጽኡ፡ እምኔነ፡ አርኡቶሙ፡ አላ፡ ይበልዑነ፡
 ወይዘርዘሩነ፡ ወይቀትሉነ፡ ወየኀብኡ፡ ቀትለነ፡
 ወኢተዘከሩ፡ ከመ፡ አንሦኡ፡ እደዊሆሙ፡ ላዕሌነ ።

from them. ¹⁴ And we complained to the rulers in our tribulation, and cried out against those who devoured us, but they did not attend to our cries and would not hearken to our voice. ¹⁵ And they helped those who plundered us and devoured us and those who made us few; and they concealed their oppression, and they did not remove from us the yoke of those that devoured us and dispersed us and murdered us, and they concealed their murder, and did not remember that they had lifted up their hands against us.

¹⁴ Sparks lacks the opening conjunction.

¹⁵ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS opens, “And they did not help us, not finding (anything) against those who inflicted violence on (us) and devoured us, but they harden against us them (who) killed us and made (us) few.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፻፬

¹ እምሕል፡ ለክሙ፡ ጻድቃን፡ እስመ፡ በሰማይ፡ ይዘክሩ፡ መላእክት፡ በእንቲአክሙ፡ ለሠናይ፡ በቅድመ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ለዐቢይ፤ አስማቲክሙ፡ ይጸሐፍ፡ በቅድመ፡ ስብሐቲሁ፡ ለዐቢይ ። ² ተሰፈዉ፡ እስመ፡ በቀዳሚ፡ ኅሰርክሙ፡ በእከይ፡ ወበስራሕ፡ ወይእዜኒ፡ ትበርሁ፡ ከመ፡ ብርሃናተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወትትረአዩ፡ ወኖኅተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ይትረኅዉ፡ ለክሙ ። ³ ወጽራሐ፡ ዚአክሙ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ጽርሑ፡ ወያስተርኢ፡ ለክሙ፡ እስመ፡ እምነ፡ መላእክት፡ ይትኅሠሥ፡ ኩሎ፡ ምንዳቤክሙ፡ ወእምኩሎሙ፡ እለ፡ አርድእዎሙ፡ ለእለ፡ የሀይዱክሙ ። ⁴ ተሰፈዉ፡ ወኢትኅድጉ፡ ተስፋክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ትከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ፍሥሐ፡ ዐባይ፡ ከመ፡ መላእክተ፡ ሰማይ ። ⁵ እንተ፡ ሀለወክሙ፡ ትግበሩ፡ አኮ፡ ትትኅብኡ፡ ሀለወክሙ፡ በዕለተ፡ ኩነኔ፡ ዐባይ፡ ወኢትትረከቡ፡ ከመ፡ ኃጥአን፡ ወኩነኔ፡ እንተ፡ ለዓለም፡ ትከውን፡ እምኔክሙ፡ ለኩሉ፡ ትውልደ፡ ዓለም ። ⁶ ወይእዜኒ፡ እትፍርሁ፡ ጻድቃን፡ ሶበ፡ ትፈእይዎሙ፡ ለኃጥአን፡ ይጸንዑ፡ ወይዴለዉ፡ በፍትወ-ቶሙ፡ ወኢትኩኑ፡ ሱቱፋኑ፡ ምስሌሆሙ፡ አላ፡ ረኅቁ፡ እምግፍዐ፡ ዚአሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ለሐራ፡ ሰማይ፡ ሀለወክሙ፡

ENOCH 104

¹ I swear to you, you righteous, that in heaven the angels remember you for good before the glory of the Great One; and your names are written before the glory of the Great One. ² Be hopeful! For, before, you were put to shame through ill and affliction; but now you shall shine as the lights of heaven, you shall shine and you shall be seen, and the portals of heaven shall be opened to you. ³ And persevere in your cry for judgement, and it shall appear to you; for, all your tribulation shall be visited on the rulers, and on all who helped those who plundered you. ⁴ Be hopeful and do not cast away your hope; for, you shall have great joy as the angels of heaven. ⁵ What shall you be obliged to do? You shall not have to hide on the day of the great judgement and you shall not be found as sinners, and the eternal judgement shall be far from you for all the generations of the world. ⁶ And now do not fear, you righteous, when you see the sinners growing strong and prospering in their desires; do not be companions with them but keep far from all their wrongdoings; for, you shall become companions of the hosts of

ENOCH 104

¹ Charles, following the *Lake Tana MS* (and 4 or 5 others), omits 'you righteous', here following Sparks.

² The *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* opens, "Be courageous; for, you have grown old in evils."

³ Charles opens, "And, in your cry, cry for judgement."

⁴ The *Chester-Beatty MS* lacks this verse.

⁵ Many *Ethiopic MSS* open, "As for what you will have to do."

⁶ The *Chester-Beatty MS* omits 'And now'.

ትኩኑ፡ ሱቱፋነ ። ⁷ እስመ፡ ትብሉ፡ አንትሙ፡ ኃጥአን፡
 ኢትኅሥሡ፡ ወኢይጸሐፍ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኅጢአትነ፡ ይጽሕፉ፡
 ሀለዉ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኅጢአተክሙ፡ በኩሉ፡ ዕለት ።
⁸ ወይእዜኒ፡ አነ፡ አርእየክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ብርሃን፡ ወጽል-
 መት፤ ዕለት፡ ወሌሊት፡ ይሬእዩ፡ ኩሉ፡ ኅጢአተክሙ ።
⁹ እትርስዑ፡ በልብክሙ፡ ወኢተሐስዉ፡ ወኢትሚጥዎ፡
 ለነገረ፡ ርትዕ፡ ወኢታሐስወዎ፡ ለነገረ፡ ቅዱስ፡ ወዐቢይ፡
 ወኢትሰብሕዎ፡ ለጣዖትክሙ፡ እስመ፡ ኢኮነት፡ ኩላ፡
 ሐሰትክሙ፡ ወኩሉ፡ ርስዓንክሙ፡ ለጽድቅ፡ አላ፡
 ለኅጢአት፡ ዐባይ ። ¹⁰ ወይእዜኒ፡ አነ፡ አአምሮ፡ ለዝ፡
 ምሥጢር፡ እስመ፡ ነገረ፡ ርትዕ፡ ይመይጡ፡ ወየዐልዉ፡
 ብዙኃን፡ ኃጥአን፡ ወይትናገሩ፡ ነገራተ፡ እኩያተ፡
 ወይሔስዉ፡ ወይፈጥሩ፡ ፍጥረተ፡ ዐቢያተ፡ ወመጻሕፍተ፡
 ይጽሕፉ፡ ዲበ፡ ነገራቲሆሙ ። ¹¹ ወሶበስ፡ ኩሉ፡ ነገርየ፡
 ይጽሕፉ፡ በርትዕ፡ ዲበ፡ ልሳናቲሆሙ፡ ወኢይዌልጡ፡
 ወኢያሐፅ፡ እምነገራትየ፡ አላ፡ ኩሉ፡ በርትዕ፡ ይጽሕፉ፡
 ኩሉ፡ ዘቀዳሚ፡ አስማዕኩ፡ በእንቲአሆሙ ። ¹² ወካልአ፡
 ምሥጢረ፡ አአምር፡ እስመ፡ ለጻድቃን፡ ወለጠቢባን፡
 ይትወሀባ፡ መጻሕፍታት፡ ለፍሥሐ፡ ወለርትዕ፡ ወለጥበብ፡
 ብዙኅ ። ¹³ ወሎሙ፡ ይትወሀባ፡ መጻሕፍት፡ ወየአምኑ፡

heaven. ⁷ And, although you sinners say, “All our sins shall not be searched out and be written down,” nevertheless they shall write down all your sins every day. ⁸ And now that I show to you that light and darkness, day and night, see all your sins. ⁹ Do not be impious in your hearts and do not lie and do not alter the words of uprightness, nor charge with lying the words of the Holy Great One, nor take account of your idols; for, all your lying and all your godlessness issue not in righteousness but in great sin. ¹⁰ And now I know this mystery, that many sinners will alter and pervert the words of righteousness in many ways, and will speak wicked words, and lie, and practise great deceits, and write books concerning their words. ¹¹ But, when they write down truthfully all my words in their languages, and do not change or diminish ought from my words but write them all down truthfully – all that I first testified concerning them. ¹² Then, I know another mystery, that books will be given to the righteous and the wise to become a cause of joy and uprightness and much wisdom. ¹³ And to them shall the books be given, and they shall believe in them

⁷ The words, ‘shall be searched out’, follow Ullendorff’s MS; (almost) all others are here corrupt or defective.
⁸ The translation here, closely following those of Charles and Sparks, reads rather clumsily in modern English.
⁹ Charles has ‘godless’ in place of ‘impious’, here following Sparks.
¹⁰ Charles omits ‘many’ before ‘sinners’.
¹¹ A number of Ethiopic MSS have ‘the words’ in place of ‘my words’.
¹² The Chester-Beatty Greek MS reads, “And I wish that they would write out all my words exactly in their names and not omit or change (anything) in these words but write out exactly all the things that I testify to them. And, again, I know.”
¹³ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks ‘And to them shall the books be given’.

ቦሙ፡ ወይትፌሥሑ፡ ቦሙ፡ ወይትዐሠዩ፡ ኩሎሙ፡ and rejoice over them and then shall all the righteous who
ጸድቃን፡ እለ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡ አእመሩ፡ ኩሎ፡ ፍናዋተ፡ have learnt therefrom all the paths of uprightness be
ርትዕ ። recompensed.”

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፭

¹ ወበእማንቱ፡ መዋዕል፡ ይቤ፡ እግዚእ፡ ከመ፡ ይጸውዑ፡
ወያስምዑ፡ ለውሉደ፡ ምድር፡ በጥበቦሙ፡ አርእዩ፡ ሎሙ፡
እስመ፡ አንትሙ፡ መራሕያኒሆሙ፡ ወዕሄያተ፡ ዲበ፡ ኩላ፡
ምድር ። ² እስመ፡ አነ፡ ወወልድየ፡ ንዴመር፡
ምስሌሆሙ፡ ለዓለም፡ በፍናዋተ፡ ርትዕ፡ በሕይወቶሙ፡
ወሰላም፡ ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፤ ተፈሥሑ፡ ውሉደ፡ ርትዕ፡
በአማን ።

ENOCK 105

¹ And, in those days, the Lord commanded them to summon and testify to the children of earth concerning their wisdom: Show (it) to them; for, you are their guides, and a recompense *that is to come* over the whole earth. ² For, I and my Son will join ourselves with them for ever in the paths of uprightness in their lives; and you shall have peace: rejoice, you children of uprightness. Amen.

ENOCK 105

¹ The words, '*that is to come*', here following Sparks, are not in the MSS.

² In place of '*join ourselves*', Charles has '*united*'.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፮

ENOCH 106

¹ ወእምድኅረ፡ መዋዕል፡ ነሥኦ፡ ወልድየ፡ ማቱሳላ፡
ለወልዱ፡ ላሜክ፡ ብእሲተ፡ ወፀንሰት፡ እምኔሁ፡
ወወለደት፡ ወልደ ። ² ወኮነ፡ ሥጋሁ፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ከመ፡
አስሐትያ፡ ወቀይሕ፡ ከመ፡ ጽጌ፡ ረዳ፡ ወፀጉረ፡ ርእሱ፡
ከመ፡ ፀምር፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ወድምድማሁ፡ ወሠናይ፡ አዕይንቲሁ፡
ወሶበ፡ ከሠተ፡ አዕይንቲሁ፡ አብርሃ፡ ኩላ፡ ቤተ፡ ከመ፡
ፀሐይ፡ ወፈድፋድ፡ በርሀ፡ ኩሉ፡ ቤት ። ³ ወሶበ፡
ተንሥኦ፡ እምእዴሃ፡ ለመወልዲት፡ ከሠተ፡ አፉሁ፡
ወተናገረ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ጽድቅ ። ⁴ ወፈርሀ፡ ላሜክ፡ አቡሁ፡
እምኔሁ፡ ወጐየ፡ ወመጽኦ፡ ኀበ፡ አቡሁ፡ ማቱሳላ ።
⁵ ወይቤሎ፡ አነ፡ ወለድኩ፡ ወልደ፡ ውሉጠ፡ ኢኮነ፡ ከመ፡
ሰብእ፡ አላ፡ ይመስል፡ ደቂቀ፡ መላእክተ፡ ሰማይ፡
ወፍጥረቱ፡ ካልእት፡ ወኢኮነ፡ ከማነ፡ ወአዕይንቲሁ፡ ከመ፡
እገሪሁ፡ ለጸሐይ፡ ገጹ፡ ስቡሕ ። ⁶ ወይመስለኒ፡ ከመ፡
ኢኮነ፡ እምኔየ፡ አላ፡ እመላእክት፡ ውእቱ፡ ወእፈርሀ፡
ከመ፡ ኢይትገበር፡ መንክር፡ በመዋዕሊሁ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር ።
⁷ ወይእዜኒ፡ ሀለውኩ፡ አቡየ፡ አስተበቅዐከ፡ ወእስእል፡

¹ And, after some days, my son Methuselah took a wife for his son Lamech, and she became pregnant by him and bore a son.
² And his body was white as snow and red as the blooming of a rose, and the hair of his head and his long locks were white as wool, ... and his eyes beautiful. And, when he opened his eyes, he lighted up the whole house like the sun, and the whole house was very bright. ³ And, when he was taken from the hands of the midwife, he opened his mouth, and spoke to the Lord of righteousness. ⁴ And his father Lamech was afraid of him, and fled, and came to his father Methuselah. ⁵ And he said to him, "I have fathered a strange son, diverse from and unlike man, and like the sons of the God of heaven; and his nature is different and he is not like us, and his eyes are as the rays of the sun, and his face is glorious. ⁶ And it seems to me that he is not sprung from me but from the angels, and I fear that in his days a wonder may be wrought on the earth. ⁷ And now, my father, I am here to petition you and implore you that you may go to Enoch, our

ENOCH 106

- ¹ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS lacks 'and she became pregnant by him'.
² Charles surrounds 'and his long locks were white as wool, and his eyes beautiful' with dagger symbols and, in place of the ellipsis (following Sparks), all *Ethiopic MSS* adds what seems to be a gloss, 'and his hair'.
³ Charles, following one *Ethiopic MS*, opens, "And, thereupon, he arose in the hands;" here, we follow Sparks.
⁴ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks 'his father' before 'Lamech'.
⁵ Sparks here has 'angels' in place of 'God'.
⁶ The Chester-Beatty MS has 'an angel' in place of 'the angels'.
⁷ The text of this verse from 'and learn', and the beginning of v. 8, has not survived in the Chester-Beatty MS.

እምኅቤከ፡ ከመ፡ ትሑር፡ ኅብ፡ ሄኖክ፡ አብነ፡ ወትስማዕ፡
እምኅቤሁ፡ አማነ፡ እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ምስለ፡ መላእክት፡
ምንባሩ ። ⁸ ወሶባ፡ ሰምዐ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ነገረ፡ ወልዱ፡
መጽአ፡ ኅቤየ፡ ውስተ፡ አጽናፈ፡ ምድር፡ እስመ፡ ሰምዐ፡
ከመ፡ ህየ፡ ሀሎኩ፡ ወጸርሐ፡ ወሰማዕኩ፡ ቃሎ፡ ወመጻእኩ፡
ኅቤሁ፡ ወእቤሎ፡ ናሁ፡ ሀለውኩ፡ ወልድየ፡ እስመ፡
መጻእኩ፡ ኅቤየ ። ⁹ ወአውሥአኒ፡ ወይቤ፡ በእንተ፡ ነገር፡
ዐቢይ፡ መጻእኩ፡ ኅቤከ፡ ወበእንተ፡ ራእይ፡ ዕፅብ፡
በዘቀረብኩ ። ¹⁰ ወይእዜኒ፡ አቡየ፡ ስምዐኒ፡ እስመ፡
ተወልደ፡ ለላሜክ፡ ወልድየ፡ ወልድ፡ ዘኢኮነ፡ አምሳሉ፡
ወፍጥረቱ፡ ከመ፡ ፍጥረተ፡ ሰብእ፡ ወኅብሩ፡ ይጸዕዱ፡
እምአስሐትያ፡ ወይቀይሕ፡ እምጽጌ፡ ረዳ፡ ወፀጉረ፡ ርእሱ፡
ይጸዕዱ፡ እምጸምር፡ ጸዕዳ፡ ወአዕይንቲሁ፡ ከመ፡ እገሪሁ፡
ለፀሐይ፡ ወከሠተ፡ አዕይንቲሁ፡ ወአብርሃ፡ ኩላ፡ ቤተ ።
¹¹ ወተንሥአ፡ እምውስተ፡ እዴሃ፡ ለመወልዲት፡ ወፈትሐ፡
አፋሁ፡ ወባረኮ፡ ለእግዚአ፡ ሰማይ ። ¹² ወፈርሐ፡ አቡሁ፡
ላሜክ፡ ወጐየ፡ ኅቤየ፡ ወኢአምነ፡ ከመ፡ እምኔሁ፡ ውእቱ፡
አላ፡ አምሳሎ፡ እመላእክተ፡ ሰማይ፡ ወናሁ፡ መጻእኩ፡
ኅቤከ፡ ከመ፡ ታይድዐኒ፡ ጽድቀ ። ¹³ ወአውሣእኩ፡ አነ፡
ሄኖክ፡ ወእቤሎ፡ ይሔድስ፡ እግዚእ፡ ሐዲሳተ፡ ዲበ፡
ምድር፡ ወዘንተ፡ ወዳዕኩ፡ ወርኢኩ፡ በራእይ፡

father, and learn from him the truth; for, his dwelling-place is amongst the angels.” ⁸ And, when Methuselah heard the words of his son, he came to me to the ends of the earth; for, he had heard that I was there, and he cried aloud, and I heard his voice and I came to him. And I said to him, “Behold, here am I, my son, why have you come to me?” ⁹ And he answered me and said, “Because of a great cause of anxiety have I come to you, and because of a disturbing vision have I approached. ¹⁰ And now, my father, hear me: to Lamech my son there has been born a son, the like of whom there is none, and his nature is not like man’s nature, and the colour of his body is whiter than snow and redder than the bloom of a rose, and the hair of his head is whiter than white wool, and his eyes are like the rays of the sun, and he opened his eyes and lighted up the whole house. ¹¹ And he was taken from the hands of the midwife and opened his mouth and blessed the Lord of heaven. ¹² And his father Lamech became afraid and fled to me, and did not believe that he was sprung from him, but that he was in the likeness of the angels of heaven; and, behold, I have come to you that you may make known to me the truth.” ¹³ And I, Enoch, answered and said to him, “The Lord will do a new thing on the earth, and this I have already seen in

⁸ See #7.

⁹ Charles lacks ‘me’.

¹⁰ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks ‘my father, hear me’.

¹¹ Charles opens with ‘And he arose in’ in place of ‘And he was taken from’ (cf. #3).

¹² The Chester-Beatty MS opens with ‘And my son Lamech’.

¹³ The Chester-Beatty MS opens, “Then I answered, saying.”

ወአይዳዕኩከ፡ እስመ፡ በትውልዱ፡ ለያሬድ፡ አቡዮ፡
 አኅለፉ፡ ነገር፡ ለእግዚእ፡ እመልዕልተ፡ ሰማይ ።
¹⁴ ወነዮሙ፡ ይገብሩ፡ ኅጢአተ፡ ወየኅልፉ፡ ሥርዐተ፡
 ወምስለ፡ አንስት፡ ተደመሩ፡ ወምስሌሆን፡ ይገብሩ፡
 ኅጢአተ፡ ወአውሰብ፡ እምኔሆን፡ ወእምኔሆን፡ ወለዱ፡
 ደቂቀ ። ¹⁵ ወሐጉል፡ ዐቢይ፡ ይከውን፡ ዲበ፡ ኩሉ፡
 ምድር፡ ወማየ፡ አይኅ፡ ይከውን፡ ወሐጉል፡ ዐቢይ፡
 በ፩ዓመት፡ ይከውን ። ¹⁶ ዝውእቱ፡ ወልድ፡ ዘተወልደ፡
 ለክሙ፡ ወእቱ፡ ይተርፍ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወ፫ደቂቁ፡
 ይድኅኑ፡ ምስሌሁ፡ ሶበ፡ ይመውቱ፡ ኩሉ፡ ሰብእ፡ ዘዲበ፡
 ምድር፡ ይድኅን፡ ወእቱ፡ ወደቂቁ ። ¹⁷ ይወልዱ፡ ዲበ፡
 ምድር፡ እለ፡ ያርብሕ፡ አኮ፡ ዘመንፈስ፡ አላ፡ ዘሥጋ፡
 ወይከውን፡ መቅሠፍት፡ ዐቢይ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡
 ወትትሐፀብ፡ ምድር፡ እምኩሉ፡ ሙስና ። ¹⁸ ወይእዜኒ፡
 አይድዕ፡ ለወልድከ፡ ላሜክ፡ እስመ፡ ዘተወልደ፡ ወልዱ፡
 ወእቱ፡ በጽድቅ፡ ወጸውዕ፡ ስሞ፡ ኖኅ፡ እስመ፡ ወእቱ፡
 ይከውን፡ ለክሙ፡ ተረፈ፡ ወውእቱ፡ ወደቂቁ፡ ይድኅኑ፡
 እሙስና፡ እንተ፡ ትመጽእ፡ ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ እምኩሉ፡
 ኅጢአት፡ ወእምኩሉ፡ ዐመፃ፡ እንተ፡ ሀለወት፡ ትትፈጸም፡
 ዲበ፡ ምድር፡ በመዋዕሊሁ ። ¹⁹ ወእምድኅረዝ፡ ትከውን፡
 ዐመፃ፡ ፈድፋደ፡ እምእንተ፡ ተፈጸመት፡ ቀዳሚ፡ ዲበ፡

a vision, and make known to you that in the generation of my
 father Jared some of the angels of heaven transgressed the word
 of the Lord. ¹⁴ And behold, they commit sin, and transgress the
 law, and they have been promiscuous with women and commit
 sin with them, and have married some of them, and have
 fathered children by them. ¹⁵ Indeed, there shall come a great
 destruction over the whole earth, and there shall be a deluge and
 a great destruction for one year. ¹⁶ But this son who has been born
 to you shall be left on the earth, and his three children shall be
 saved with him; when all mankind that are on the earth shall die
 [he and his sons shall be saved]. ¹⁷ And they shall produce on the
 earth giants not according to the spirit, but according to the flesh,
 and there shall be a great punishment on the earth, and the earth
 shall be cleansed from all impurity. ¹⁸ And now make known to
 your son Lamech that he who has been born is in truth his son,
 and call his name Noah; for, he shall be left to you, and he and
 his sons shall be saved from the destruction, which shall
 come upon the earth on account of all the sin and all the
 unrighteousness, which shall be consummated on the earth
 in his days. ¹⁹ And, after that, there shall be still more
 unrighteousness than that which was first consummated on the

¹⁴ Charles has ‘united themselves’ in place of ‘been promiscuous’.

¹⁵ Many *Ethiopic MSS* omit ‘whole’.

¹⁶ Charles opens with ‘And’ in place of ‘But’, here following Sparks.

¹⁷ Charles transposes this verse to after v. 14.

¹⁸ The *Chester-Beatty Greek MS* opens with ‘And now tell Lamech’.

¹⁹ Sparks opens, “But, after this.”

ምድር፡ እስመ፡ አኣምር፡ ምሥጢራተ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እስመ፡
ውእቱ፡ እግዚእ፡ ኦርአየኒ፡ ወአይድዐኒ፡ ወበጸፍጸፈ፡
ሰማይ፡ አንበብኩ ።

earth; for, I know the mysteries of the holy ones; for he, the Lord,
has showed me and informed me, and I have read (them) in the
heavenly tablets.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ፡ ፻፯

¹ ወርኢኩ፡ ጽሑፈ፡ በላዕሌሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ ትውልድ፡ እምትውልድ፡ ትኤብስ፡ እስከ፡ ትትነሣእ፡ ትውልድ፡ ጽድቅ፡ ወአበሳ፡ ትትሐጐል፡ ወኅጢአት፡ ትትገሐስ፡ እምዲበ፡ ምድር፡ ወኩሉ፡ ሠናይ፡ ይመጽእ፡ ዲቤሃ ።
² ወይእዜኒ፡ ወልድየ፡ ሑር፡ አይድያ፡ ለወልድከ፡ ላሜክ፡ እስመዝ፡ ወልድ፡ ዘተወልደ፡ ወልደ፡ ዚአሁ፡ ውእቱ፡ አማን፡ ወኢኮነ፡ ሐሰተ ።³ ወሶበ፡ ሰምዐ፡ ማቱሳላ፡ ነገረ፡ አቡሁ፡ ሄኖክ፡ እስመ፡ ዘኅቡእ፡ አርአየ፡ ኩሎ፡ ግብረ፡ ወገብአ፡ ርኢየ፡ ወሰመየ፡ ስሞ፡ ለውእቱ፡ ወልድ፡ ኖሳ፡ እስመ፡ ውእቱ፡ ያስተፌሥሐ፡ ለምድር፡ እምኩሉ፡ ኅጉል ።

ENOC 107

¹ “And I saw written on them that generation upon generation shall transgress, until a generation of righteousness arises, and transgression is destroyed and sin passes away from the earth, and everything that is good shall come upon it.”² And now, my son, go and make known to your son Lamech that this son, who has been born, is in truth his son, and that (this) is no lie.”³ And, when Methuselah had heard the words of his father Enoch – for, he had shown to him everything in secret – he returned and showed (them) to him and called the name of that son Noah; for, he will comfort the earth after all the destruction.

ENOC 107

¹ The Chester-Beatty Greek MS opens, “Then I saw what was written on them that one generation will be worse than another.”

² In place of ‘go’, the Chester-Beatty MS has ‘run’.

³ The Chester-Beatty MS lacks ‘everything’.

መጽሐፈ ሄኖክ ፻፰

¹ ካልእ፡ መጽሐፍ፡ ዘጸሐፈ፡ ሄኖክ፡ ለወልዱ፡ ማቴሳላ፡ ወለእለ፡ ይመጽኡ፡ እምድሳሬሁ፡ ወየዐቅብ፡ ሥርዐተ፡ በደኃሪ፡ መዋዕል ። ² እለ፡ ገበርክሙ፡ ወትጸንሑ፡ በእሉ፡ መዋዕል፡ እስከ፡ ይትፌጸሙ፡ እለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ እኩየ፡ ወይትፌጸም፡ ኀይሎሙ፡ ለመክብላን፤ ³ አንትሙሰ፡ ጽንሑ፡ እስክ፡ ተሐልፍ፡ ኀጢአት፡ እስመ፡ ሀሎ፡ ስሞሙ፡ ይደመሰስ፡ እመጻሕፍተ፡ ቅዱሳን፡ ወዘርእሙ፡ ይትሐጎል፡ ለዓለም፡ ወመናፍስቲሆሙ፡ ይትቀተሉ፡ ወይጸርሑ፡ ወየዐወይዉ፡ በመካነ፡ በድው፡ ዘኢያስተርኢ፡ ወበእሳት፡ ይነድዱ፡ እስመ፡ ኢሀሎ፡ ህየ፡ ምድር ። ⁴ ወርኢኩ፡ ህየ፡ ከመ፡ ደመና፡ ዘኢይትረአይ፡ እስመ፡ እምዕመቄ፡ እክህልኩ፡ ላዕለ፡ ነጽሮ፡ ወላህበ፡ እሳቱ፡ ርኢኩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይነድድ፡ ስቡሕ፡ ወይትከበቡ፡ ከመ፡ አድባር፡ ስብሓን፡ ወይትሀወኩ፡ ለፌ፡ ወለፌ ። ⁵ ወተስእልክዎ፡ ለ፩እመላእክት፡ ቅዱሳን፡ እለ፡ ምስሌየ፡ ወእቤሎ፡ ምንት፡ ውእቱ፡ ዝስብሕ፡ እስመ፡ ኢኮነ፡ ሰማየ፡ አላ፡ ላህበ፡ እሳት፡ ባሕቲቱ፡ ዘይነድድ፡ ወቃለ፡ ጽራሕ፡ ወብካይ፡ ወአውያት፡ ወሕማም፡ ኀያል ። ⁶ ወይቤለኒ፡ ዝንቱ፡ መካን፡ ዘትሬኢ፡ በህየ፡ ይትወደዩ፡ መናፍስተ፡

ENOCH 108

¹ Another book that Enoch wrote for his son Methuselah and for those who should come after him, and keep the law in the last days. ² You who have done good shall wait for those days until an end is made of those who work evil, and an end of the might of the transgressors. ³ And do wait, indeed, until sin has passed away; for, their names shall be blotted out of the book of life and out of the holy books, and their seed shall be destroyed for ever, and their spirits shall be slain, and they shall cry and make lamentation in a place that is a chaotic wilderness, and in the fire shall they burn; for, there is no earth there. ⁴ And I saw there something like a cloud that could not be discerned; for, by reason of its depth I could not †look over†, and I saw a flame of fire blazing brightly, and things like shining mountains circling and sweeping from side to side. ⁵ And I asked one of the holy angels who were with me and said to him, “What is this shining thing? For, it is not a heaven but only the flame of a blazing fire, and the voice of weeping and crying and lamentation and strong pain.” ⁶ And he said to me, “This place that you see – here will be thrown the spirits of sinners and blasphemers, and of those who

ENOCH 108

¹ Charles has ‘will’ in place of ‘should’, here following Sparks.

² Sparks opens, “You who have observed it;” the MSS vary.

³ Sparks lacks the opening conjunction.

⁴ In place of ‘a cloud that could not be discerned’, here following Sparks, Charles has ‘an invisible cloud’.

⁵ For the question, here following Charles, Sparks has, “What is this bright place?”

⁶ Some MSS have ‘led’ in place of ‘be thrown’.

ኃጥኣን፡ ወፅሩፋን፡ ወእለ፡ ይገብሩ፡ እኩየ፡ ወእለ፡
 ይመይጡ፡ ኩሎ፡ ዘነገረ፡ እግዚአብሔር፡ በአፈ፡ ነቢያት፡
 እለ፡ ሀለዉ፡ ይትገበሩ ። ⁷ እስመ፡ ሀለዉ፡ እምኔሆሙ፡
 ጽሑፋን፡ ወልኩዓን፡ ላዕለ፡ በሰማይ፡ ከመ፡ ያንብብዎሙ፡
 መላእክት፡ ወያእምሩ፡ ዘሀሎ፡ ይብጽሑሙ፡ ለኃጥኣን፡
 ወለመናፍስተ፡ ትሑታን፡ ወእለ፡ አሕመሙ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡
 ወተፈድዩ፡ እምኅበ፡ አምላክ፡ ወእለ፡ ኀስሩ፡ እምእኩያን፡
 ሰብእ፤ ⁸ እለ፡ አፍቀርዎ፡ ለአምላክ፡ ኢወርቀ፡ ወኢብሩረ፡
 ኢያፍቀሩ፡ ወኢኩሎ፡ ሠናየ፡ ዘውስተ፡ ዓለም፡ አላ፡
 ወሀቡ፡ ሥጋሆሙ፡ ለጻዕር፤ ⁹ ወእለ፡ እምአመ፡ ኮኑ፡
 ኢፈተዉ፡ መባልዕተ፡ ዘውስተ፡ ምድር፡ አላ፡ ረሰዩ፡
 ርእሶሙ፡ ከመ፡ መንፈስ፡ እንተ፡ ኀለፈት፡ ወዘንተ፡
 ዐቀቡ፡ ወብዙኃ፡ አመከሮሙ፡ እግዚእ፡ ወተረክብ፡
 መንፈሳቲሆሙ፡ በንጽሕ፡ ከመ፡ ይባርክዎ፡ ለስሙ ።
¹⁰ ወኩሎ፡ በረከቶሙ፡ ነገርኩ፡ በመጻሕፍት፡ ወዐሰዮሙ፡
 ለአርእስቲሆሙ፡ እስመ፡ እሉ፡ ተረክብ፡ ያፈቅርዎ፡
 ለሰማይ፡ እምእስትንፋሶሙ፡ ዘለዓለም፡ ወእንዘ፡ ይትከየዱ፡
 እምእኩያን፡ ሰብእ፡ ወሰምዑ፡ እምኀቤሆሙ፡ ትዕይርተ፡
 ወጽርፈተ፡ ወኀስሩ፡ እንዘ፡ ይባርኩኒ ። ¹¹ ወይእኬኒ፡
 እጼውዕ፡ መናፍስቲሆሙ፡ ለኄራን፡ እምትውልድ፡ እንተ፡
 ብርሃን፡ ወእዌልጥ፡ ለእለ፡ ተወልዱ፡ በጽልመት፡ እለ፡
 በሥጋሆሙ፡ እተፈድዩ፡ ክብረ፡ በከመ፡ ይደሉ፡

work wickedness, and of those who pervert everything that the
 Lord has spoken through the mouth of the prophets – (even) the
 things that shall be. ⁷ For, there are books and records about them
 in the heaven above, in order that the angels may read them and
 know that which shall befall the sinners, and the spirits of the
 humble, and of those who have afflicted their bodies, and been
 recompensed by God; and of those who have been put to shame
 by wicked men; ⁸ who love God and loved neither gold, nor
 silver, nor any of the good things that are in the world, but gave
 over their bodies to torture; ⁹ who, since they came into being,
 longed not after earthly food, but regarded everything as a
 passing breath, and lived accordingly, and the Lord tried them
 much, and their spirits were found pure so that they should bless
 his name. ¹⁰ And all the blessings destined for them I have
 recounted in the books. And he has assigned them their
 recompense, because they have been found to be such as loved
 heaven more than their life in the world, and though they were
 trodden underfoot by wicked men, and experienced abuse and
 reviling from them and were put to shame, yet they blessed me.
¹¹ And now, I will summon the spirits of the good who belong to
 the generation of light, and I will transform those who were born
 in darkness, who in the flesh were not recompensed with such

⁷ Charles opens, “For, some of them are written and inscribed above in the heaven;” here, we follow Sparks.

⁸ Some MSS (and Sparks) open with ‘who loved God’.

⁹ Sparks has ‘existed’ in place of ‘came into being’.

¹⁰ Sparks opens, “And all their blessings.”

¹¹ In place of ‘summon’, Sparks has ‘call’.

ለሃይማኖቶች ። ¹² ወዘወድሁት ፡ በብሩህ ፡ ብርሃን ፡
 ለእለ ፡ ያፈቅርዎ ፡ ለስምየ ፡ ቅዱስ ፡ ወዘነብር ፡ ፲፩ውስተ ፡
 መንበረ ፡ ክብር ፡ ክብረ ፡ ዚአሁ ። ¹³ ወይትወጎውት ፡
 በአዝማን ፡ ዘአልቦ ፡ ጉልቀ ፡ እስመ ፡ ጽድቅ ፡ ኩነኔሁ ፡
 ለአምላክ ፡ እስመ ፡ ለመሃይምናን ፡ ሃይማኖት ፡ ይሁብ ፡
 በማጎደረ ፡ ፍናዋት ፡ ርቱዓት ። ¹⁴ ወይሬእይዎሙ ፡ ለእለ ፡
 ተወልዱ ፡ በጽልመት ፡ ይትወደዩ ፡ በጽልመት ፡ እንዘ ፡
 ይትወጎውት ፡ ጸድቃን ። ¹⁵ ወይጸርሑ ፡ ወይሬእይዎሙ ፡
 ኃጥአን ፡ እንዘ ፡ ይበርሁ ፡ ወየሐውሩ ፡ እሙንቱሂ ፡ በጎብ ፡
 ተጽሕፈ ፡ ሎሙ ፡ መዋዕል ፡ ወአዝማን ።

honour as their faithfulness deserved. ¹² And I will bring forth in
 shining light those who have loved my holy name, and I will seat
 each on the throne of his honour. ¹³ And they shall be resplendent
 for times without number; for, righteousness is the judgement of
 God; for, to the faithful he will give faithfulness in the habitation
 of upright paths. ¹⁴ And they shall see those who were born in
 darkness thrown into darkness, while the righteous shall be
 resplendent. ¹⁵ And the sinners shall cry aloud and see them
 resplendent, and they indeed will go where days and seasons are
 prescribed for them.”

¹² Some MSS (and Sparks) have ‘who love’ in place of ‘who have loved’.

¹³ Sparks opens, “And they will shine for time without number.”

¹⁴ Charles, following the *Lake Tana* MS (and 3 others), has ‘led’ in place of ‘thrown’.

¹⁵ In place of ‘seasons’, Sparks has ‘times’.